

## **Semitic magic, its origins and development / by R. Campbell Thompson.**

### **Contributors**

Thompson, R. Campbell 1876-1941.

### **Publication/Creation**

London : Luzac & Co., 1908.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/qu8gvvj6>

### **License and attribution**

Conditions of use: it is possible this item is protected by copyright and/or related rights. You are free to use this item in any way that is permitted by the copyright and related rights legislation that applies to your use. For other uses you need to obtain permission from the rights-holder(s).



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



LUZAC'S ORIENTAL

RELIGIONS SERIES





22101363369







N. IV. 95

(2)

BVA. 28



Luzac's  
Oriental Religions Series.

VOL. III.



THE  
ORIENTAL-RESEARCH SOCIETY  
VOL. 10



Luzac's Oriental Religions Series.

---

VOL. I : INDIAN MYTHOLOGY, ACCORDING TO THE  
MAHĀBHĀRATA. By V. Fausboll. 9s.

VOL. II : THE HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY IN ISLAM.  
By T. J. de Boer. Translated by Edward R.  
Jones, B.D. 7s. 6d.



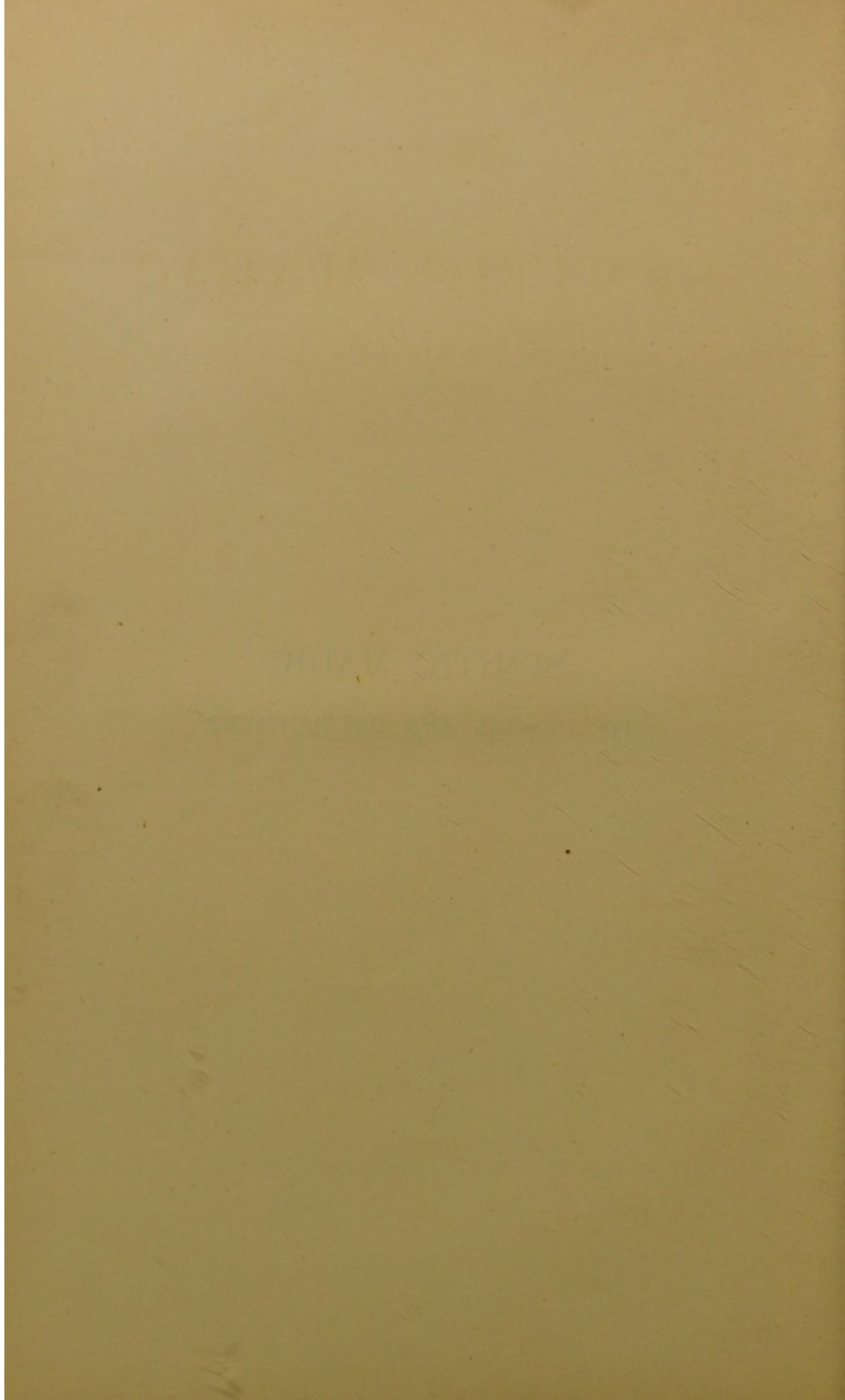
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



# SEMITIC MAGIC

ITS ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT.





# SEMITIC MAGIC

ITS ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT.

BY

R. CAMPBELL THOMPSON, M.A. (CANTAB.).

LONDON :  
LUZAC & CO.  
1908.

(2)

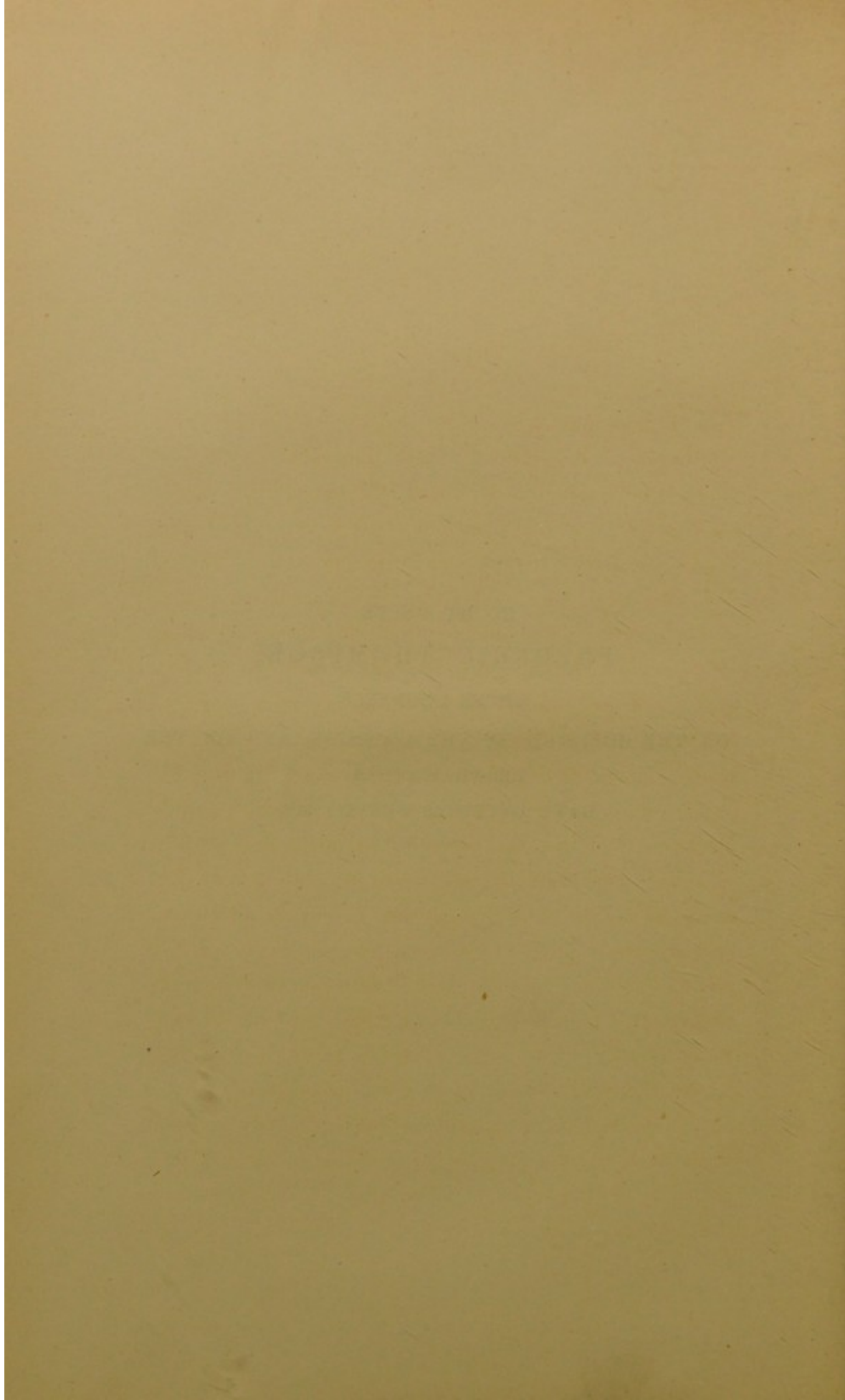
BVA. 28

PRINTED BY  
STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS, LTD.  
HERTFORD.





TO MY UNCLE  
FREDERIC THOMPSON,  
WHOSE COUNSELS  
ON THE HILLSIDE, BY THE LOCHSIDE, AND ON THE  
BROAD WATERS,  
HAVE OFTTIMES SERVED ME.





## PREFACE.

THE theories put forward or maintained in this book are based on a study of that intricate demonology which has gradually developed throughout the lands of Western Asia. The earliest written records of this magic are found in the cuneiform incantation tablets from Assyria; and, aided by the various stepping-stones afforded by Rabbinic tradition, Syriac monkish writings, and Arabic tales, we can trace its growth and decadence through three thousand years down to its survival in modern Oriental superstition. Furthermore, the parallels afforded by Aryan and Hamitic nations show how close the grooves are in which savage ideas run, and that the principles of magic are, broadly speaking, coincident in each separate nation, and yet, as far as we know, of independent invention. All these superstitions combine to throw light on many of the peculiar customs of the Old Testament, and help to explain the hidden reason *why* these customs existed. From a study of the characteristics of the evil spirits, which the Semite believed to exist everywhere, certain deductions can be made which bear intimately on our knowledge of the origins of certain tabus and the principle of atonement. These may be briefly stated thus :—

(1) All evil spirits could inflict bodily hurt on man.

(2) The relations between spirits and human beings were so close that both semi-divine and semi-demoniac offspring could be born of intermarriage between them, either of human mothers or fathers.

(3) From this belief in intermarriage with spirits arose the tabus on certain sexual functions. These (according to the present theory) indicate the advent, proximity, or presence of marriageable demons who would tolerate no meddling in their amours. Hence the tribesman, fearing their jealousy, segregated the contaminated person from the rest of the tribe for such time as he deemed expedient.

(4) It frequently happened that, in spite of the care taken to isolate all persons or things tabu, a man might break an 'unwitting' tabu, and as a result would fall sick from the attack of a resentful spirit. The priest was then called in to exorcise the demon, which he was able to do by a transference of the demoniac influence from the body of his patient into some other object.

(5) This is the base of the atonement principle. The priest first of all inveigled or drove out the demon from the sick man into a wax figure or slaughtered kid, and he was then able to destroy it. As civilisation proceeded, the most probable theory is that the original idea of the slaughtered kid became merged in that of the ordinary sacrifice representing a common meal with the god. The carcase of the kid then played the part



of a 'sin-offering' in the sense in which it is now understood, instead of being a receptacle for the demon cozened forth from the patient.

(6) Having proceeded thus far, the principle of substitution for the firstborn demands attention. This apparently takes its origin in primitive cannibal feasts, the horror of which was softened as the Semites advanced in progress. With their migration perhaps to a more fertile land where stress of poverty and famine did not demand such extremities as cannibalism, and also from a contemporaneous rise in civilisation, it became natural to substitute a beast for a tribesman at the tribal sacrificial feasts.

The study of tabu from the Assyrian side has been comparatively neglected, and yet the evidence hitherto gleaned from the cuneiform writings shows that it existed in practically the same forms in Mesopotamia as in other countries. I had hoped to find more proof of its presence in certain cuneiform tablets dealing with medical and kindred subjects in the British Museum, but my two applications for permission to copy unpublished tablets of this nature were refused by the Museum authorities. Hence the material at hand for a study of a most interesting branch of Comparative Religion is more imperfect than I could have wished, and the relative scientific value of what we actually know on this subject is proportionate to the amount of evidence which may be afforded at some later date by these privy documents.

It is almost unnecessary to say how much I am indebted to ROBERTSON SMITH'S *Religion of the Semites* and FRAZER'S *Golden Bough* for the many quotations bearing on this subject which I have taken from them; to the *Encyclopædia Biblica* and *Jewish Encyclopædia*; to that storehouse of Arabic folklore, DOUGHTY'S *Arabia Deserta*; to CURTISS' *Primitive Semitic Religion*; to SKEAT'S *Malay Magic*; and to KING'S various works on Assyrian religion.

To my uncle, Frederic Thompson, I owe hearty thanks, not only for the care and trouble which he has taken in reading the proof-sheets, but also for many appropriate suggestions of which I have gladly availed myself.

Such a book as this must necessarily be imperfect, and not everyone will agree with the deductions that have been made. But, as Hume says in his discussion on *Miracles*, "a wise man, therefore, proportions his belief to the evidence . . . he weighs the opposite experiments: he considers which side is supported by the greater number of experiments: to that side he inclines with doubt and hesitation; and when at last he fixes his judgment, the evidence exceeds not what we properly call *probability*."

R. CAMPBELL THOMPSON.

LONDON.  
July, 1908.



## CONTENTS.

	PAGES.
Introduction . . . . .	xvii-lxviii
I. The Demons and Ghosts . . . . .	1-94
II. Demoniac Possession and Tabu . . . . .	95-141
III. Sympathetic Magic . . . . .	142-174
IV. The Atonement Sacrifice . . . . .	175-218
V. The Redemption of the Firstborn . . . . .	219-244
Appendix . . . . .	245-256
Index . . . . .	257-283
List of Biblical Quotations . . . . .	285-286

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

- A.J.S.L. *American Journal of Semitic Languages.*
- A.S.K.T. Haupt, *Akkadische und Sumerische Keilschrifttexte.*
- C.I.S. *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum.*
- C.T. *Cuneiform Texts from Babylonian Tablets* (British Museum publications).
- Devils Thompson, *Devils and Evil Spirits of Babylonia.*
- G.B. Frazer, *Golden Bough.*
- J.A. *Journal Asiatique.*
- J.A.O.S. *Journal of the American Oriental Society.*
- J.A.S. *Journal of the Asiatic Society.*
- J.B.L. *Journal of Biblical Literature.*
- J.E.S. *Journal of the Ethnological Society.*
- J.Q. *Jewish Quarterly.*
- K. References to Kouyunjik Tablets in the British Museum.
- Maḫlu* The *Maḫlu* Series, published by Tallqvist, *Die assyrische Beschwörungsserie Maḫlū.*
- O.T.J.C. Robertson Smith, *Old Testament in the Jewish Church.*
- P.E.F. *Palestine Exploration Fund.*
- P.S.B.A. *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology.*
- S. References to Tablets in the British Museum found by George Smith.
- Šurpu* The *Šurpu* Series, published by Zimmern, *Die Beschwörungstafeln Šurpu.*
- T.S.B.A. *Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archaeology.*
- W.A.I. Rawlinson, *Inscriptions of Western Asia.*
- Z.A. *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie.*
- Z.D.M.G. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft.*



## INTRODUCTION.

"MAGIC and sorcery, though they lay outside of religion and were forbidden arts in all the civilised states of antiquity, were yet never regarded as mere imposture."<sup>1</sup> The difficulty lies in distinguishing magic from religion, and we can best quote the broad definition laid down by Robertson Smith, that the difference between religion and magic is that, while the former is the worship for the good of the community, magic is the supernatural relation for the individual.<sup>2</sup> When it is remembered how great an influence the principle of Atonement has in the Levitical laws, and yet, on the other hand, that a Babylonian sorcerer will conjure a demon forth from a sick man with a little dough figure, just as though he were a vindictive wizard of the Middle Ages, using the selfsame word as the Hebrews as the name of his exorcism, the difficulty will at once be apparent. We have, therefore, to examine much more than the mere spell of an Arab *shékh* for

<sup>1</sup> Robertson Smith, *Religion of the Semites*, 90.

<sup>2</sup> Martin Del Rio (*Disquisitiones Magicæ*, 1599, i, 12) thus defines magic: "Ut sit ars seu facultas, vi creatâ, & non supernaturali, quædam mira & insolita efficiens, quorum ratio sensum & communem hominum captum superat." On the beliefs in magic current in the Middle Ages, the curious will find an exhaustive account in Horst's *Zauber Bibliothek*, and it is refreshing to read even in a book published as late as 1898 (*The Book of Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Sage*, ed. Mathers) the remarks which are written by the editor who apparently expects to be taken seriously; his explanatory Introduction is intended purely and solely as a help to genuine Occult students, and ends with his defiance, "that for the opinion of the ordinary literary critic who neither understands nor believes in Occultism, I care nothing."



a lovesick Bedawi, or the amulet of some Syrian wise-woman against the Evil Eye; the principles which underlie such wizardry go deep into the roots of religion itself, and for this reason, if for no other, magic and witchcraft deserve to be considered as something more than the impotent trickery of charlatans. As religious principles developed themselves among primitive savages, men began to learn something of the mysterious natural forces which would enable one tribal wizard to pit himself in ghostly combat against the warlock of another clan, and defeat him by his superior magic. When Elijah, priest of Yahweh, challenges the priests of Baal to a test of comparison between his god and theirs, he is only doing what medicine-men of different savage tribes always do;<sup>1</sup> and in this intertribal warfare of witch-doctors we can see how different classes arose among those who wrought in spiritual matters. First, the priest who was the head of the profession, and after him a successive line of magic-workers in grades of decreasing power, until we arrive at the bottom rung of the ladder, the witch whose business it is to cast spells, or make love-philtres or diet-drinks of herbs for a miserable price. Then, when the existence of this lower order of

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings xviii. Similarly, Pharaoh's magicians cast down their wands, which become serpents and are finally swallowed by Aaron's serpent, in the witch-doctor combat before the King of Egypt. Maury, *La Magie et l'Astrologie*, 40, explains this (quoting Lane's *Manners and Customs*, ii, 103) by a trick the magicians have of throwing a viper into a kind of trance through compressing its head, and making it appear as a rod. He quotes also Th. Pavie, *Sur les Harvis*, *Revue des Deux Mondes*, xlv, 461. Al-Beidâwi (quoted Sale, *Koran*, Surah vii) says that these magicians imposed on the bystanders with pieces of rope and wood which they made to writhe like serpents. Other instances of Old Testament magic are contained in Exod. xv, 25, where the waters of Marah are made sweet by casting in a tree, or (xvii, 6) where the striking of the rock causes water to flow.



sorcerers is fully established and accredited, to whom the credulous or malicious poor will resort for aid in subterfuge, it behoves the priestly caste to set about defeating the machinations of such foes to law and order. For these lesser magicians, being able to invoke the powers of darkness, cause much of the tribute debit to the priests to find its way by illegal channels into their own pockets, and it is such upstart rivals who impoverish the temple. From this arise so many of the decrees against sorcerers who have dared to set themselves in opposition to the established caste.

The men of old never mistrusted the power of the sorcerer merely because he was of low degree; to them he was quite as capable of laying a spell as the priest was of removing it. Hence we find that, although mere conjuring is to-day reckoned the lowest depths to which magic can descend, one of the most blatant tricks possible is described in the Assyrian legend of the Creation itself. The gods assemble themselves to praise Marduk in chorus: "Then they set in their midst a garment, and unto Marduk their first-born they spake: 'May thy fate, O lord, be supreme among the gods to destroy or create; speak thou the word, and (thy command) shall be fulfilled. Command now and let the garment vanish, and speak the word again and let the garment reappear!' Then he spake with his mouth, and the garment vanished; again he commanded it, and the garment reappeared."<sup>1</sup> In no wise more advanced is the story of the rod becoming a serpent in Exodus iv, and Mohammedan tradition relates that Abraham himself was able to work similar magic;

<sup>1</sup> Creation Series, Tablet IV, ed. King, *Seven Tablets of Creation*, 61.



that when he cut the birds in pieces in his sacrifice—an eagle (or dove, as others say), a peacock, a raven, and a cock—he retained only their heads whole, and mixed the flesh and feathers, laying them in four parts on four mountains. Then, when he called to each by name, they rejoined themselves in their first shapes to their heads.<sup>1</sup> Still more puerile are the trivial performances of conjurers related in later Jewish literature; R. Ashi says that he saw a man scatter strips of silk from his nose,<sup>2</sup> and R. Hyya is told the story of a rider of a camel who cut off the head of the camel with his sword, and thereafter rang a bell, and the camel stood up. R. Hyya answers, "Did you see, after it stood up, that the place was dirty from blood and dust? There was nothing. Hence it was only a dazzling of the eyes."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sale, *Koran*, Surah ii.

<sup>2</sup> *Sanhedrin* (ed. Rodkinson), vii, 197.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 198. Even in the creation of man (in the Jehovist account) man is first fashioned from clay, a story expanded by Arab tradition, which relates that the Angel of Death took black, red, and white earth to God to form man, and for this reason men are of different colours (*Mas'udi, Prairies d'Or*, i, 52). Gabriel, Michael, and Israfil were sent by God, one after another, to fetch seven handfuls of earth to create Adam (*Koran*, Surah ii). According to Berossus, the Babylonian tradition maintained that man was made of the blood of Bel mixed with earth, and the fragment of cuneiform tablet identified by Mr. King (*Seven Tablets of Creation*, lviii) recounts that Marduk announces his intention of forming man from blood and fashioning bone. In the same way in the Gilgamesh Epic (i, col. ii, l. 33) Aruru "forms a man of Anu in her heart." She washes her hands, kneads a piece of clay, and thus creates Ea-bani. In this method of changing one material to something more valuable we may see the prototype of that goal of every wizard of the Middle Ages, the Philosopher's Stone. Even in a Syriac story (Brooks, *A Syriac Fragment*, *Z.D.M.G.*, 1900, 217) we find it told of one Isaac, who had been appointed to Karrhai, and there entertained a strange monk. This monk, on leaving, told Isaac to bring him a piece of lead, and having melted it he took an elixir from a little wallet and poured it thereon, and it changed its colour and became gold.



These tricks, hypnotic or otherwise, represent the least effective side of magic, and have little bearing on the more serious uses to which it was put. Sorcerers in olden days were far more concerned with the utilitarian side of their craft than in working sterile wonders merely to please a crowd of sightseers; theirs was the graver duty of freeing mankind from tabus of uncleanness, of casting out demons from possessed folk, or relieving them from some spell laid upon them by a malignant witch. Theirs, also, was the power to ward off all hostile ghosts, to lay troublesome spirits under a ban that they might not torment such mortals as lay within their reach. The priesthood in which such powers were vested formed a large class, particularly in the systematized methods of Babylonia, and their functions were manifold, allotted severally to different divisions of the caste, each with a descriptive name.

In ancient Mesopotamian lore we may class the ritual tablets into three categories, according to the priest who performed the ceremonies; one for the *barû*-priests, or seers, a second for the *ašipu*-priests, who approximate to wizards, and a third for the *zammāru*-priests, or chanters. Zimmern has collected much material about them; the *barû* is met with as far back as the time of Hammurabi,<sup>1</sup> and, according to Martin, he belonged to a special caste which tradition took back as far as Enmeduranki, King of Sippar, the town sacred to Šamaš. Enmeduranki had received from Šamaš and Adad the initiation to mysterious rites, the art of the *barû*, and he communicated it to the diviners of Sippar and Babylon. The *barû*

<sup>1</sup> King, *Letters of Hammurabi*, 17, 14; 42, 14.



consults gods on the future by the inspection of the liver and entrails, and also by the observation of the flight of birds: "The observation of oil in water, the secret of Anu, Bel, and Ea; the tablet of the gods, the *sachet* of leather of the oracles of the heavens and earth, the (wand) of cedar dear to the great gods."<sup>1</sup> As among the Jewish priests, the *barû* (and *ašipu* too) had their liturgical vestments, which they changed frequently during the ceremony.<sup>2</sup>

It is through these *barû*-priests that Agukakrime (1500 B.C.) makes an enquiry; in the Kutha creation legend the king asks of the gods through these same seers, before he goes out against the enemy. The Cultus-tablet of Sippar treats of the installation of a *barû* to the Sun Temple, of the renewal of the privileges of this seer under the succeeding king, and also of the appointment of a successor (980-950 B.C.). Aššurnasirpal (884-860 B.C.) mentions in his annals how, when he was besieging a hostile Aramean tribe, he captured a seer who went at the head of the enemy, and Sennacherib seeks through the *barû*-seers the causes of his father's violent death. It is they, also, who are the medium for the favourable oracle which Esarhaddon receives concerning his reconstruction of Babylon.

The functions of the *ašipu* (which is probably synonymous with *mašmašu*) are different. He is the incantation-priest and exorcist who cleanses tabus of uncleanness and removes bans, and he is the magician who chants the rites prescribed in such magical texts as the *Šurpu*, *Maḫlu*, and *Utukku* series. In his hands also lies the power of performing

<sup>1</sup> Martin, *Textes Religieux*, 1903, xiv.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., xvi.

the atonement ceremony, to which a chapter will be devoted later.<sup>1</sup>

A more precise view of his functions may be gathered from the following quotations from the Assyrian exorcisms which are to be recited over sick people:—

“Incantation:—

(The man) of Ea am I,  
 (The man) of Damkina am I,  
 The messenger of Marduk am I,  
 My spell is the spell of Ea,  
 My incantation is the incantation of Marduk,  
 The circle<sup>2</sup> of Ea is in my hand,  
 The tamarisk, the powerful weapon of Anu,  
 In my hand I hold,  
 The date-*spathe*, mighty in decision,  
 In my hand I hold.”<sup>3</sup>

“Incantation:—

He that stilleth all to rest, that pacifieth all,  
 By whose incantation everything is at peace,  
 He is the great Lord Ea,  
 Stilling all to rest, and pacifying all,  
 By whose incantation everything is at peace.  
 When I draw nigh unto the sick man  
 All shall be assuaged.  
 I am the magician born of Eridu,  
 Begotten in Eridu and Šubari.  
 When I draw nigh unto the sick man  
 May Ea, King of the Deep, safeguard me!”<sup>4</sup>

“Incantation:—

O Ea, King of the Deep, to see . . .  
 I, the magician, am thy slave.

<sup>1</sup> The functions of the *barû* and *ašipu* are taken from Zimmern's description of them, *Ritualtafeln*, 82 ff. See also Martin, *Textes Religieux*, xiii, on the *ašipu*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ušurtu*, i.e. the magic circle, or perhaps ban.

<sup>3</sup> See my *Devils and Evil Spirits of Babylonia*, i, 23.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, i, 25.



March thou on my right hand,  
 Assist (me) on my left;  
 Add thy pure spell to mine,  
 Add thy pure voice to mine,  
 Vouchsafe (to me) pure words,  
 Make fortunate the utterances of my mouth,  
 Ordain that my decisions be happy,  
 Let me be blessed where'er I tread,  
 Let the man whom I (now) touch be blessed.  
 Before me may lucky thoughts be spoken,  
 After me may a lucky finger be pointed.  
 Oh that thou wert my guardian genius,  
 And my guardian spirit!  
 O God that blesseth, Marduk,  
 Let me be blessed, where'er my path may be!  
 Thy power shall god and man proclaim;  
 This man shall do thy service,  
 And I too, the magician, thy slave."<sup>1</sup>

"Unto the house on entering . . .  
 Šamaš (is) before me,  
 Sin (is) behind [me],  
 Nergal (is) at [my] right hand,  
 Ninib (is) at my left hand;  
 When I draw near unto the sick man,  
 When I lay my hand on the head of the sick man,  
 May a kindly Spirit, a kindly Guardian, stand at my side."<sup>2</sup>

It is with the ritual of the *ašipu* and *mašmašu* that the following chapters are chiefly concerned.

Of the *zammāru* less is known than of these other two, but from his name he sang or chanted the ceremonials allotted to him.

On the other hand, the *kaššāpu* and *kaššāptu* (in Hebrew *kaššāph*) are the wizard and witch who lay bans or cast spells on people, exponents of black magic, whose devices

<sup>1</sup> *Devils and Evil Spirits of Babylonia*, i, 27.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, i, 15.

the more legitimate priest-magician combated.<sup>1</sup> The second law of the Hammurabi code is framed against this promiscuous tampering with dangerous arts—

“If a man has charged a man with sorcery and has not justified himself, he who is charged with sorcery shall go to the river, he shall plunge into the river, and if the river overcome him, he who accused him shall take to himself his house. If the river makes that man to be innocent, and he be saved, he who accused him shall be put to death. He who plunged into the river shall take to himself the house of him who accused him.”<sup>2</sup>

The *Maklu* series is devoted to charms and spells recited against hostile magicians who have practised their arts against the suppliant, who appeals for divine aid in the following terms:—

“Incantation:—

The witch that roameth the streets,  
 Entering houses, prowling through towns,  
 Going through the broad places, walking up and down,  
 She standeth in the street and turneth her feet,  
 Through the broad place she hindereth passage,  
 Of the well-favoured man she snatcheth away the love,  
 Of the well-favoured maid she stealeth away the fruit,  
 By her glance she taketh away her desire.  
 She looketh on a man, and snatcheth away his love,  
 She looketh on a maid, and snatcheth away her fruit.  
 A witch hath looked on me and pursued me,  
 With her venom she hath hindered my passage,  
 With her sorcery she hath stopped my way,  
 My god and my goddess cry over my body.”<sup>3</sup>

He goes on to say that he has made an image of the witch, and calls on the Fire-god to burn it—

<sup>1</sup> For a discussion on the meanings of the various words for magicians in Hebrew, see *Encycl. Bibl.*, 1116; Baudissin, *Studien*, 141. On the ideas in earlier times about Biblical sorcerers, see Martin Del Rio, *Disquisitiones*, bk. i, 14.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Num. xxii, 5, where Balak, the king of Moab, sends to Balaam asking him to curse Israel.

<sup>3</sup> *Maklu*, Tablet III, 1 ff.



"Incantation :—

Whoever thou art, O witch,  
 In whose heart is the word of my misfortune,  
 On whose tongue is born my spell,  
 On whose lip is born my sorcery,  
 In whose footsteps death standeth,  
 O witch, I seize thy mouth, I seize thy tongue,  
 I seize thine eyes as they glance,  
 I seize thy feet as they walk,  
 I seize thy knees as they bend,  
 I seize thy hands as they twist,  
 I bind thy hand behind thee,  
 May Sin destroy thy body in front,  
 May he cast thee into an abyss of water and fire,  
 O witch, like the circlet of this seal,  
 May thy face grow yellow and green."<sup>1</sup>

"The wizard or witch  
 Sits in the shade of the wall,  
 Sits making spells against me,  
 Fashioning images of me;  
 But I send against thee the *happan*-plant and sesame,  
 To undo the spell,  
 And force back thy words into thy mouth.  
 May the magic thou hast made  
 Recoil upon thyself,  
 May the images thou hast fashioned  
 Assume thy character,  
 May the water thou hast hidden (?)  
 Be thine own!  
 May thy incantation not draw nigh me,  
 May thy words not reach me!  
 By the command of Ea, Šamaš, Marduk, and Belit."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Maḫlu*, Tablet III, l. 89 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet V, 1 ff. K. 10333 is an incantation which shows how evil may be repelled from the threshold of a house. "Repeat this incantation three times over the threshold and the evil foot . . . will not approach the house of the man." K. 9496 gives the line "When a man *kišpi* KAK-KAK (= *uše-piš*)-šu sorcery bewitches him," and goes on to give details for his release.

Or in Tablet I:—

“Incantation :—

The spell of my sorceress is evil,  
Her word shall turn back to her own mouth, her tongue shall  
be cut off.

May the gods of night smite her in her magic,  
May the three watches of the night loose her evil sorcery,  
May her mouth be fat, may her tongue be salt,  
May the word of my evil which she hath spoken be poured out  
like tallow,

May the magic which she hath worked be crumbled like salt.  
Her knot is loosed, her work is destroyed,

All her spells fill the desert,

By the command which the gods of night have spoken.

Perform the incantation.

Incantation :—

Earth, earth, O earth,  
Gilgamish is the lord of your ban !

All that ye do I know,

All that I do ye know not.

All that my sorceresses have done is broken, loosed without release.

Perform the incantation.

Incantation :—

My city is Šappan, my city is Šappan,  
Of my city Šappan there are two gates,  
One to the east and one to the west,  
One towards the rising of the sun, the other towards its setting.  
I bear a box, a pot, (and) *maštakal*-plant,  
To give water to the gods of heaven.  
As I have brought ye purification,  
So do ye purify me."

Perform the incantation.

Incantation :—

I am despatched, I come : I am sent, I bring the message :  
Marduk, the lord of magic, hath sent me against the might of  
my wizard and my witch.

... I have called; hear the [word] of the earth!"



This incident of making a city is paralleled in Indian charms for a woman at childbirth. In order to avoid abortion, the sorcerer makes three small huts which lie west and east, each having two doors, one to the west and the other to the east. The woman, clad in a black robe, enters the westernmost by the western door. Water mixed with *sampâta* is cast on the lead ("les plombs," see *op. cit.*, 55); the woman walks on the lead, which is placed on a leaf of *palâça*.<sup>1</sup>

The Assyrian text runs on—

"Ho, my witch or sorceress!  
Thy bounds are the whole world,  
Thou canst pass over all mountains,  
Yet I know and have steadfast confidence;  
In my street is watch kept,  
Near my door have I posted a servant.  
On the right and left of my door  
I have set Lugalgirra and Allamu,  
The gods of the watch that tear out the heart  
And wrench (?) the kidneys  
That they may kill my witch and I may live."<sup>2</sup>

"I cherish thee, O myself,  
I cherish thee, O my body,  
As the Plain-god cherisheth his cattle,  
Or the ewe her lamb, or the gazelle her young, or the ass her foal,  
Or as the water-ditch cherisheth the earth,  
And the earth receiveth her seed—  
I perform an incantation for myself  
That it may be favourable to myself  
And drive out the evil,  
And may the great gods remove the spell from my body."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The rites continue, and the curious will find them in Victor Henry, *La Magie dans l'Inde Antique*, 1904, 142.

<sup>2</sup> *Maklu*, vi, 118.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, vii, 23. A charm similar to this is found in the medical text *C.T.*, xxiii, 4, l. 9, and 10, l. 26.



It is quaint to see the witch of the old nursery tales who rides on a broomstick repeated in the Arab lore. "Lo, I saw four women, one of them riding upon a broom, and one of them riding upon a fan. I therefore knew, O king, that they were enchantresses, who would enter thy city."<sup>1</sup> The silver bullet is likewise resistless, and no known amulet will protect the wearer against this magic. Doughty<sup>2</sup> tells of Metaab (Ibn Rashîd), prince of Shammar after his brother Tellal, who wore a *hijab* against bullets, but it did not prevail against a silver one with which his nephews killed him.

According to Mohammedans the wizard is an infidel and deserves death,<sup>3</sup> the fate threatened to sorceresses in Exodus,<sup>4</sup> while Deuteronomy<sup>5</sup> demands the expulsion of the sorcerer. Doughty has two stories of the power of Arabian witches; one of a patient who was 'fascinated,' and lamented "it is *nefs*, a spirit, which besets me," adding that this sort of thing was common in their parts, the work of women with their sly philtres and maleficent drinks.<sup>6</sup> His description of the Kheybar witches is to the point: "How may a witch that has an husband gad abroad by night, and the goodman not know it? If she take betwixt her fingers only a little of the ashes of the hearth and sprinkle it on his forehead, the dead sleep will fall upon him till the morning."<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Story in Note 51 to chapter xxi, Lane, *Arabian Nights*.

<sup>2</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, i, 257.

<sup>3</sup> Klein, *Religion of Islam*, 181.

<sup>4</sup> xxii, 18.

<sup>5</sup> xviii, 10.

<sup>6</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, ii, 384.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, 106; see Sprenger, *Malleus Maleficarum* (1580), 84, *Cur magis fœminæ superstitiosæ reperiuntur?*



The *Moghrebi* ('Western') is always recognized as a sorcerer in the Arab folk-tales, and even Psellus tells a story which bears witness to the power always ascribed to Moghrebi wizards. A man at Elason said he had learnt something of the black art "through a certain vagabond African," who took him by night to a mountain, gave him a certain herb to eat, spat into his mouth, and anointed his eyes with an unguent. He was thereby enabled to see "a host of dæmons, from among which he perceived a sort of raven fly towards him, and down his throat into his stomach."<sup>1</sup>

Several references are to be found in the New Testament, notably Simon of Samaria,<sup>2</sup> and the magus, Elymas, who became blind at the instance of Paul.<sup>3</sup> Others, "strolling Jews, exorcists," used the holy name of Jesus to cast out devils;<sup>4</sup> and "not a few of them that practised curious arts brought their books together, and burned them in the sight of all."<sup>5</sup> Divination, too, was recognized. "A certain maid having a spirit of divination . . . which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying."<sup>6</sup>

In *Sanhedrin*<sup>7</sup> Rabbi Akiba says that an enchanter is one who calculates times and hours and says, "To-day is good to start on a journey,<sup>8</sup> to-morrow will be a lucky day for

<sup>1</sup> Psellus (eleventh century), *Dialogue on the Operation of Dæmons*, ed. Collisson, 38.

<sup>2</sup> Acts viii, 9.

<sup>3</sup> Acts xiii, 6 ff.

<sup>4</sup> Acts xix, 13.

<sup>5</sup> Acts xix, 19.

<sup>6</sup> Acts xvi, 16.

<sup>7</sup> Fol. 65, col. 2, quoted Hershon, *Talmudic Miscellany*.

<sup>8</sup> Doughty speaks of the custom among the Arabs of foretelling lucky days: "Sâlih, hearing I would depart, asked me privately had I found by divination *tamyîs*, if the chance were good for this day's journey? When I enquired of his art, 'What!' said he, 'you know not this? how, but by drawing certain lines in the sand! and it is



selling, the year before the sabbatical year is generally good for growing wheat, the pulling up [instead of cutting] of pease will preserve them from being spoiled." According to the Rabbis, "An enchanter is he who augurs ill when his bread drops from his mouth, or if he drops the stick that supports him from his hand, or if his son calls after him, or a crow caws in his hearing, or a deer crosses his path, or he sees a serpent at his right hand, or a fox on his left." There is a curious story in *Pesachim* of a man bewitched by a former wife.<sup>1</sup> "The statement elsewhere that ten, eight, six, and four are excluded from the even numbers which are injurious only refers to acts caused by evil spirits; but where witchcraft is concerned, even those and more numbers may prove injurious, as it happened that a man once divorced his wife, and she then became the wife of a wine-dealer. The first husband would generally go to that wine-dealer for his wine, and they tried to bewitch him, but without success; for he was always careful to avoid the even numbers. One day he

much used here'" (*Arabia Deserta*, i, 162). It is also to be found in the modern magical MSS. In the Assyrian letter-tablets it is no uncommon thing to find the astronomers making the same calculations. K. 565 (Harper, *Assyrian and Babylonian Letters*, vol. i) is a letter to the king from two priests, who say, "It is well for the journey; the second day is good, the fourth day always (or very) good." In K. 167 (*ibidem*) the writer excuses himself from setting out on a journey because the day is unfavourable. Rm. 73 (Harper, vol. iv) tells the king that the 20th, 22nd, and 25th of the month are lucky for entering into contracts. Omens from all forms of portents are numerous in Assyrian (see Boissier, *Textes Relatifs aux Présages*). Even in the letter K. 551 (Harper, vol. ii) the priest relates how a fox fell into a pit in the city of Aššur, but was got out. Among the modern Egyptians Saturday is not a day to begin a journey on, shave, or cut the nails (Lane, *Manners and Customs*, 331).

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Rodkinson, 228.



imbibed too freely, and after drinking his sixteenth cup he became confused and did not know how many he had drunk. So they saw to it that he drank an even number, and then succeeded in bewitching him. When he went into the street he was met by a certain merchant, who said, 'I see a murdered man walking before me.' Not being able to proceed farther, the drunken man embraced a tree for support, when the tree emitted a groan and dried up, and the man was killed." But even witchcraft has no effect against a heavenly decree, according to R. Hanina. There was a woman who tried to take earth (for sorcery) from beneath his foot, and he said, "If you think you will succeed in affecting me with your witchcraft, go on and do so, as I am not afraid."<sup>1</sup>

It is curious to see that there is an Arab tradition that magic will not work while he that works it is asleep. Sadûr and Ghadûr, who were two of the Egyptian magicians pitted against Moses, the sons of a famous sorcerer, were sent for to court, and their mother persuaded them to go to their father's tomb to ask his advice. The father answered their call and told them, among other things, that enchantments have no effect while the enchanter is asleep.<sup>2</sup>

Although the power of evil spirits was much feared, yet wise men could sometimes overreach Satan himself in cunning. Such tales exist, especially among the modern Arabs, who delight to relate such legends, particularly if they redound to the credit of local patriotism. Iblis once sent his son to an assembly of honourable people with a flint stone, and told him to have the flint stone woven.

<sup>1</sup> *Sanhedrin*, ed. Rodkinson, vii, 197.

<sup>2</sup> Sale, *Koran*, Surah vii.



He came in and said, "My father sends his peace, and wishes to have this flint stone woven." A man with a goat-beard said, "Tell your father to have it spun, and then we will weave it." The son went back, and the Devil was very angry, and told his son never to put forth any suggestion when a goat-bearded man was present, "for he is more devilish than we."<sup>1</sup> Curiously enough, Rabbi Joshua ben Hananiah makes a similar request in a contest against the wise men of Athens, who have required him to sew together the fragments of a broken millstone. He asks in reply for a few threads made of the fibre of the stone.<sup>2</sup> The good folk of Mosul, too, have ever prided themselves on a ready wit against the Devil. Time was, as my servant related to me,<sup>3</sup> when Iblis came to Mosul and found a man planting onions. They fell to talking, and in their fellowship agreed to divide the produce of the garden. Then, on a day when the onions were ready, the partners went to their vegetable patch and the man said, "Master, wilt thou take as thy half that which is above ground, or that which is below?" Now the Devil saw the good green shoots of the onions sprouting high, and so carried these off as his share, leaving the gardener chuckling over his bargain. But when wheat time came round, and the man was sowing his glebe on a day, the Devil looked over the ditch and complained that he had made nothing out of the compact. "This time," quoth he, we will divide differently, and thou shalt take the tops"; and so it fell out. They visited the tilth together when the corn was ripe, and the fellah reaped the field and

<sup>1</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 207.

<sup>2</sup> *Talmud, Bekoroth*, 8b, quoted *Jewish Encycl.*, i, 289.

<sup>3</sup> For the Arabic version see *P.S.B.A.*, January, 1908.



took away the ears, leaving the Devil stubbing up the roots. Presently, after he had been digging for a month, he began to find out his error, and went to the man, who was cheerily threshing his portion. "This is a paltry quibble," said Iblis, "thou hast cozened me this twice." "Nay," said the former, "I gave thee thy desire; and furthermore, thou didst not thresh out thine onion-tops, as I am doing with this." So it was a sanguine Devil that went away to beat the dry onion-stalks, but in vain; and he left Mosul sullenly, stalking away in dudgeon, and stopping once in a while to shake his hand against so crafty a town. "Cursed be ye, ye tricksters! who can outmatch devilry like yours?"

In the present book the Assyrian incantation-tablets are frequently used as a base for the various hypotheses put forward, this being the most logical method at present available. In the cuneiform tablets we have the actual wizardry in vogue at the time they were written, which runs at least from the seventh century onwards until the time when cuneiform ceased to be used. Moreover, in these texts we are dealing with no underhand sorcery surreptitiously carried on, but fair and open magic of which the value is attested by the excellent language in which they are couched, and the high regard in which the class which made such a profession theirs was held. Throughout the rest of the civilized world Chaldean magic was indeed a name to conjure by, particularly from its astrological side, which through its thoroughness had gained great repute. "Stand now," says Isaiah,<sup>1</sup> "with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth;

<sup>1</sup> xlvii, 12, 13.



if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from the things that shall come upon thee." The word *Kasdîm*, 'Chaldeans,' in Assyrian *Kaldu*, a people dwelling on the Lower Euphrates and Tigris, assumes at the time that the Book of Daniel was written the significance of 'magicians.' The Syriac writers attest the same notoriety. "Bardesan saith: 'Have you read the books of the Chaldeans which are in Babylon, in which are written what the stars effect by their associations at the Nativities of men?'"<sup>1</sup> Plutarch<sup>2</sup> quotes the Chaldeans as believing that, of the planets, two are beneficent gods, two are hostile, and three are neutral. The heading to a book in late Hebrew (called "The Wisdom of the Chaldeans") runs: "This is the book used by the Chaldeans (which they composed) through their meditations and speculations in divine wisdom, and through the overflow of the spirit of prophecy upon them, by their strong adherence to their wisdom and to their meditations in the divine wisdom and their speculations concerning the spheres (planets) and the spirits that rule those spheres and move them."<sup>3</sup> Among Greek writers we find Strabo<sup>4</sup> (died A.D. 24) saying that the Chaldeans were skilled in astronomy and the casting of horoscopes, and Ælian<sup>5</sup> (third century A.D.) quotes both Babylonians and Chaldeans as possessing a considerable knowledge of astronomy.

<sup>1</sup> *Spicilegium*, ed. Cureton, 15.

<sup>2</sup> *De Isid.*, xlvi.

<sup>3</sup> Gaster, *P.S.B.A.*, 1900, 338.

<sup>4</sup> xvi, i, 6.

<sup>5</sup> *Peri Zoon*, A, xxii, ed. Hercher, Paris.



Diodorus Siculus,<sup>1</sup> a contemporary of Augustus, says that the Babylonian priests observed the position of certain stars in order to cast horoscopes, and that they interpreted dreams and derived omens from the movement of birds and from eclipses and earthquakes. Magic is said to have been introduced among the Greeks by Œthanes, who came into Greece with Xerxes, and dispersed the rudiments of it wherever he had an opportunity. It was afterwards much improved and brought to perfection by Democritus, who is said to have learned it out of the writings of certain Phœnicians.<sup>2</sup> Horace<sup>3</sup> voices the popular view—

“Tu, ne quæsieris (scire nefas) quem mihi, quem tibi  
Finem di dederint, Leuconoe, nec Babylonios  
Temptaris numeros.”

Indeed, in modern times in the East, from Morocco to Mesopotamia, books of magic are by no means rare, and manuscripts in Arabic, Hebrew, Gershuni, and Syriac can frequently be bought, all dealing with some form of magic or popular medicine. In Suakin in the Soudan I was offered a printed book of astrology in Arabic, illustrated by the most grotesque and bizarre woodcuts of the signs of the Zodiac, the blocks for which seem to have done duty in other places. Such books existed in manuscript in ancient days, as is vouched for by the story of the Sibylline books or the passage in Acts xix, 19: “Not a few of them that practised curious arts brought their books together, and burned them in the sight of all.”

It is to Aššurbanipal, King of Assyria B.C. 668–626, that we owe, in the main, our knowledge of cuneiform

<sup>1</sup> ii, 29.

<sup>2</sup> Potter, *Arch. Græc.*, i, 406.

<sup>3</sup> *Carmina*, i, 11.



magic, for during his reign book-collecting became a passion with him, and he had established a system of obtaining copies of the best tablets in all Irak. The great temple-cities in Babylonia afforded him an inexhaustible source to draw on for the formation of his library in Nineveh, and to this end many scribes were set to work to copy and translate the ancient tablets. For the temples of these cities were like the modern monasteries which still exist in the East, each having its library of manuscripts, and it was from these that the king obtained his material and made the base of his great work. By some happy chance there are still extant two duplicate copies of a letter which was written by a king to a city of Babylonia, ordering those in authority to search the hidden store of records laid in the shrines of the gods. These two date from the later Babylonian Empire, and it is quite possible that they are copies of the original letter that was sent by Aššurbanipal more than a hundred years previously, and preserved in Babylonia as a valuable record, for it is on the model of the royal letters of his period:—

“The word of the King unto Šadunu: I am well, mayst thou be happy. The day that thou seest this letter of mine, take with thee Šumâ, the son of Šuma-ukina, Bêl-eṭir, his brother, Aplâ, the son of Arkat-ilâni, and such people of Borsippa as thou knowest, and seek out all the tablets which are in their houses, and all the tablets laid up in the Temple of Ezida, and collect the tablets of the . . . of the King, of the tablets for the days of the month Nisan, the stone . . . of the month Tisri, of the series *Bit-Sala'*,<sup>1</sup> the stone . . .

<sup>1</sup> The Incantation *Bit-Sala'* is known from K. 2832, a list of incantations published in King's *Babylonian Magic and Sorcery*, xix.



for 'reckoning the day,'<sup>1</sup> the four stone . . . for the head of the royal bed and the royal . . . the woods *urkarinnu* and cedar for the head of the royal bed, the series 'Incantation:—May Ea and Marduk complete wisdom,' all the series that there are relating to war, besides all their copious documents that there are, the series 'In battle a staff (?) shall not come near the man,' the series EDIN-NA DIB-BI-DA E-GAL TUR-RA, spells, prayers, stone inscriptions and those that are excellent for (my) royalty, the series (?) *Takpirti ali* IGI-NIGIN-NA (although this is a trouble) and whatever may be necessary in the palace, and seek out the rare tablets such as are to be found on your route, but do not exist in Assyria, and send them to me. I am sending the authority for the *šatam* and *šaku* officials. Thou shalt put them in thy strong-box. No one shall withhold tablets from thee; and if there be any tablet or spell which I have not made mention of to you, and thou shalt learn of (it), and it is good for my palace, search for it and get it and send it to me."<sup>2</sup>

But in addition to the magical tablets from Aššurbanipal's library, many come from Babylonia, written during the later Babylonian Empire. Some of them date to the reign of Alexander and others are as late as the Arsacid period, and there is consequently no lack of material. These *grimoires* were written in series of several tablets, each set being given some name. The best

<sup>1</sup> On the phrase "reckoning the day" see my *Reports of the Magicians and Astrologers*, xix. It refers to the calculation of the duration of the month, as to whether it will consist of twenty-nine or thirty days.

<sup>2</sup> B.M. Nos. 25676 and 25678. See my *Late Babylonian Letters*, 3 ff.



known at present are the *Maklu* ('Burning'), *Šurpu* ('Consuming'), *Utukki limnūti* ('Evil Spirits'), *Ti'i* ('Headaches'), *Asakki maršūti* ('Fever Sickness'<sup>1</sup>), *Labartu* ('Hag-demon'), and *Niš ̄kati* ('Raising of the hand'). There are also large classes of both ceremonial and medical texts which throw considerable light on the magical practices.

The series *Maklu* contains eight tablets all giving directions, as has been shown earlier in this chapter, for incantations and spells against wizards and witches. The motive which runs through the whole series instructs the bewitched person how to make figures of his enemies and then destroy them with prayers.<sup>2</sup> If they are to be burnt, then the Fire-god is the object of adoration—

"O flaming Fire-god, mighty son of Anu,  
 Thou art the fiercest of thy brothers;  
 Thou that canst give judgment like Sin and Šamaš,  
 Judge thou my case and grant me a decision!  
 Burn up my sorcerer and sorceress!  
 O Fire-god, burn up my sorcerer and sorceress!  
 O Fire-god, consume my sorcerer and sorceress!  
 O Fire-god, burn them!  
 O Fire-god, consume them!  
 O Fire-god, overpower them!  
 O Fire-god, destroy them!  
 O Fire-god, carry them off!"<sup>3</sup>

The series *Šurpu* consists of nine tablets which contain prayers, incantations, and exorcisms against the Ban or tabu which lies on the man through some unknown sin or uncleanness. The priest recites a list of sins which

<sup>1</sup> The exact translation is not certain. The reading *asakku* (and not *ašakku*) was shown to be correct by Morgenstern, *Doctrine of Sin in Bab. Rel.*, 1905, 18.

<sup>2</sup> This is discussed more fully in the chapter on Sympathetic Magic.

<sup>3</sup> *Maklu*, Tablet II, l. 92.



the man may have committed, and so laid himself open to the Ban which is now plaguing him.

“Hath he set a son at variance with a father,  
A father with a son,  
A daughter with a mother,  
A mother with a daughter,”<sup>1</sup>

and so on. A great many of the sins are those which are now reckoned as moral offences, all pointing to a very highly civilized community, and include the use of false weights, the acceptance of money wrongfully earned, lying, stealing, adultery, and murder. But there is another stratum underlying them which decidedly points to a distinction between those persons who are ceremonially clean and those who are not; briefly, a proof of the existence of the tabu among the Babylonians. This question is discussed at length in the chapter devoted to the subject.

The series *UTUG-HUL-A-MEŠ* or *Utukki limnúti*, ‘Evil Spirits,’ is, as its name implies, a series of spells directed against the attacks of demons, goblins, and ghosts, and it consisted originally of at least sixteen tablets, of which we have now the third, fifth, and sixteenth in an almost complete form, and the greater part of four others, besides several large fragments of the remainder. They are for the use of priests or exorcists in driving out the devils from possessed persons, and the general tenor is the same throughout the whole text. Devils are to be combated by invoking the gods to help, that they may be laid under a ban or divine tabu.<sup>2</sup> The most important point is that

<sup>1</sup> *Šurpu*, Tablet II, l. 20.

<sup>2</sup> Both gods and demons have the power of putting a ban on others; Tiamat, in the Creation Legend, when attacked by Marduk, “recited an incantation, pronounced her spell” (King, *Seven Tablets*, 71, Tablet IV, l. 91).



a categorical description shall be given of the particular demon in question, and to this end, as it is obviously impossible for the magician to make an exact diagnosis, he runs through long lists of the names and descriptions of evil spirits.

Two series, written for the purpose of curing various bodily ills (the *Asakki maršūti* and *Ti'i*) are similar to the preceding in many points. These ailments are treated as devils, and exorcised frequently with 'atonement'-offerings; that is to say, sympathetic magic is at the base of the treatment, and the evil influence is transferred to a wax figure representing the sick man, or even the carcass of a pig or kid.<sup>1</sup> The *Asakki maršūti* originally consisted of at least twelve tablets, while the *Ti'i* ended at the ninth tablet.

The series called "The Raising of the Hand" (i.e. prayer) is another devoted to magic. It consists of prayers and incantations to various deities, sometimes being intended to remove the evils attendant on eclipses. These powers are often accompanied by directions for certain ceremonies and rites, such as placing a censer and burning incense.

The series *Labartu*, as its name implies, concerns the evil spirit or 'hag-demon' which gives its name to these texts, a kind of female devil who attacks children especially. Three tablets are at present extant, giving directions for making figures of the *labartu* and the incantations to be repeated over them.<sup>2</sup>

The Babylonian ritual was as elaborate as the Jewish. Ritual ceremonies consisted, with the Babylonians as with

<sup>1</sup> This is discussed more fully in the chapter on the Atonement Sacrifice.

<sup>2</sup> See the next chapter for a fuller description of the *labartu*, and the methods employed against her.



other nations, of interminable repetitions and tedious directions for the proper number of censers, tables, wine-jugs, and other furniture used in making sacrifices, of instructions for the different sorts of food, flesh, and wine which must be used, and how each is to be treated. The following is a specimen:—

“Before the rising of the sun thou shalt prepare one offering for Šamaš:

One censer thou shalt place before Šamaš,  
 One censer thou shalt place before Adad,  
 One censer thou shalt place before Marduk,  
 One censer thou shalt place before Aa,  
 One censer thou shalt place before Bunene,  
 One censer thou shalt place before Kettu,  
 One censer thou shalt place before Mešaru,  
 One censer thou shalt place before the god of the man,  
 A table thou shalt place behind the censer which is before Šamaš:  
 Thou shalt place thereon four jugs of sesame wine,  
 Thou shalt set thereon three times twelve loaves made of wheat,  
 Thou shalt add a mixture of honey and butter, and sprinkle with salt:  
 A table thou shalt place behind the censer which is before Adad,  
 A table thou shalt place behind the censer which is before Marduk.”<sup>1</sup>

And so on.

The medical texts are also of great help in the study of Assyrian demonology, inasmuch as the physician was always receptive of aid from the sister art. Hence, interspersed among prescriptions of drugs and herbs, we find short incantations scattered through the pharmacopœia, for the Babylonian medicine-man was but a witch-doctor with a herbalist's knowledge of simples combined with

<sup>1</sup> Zimmern, *Babylonische Religion*, ii, 1, 105; see also Gray, in *Assyrian and Babylonian Literature* (ed. R. F. Harper), 403. Many similar tablets have been published by Zimmern, loc. cit.

an ingenuous belief in abracadabra. These spells, brief though they be, often reveal some little superstition, some remnant of folk-tale, which sometimes reappear in the traditions of the dwellers in modern Irak. The belief in little worms that eat the teeth is current in Mesopotamia, in China, and among the Malays, and yet it can be shown to have existed in Babylonia two thousand years ago and more. This is the cuneiform legend:—

“After Anu [had created the Heavens],  
 The Heavens created [the Earth],  
 The Earth created the Rivers,  
 The Rivers created the Canals,  
 The Canals created the Marshes,  
 The Marshes created the Worm.  
 Came the Worm (and) wept before the Sun-god,  
 Before Ea came her tears.  
 ‘What wilt thou give me for my food,  
 What wilt thou give me for my devouring<sup>1</sup>?’  
 ‘I will give thee ripe figs,<sup>2</sup>  
 And scented . . . wood.’<sup>3</sup>  
 ‘What are these ripe figs to me,  
 Or scented . . . wood?  
 Let me drink among the teeth,  
 And set me on the gums (?),  
 That I may devour<sup>1</sup> the blood of the teeth,  
 And of their gums (?) destroy the strength (?),<sup>4</sup>  
 Then shall I hold the bolt of the door.  
 ‘Since thou hast said this, O worm,  
 Ea shall smite thee with the might of his fist.

<sup>1</sup> Literally ‘destroy.’

<sup>2</sup> In my translation in *Devils and Evil Spirits* this was probably incorrectly translated as ‘dried bones.’ IS-MA is the word in question, and I read it as a Semitic word *is-ma*, connected with עֵצָה, ‘bone.’ More probably it should be regarded as an ideogram for *tittu* (see Muss-Arnolt, *Dictionary*, *sub voce*), i.e. תַּאֲנִי.

<sup>3</sup> The line is difficult because of an unusual ideogram.

<sup>4</sup> *Kusasi*, unknown elsewhere.



---

 Prayer for the Toothache.
 

---

Ritual for this:—Mix fermented drink, the plant *sakilbir*, and oil together, repeat the incantation three times, (and) put it on his tooth."<sup>1</sup>

In Mosul I was given some dried henbane berries, which had been brought down from the hills, and was told on good native authority that a man with toothache would fumigate his teeth with them until the 'worm' dropped out of his mouth.<sup>2</sup>

The same principle of 'developed' magic is apparent in the charm of the 'Heart-plant,' which is presumably the *Hyoscyamus muticus*, which grows in Sinai (Makan), the Arabs calling it *sakran*, 'drunken'—

"The Heart-plant sprang up in Makan, and the Moon-god [rooted it out and],

[Planted it in the mountains]; the Sun-god brought it down from the mountains [and]

[Planted it in] the earth; its root filleth the earth, its horns stretch out to heaven.

[It seized on the heart of the Sun-god when] he . . . , it seized on the heart of the Moon-god in the clouds, it seized on the heart of the ox in the stall,

[It seized on the heart of the goat] in the fold, it seized on the heart of the ass in the stable,

[It seized on the heart of the] dog in the kennel, it seized on the heart of the pig in the sty,

[It seized on the heart of the] man in his pleasure, it seized on the heart of the maid in her sleeping-chamber,

[It seized on the heart of N.], son of N., . . . "<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Devils and Evil Spirits*, ii, 160.

<sup>2</sup> In *Les Plantes Magiques*, ed. Sédir, 1902, it is recommended to rub the gums with *Senecio vulgaris* and then replant it.

<sup>3</sup> Kùchler, *Beitr. zur Kenntnis der Assy.-Babyl. Medizin*, 9. 'Stable,' 'kennel,' 'stye,' 'pleasure,' 'sleeping-chamber' are all a little doubtful as translations. On the *Hyoscyamus* see preface to *Devils*, i.

The principle is adopted in other forms of magic—

“When the wall of a temple falls (it is necessary) to dig the foundation,  
The *barû*-seer shall bless (?) the place of this house.

In a favourable month, on a fortunate day, in the night, they shall  
light an *abra* for Ea and Marduk,

Make offerings to Ea and Marduk; the priest shall make a prayer,  
The singer shall sing a dirge: in the morning over the beams of that  
house,

Three offerings thou shalt offer to Ea, Šamaš, and Marduk,  
360 cakes of wheat meal, dates, (and) *ater*-meal thou shalt offer,  
Honey-syrup, butter, and sweet oil (*semne*) [thou shalt offer],  
Three *adagur*-vessels thou shalt place, [and fill (?) them] with wine,  
A brazier thou shalt place . . .

Thou shalt sacrifice two lambs . . .

The priest shall sing before [Ea], Šamaš, and Marduk,

[Several lines broken.]

. . . a censer the priest shall bring,

And shall pour forth the [honey-syrup], butter, milk, sesame-wine,  
wine, and sweet oil.

And he shall repeat the incantation ‘When Anu created the heaven’  
in front of the brickwork.

‘When Anu created the heaven,

Ea created the Ocean, his dwelling,

Ea in the Ocean pulled off a piece of clay,

He fashioned the God of Brickwork for the renewal . . .

He formed reeds and canebrakes for the use of building. . . .’<sup>1</sup>

It goes on to describe the various gods, etc., who take  
part in building.

The reference to ancient occurrences, when cures are  
being effected, occur likewise in Egyptian magic. For  
inflammations there was a remedy among the Egyptians,  
compounded with the milk of a woman that had borne  
a man-child, and over this a charm to be recited: “O my  
son Horus! it burns on the hills; no water is there, no-

<sup>1</sup> Weissbach, *Bab. Miscellen*, 32.



helper is there; bring water over the flood (i.e. the water of the inundation) to put out the fire." Wiedemann explains this as a myth of universal conflagration, and just as Horus had extinguished the flames on that occasion so would he subdue the inflammation.<sup>1</sup>

In all magic three things are necessary for the perfect exorcism. First, the Word of Power, by which the sorcerer invokes divine or supernatural aid to influence the object of his undertaking. Secondly, the knowledge of the name or description of the person or demon he is working his charm against, with something more tangible, be it nail-parings or hair, in the human case. Thirdly, some drug, to which was originally ascribed a power vouchsafed by the gods for the welfare of mankind, or some charm or amulet, or, in the broadest sense, something material, even a wax figure or 'atonement' sacrifice, to aid the physician in his final effort. Almost all incantations can be split up into three main divisions, each with its origin in these three desideratives.

The Word of Power consists in its simplest form of the name of some divine being or thing, called in to help the magician with superhuman aid. In the New Testament its use is obvious. "Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name"<sup>2</sup> exactly expresses the beliefs of all time, and more instructive still is the rebuke which the Pharisees brought down on themselves by saying, "This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils."<sup>3</sup> Just as a Christian monk, Rabban Hormizd the Persian, banned "the devils of the impure

<sup>1</sup> Wiedemann, *Religion*, 273, quoting *Pap. Ebers*, pl. lxix, l. 3 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Mark ix, 38 : cf. also Matt. vii, 22 ; Luke ix, 49.

<sup>3</sup> Matt. xii, 24.



Ignatius" with the words "By Jesus Christ I bind you, O ye trembling horde,"<sup>1</sup> so would an Assyrian magician, a thousand years earlier, end his spells against demons by saying, "By heaven be ye banned! by earth be ye banned!"<sup>2</sup>

But the Assyrian exorcisms show a far more elaborate growth. Ea and Marduk are the two most powerful gods in Assyrian sorcery, the latter, as the son of Ea, being appealed to by the magician to act as intermediary with his father, who is learned in all spells. In numerous incantations it is recognized as a regular formula to repeat the legend of Marduk going to his father Ea for advice; and this was such a common procedure that the later scribes abbreviated the incident by putting the initial words of the three principal phrases in the story: "Marduk hath seen"; "What I"; "Go, my son." The full recital is as follows:—

"Marduk hath seen him (the sick man), and hath entered the house of his father Ea, and hath said: 'Father, headache from the underworld hath gone forth.'<sup>3</sup> Twice he hath said unto him, 'What this man hath done he knoweth not; whereby may he be relieved?' Ea hath

<sup>1</sup> Budge, *Histories of Rabban Hormizd*, 474. 'To bind' is simply to lay under a ban. It runs through all Assyrian magic: it is said of the Sun-god *ša šukšura tapattar*, "him that is bound thou loosest" (Gray, *Samaš Religious Texts*, 18-19, l. 17), and *attama mudî riksišunu muhallik raggi mupaššir* NAM-BUL-BI-e, "thou knowest their bonds, destroying evil, making release" (*W.A.I.*, iv, 17, rev. 14).

<sup>2</sup> Christian priests in the Orient were capable of turning their power of 'banning' to practical account, as is clear from Jacob of Edessa, *Qu.* 47, "Concerning a priest who writes a curse and hangs it on a tree that no man may eat of the fruit" (Robertson Smith, *Religion of the Semites*, 164).

<sup>3</sup> This line is always varied, it being the first line of the tablet.



answered his son Marduk, 'O my son, what dost thou not know, what more can I give thee? O Marduk, what dost thou not know, what can I add to thy knowledge? What I know, thou knowest also. Go, my son Marduk . . . '"; and Ea then gives his son the prescription to be used in healing the patient. This method of quoting at length such an episode is merely the development of the Word of Power.<sup>1</sup>

Malay ceremonies are very similar in principle to those of the Babylonians. To make a 'neutralising' charm the magician must say—

"Not mine are these materials,  
They are the materials of Kěmal-ul-hakim;  
Not to me belongs this neutralising charm,  
To Malim Saidi belongs this neutralising charm.  
It is not I who apply it,  
It is Malim Karimun who applies it."<sup>2</sup>

In an Assyrian medical text the parallel is complete—

"(The sickness) will not return unto N., son of N.  
The Incantation is not invented of mankind,  
It is the Incantation of Ba'u and Gula,  
The Incantation of Nin-aḫa-kuddu, the lord of incantation;  
It is they who have performed,  
And I have adopted."<sup>3</sup>

The story of Marduk going to his father Ea for a prescription is duplicated in Hermes Trismegistus, in

<sup>1</sup> Jastrow says (*Religion*, German ed., 275) that from the fact that Ea and Eridu are so often mentioned, the theory is suggested that we may ultimately trace many incantations to the temple of Ea that once stood in Eridu; and that when Girru and Nuzku are mentioned the incantations must be referred to the authority of the priests of the temples of these gods. On the gods of the incantation see *ibid.*, 289.

<sup>2</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 427.

<sup>3</sup> *P.S.B.A.*, February, 1908. The text is from my copy in *C.T.*, xxiii, 3, 13 ff., and 10, 20 ff.



his dialogues with his son: "In *Hermes* it is said, *I am afraid, Father, of the enemy in my house*: To whom he made answer, *Son, take the Dog of Corascene, and the bitch of Armenia, and joyn them together,*" etc.<sup>1</sup>

In Egypt, as far back as 3500 B.C., it is stated in the Pyramid texts of Unas that a book with words of magical power was buried with him. In Egyptian lore a demon could do no more mischief to a man who called him correctly by name in the Underworld, and if the deceased named a gate it flew open before him.<sup>2</sup> It is only "Open, sesame" in another form.

Treasures are kept locked by means of sacred words. It is said that Hermes Abootat built treasure-chambers in Upper Egypt, and set up stones containing magic inscriptions, which he locked and guarded by the charm of a certain magic alphabet "extracted from the regions of darkness." This story (with the alphabet) is given in the *Ancient Alphabets* of Ahmad ibn Abubekr.<sup>3</sup> In an Ethiopic work, *The Magic Book of the Disciples*, it is said: "And everybody who believes and invokes and reads [the long list of names], by these names of Christ let him be saved from sin, and from all bad and wicked and treacherous men, and from all disease[s] of soul and body, and from all demons and evil spirits."<sup>4</sup> In late Hebrew charms the sorcerer calls on angels or other heavenly powers to help him: "Ye holy, powerful angels, I adjure you, just as this pot is burnt in the fire, so shall ye

<sup>1</sup> Salmon, *Kalid*, 1707 (in his *Medicina Pract.*, 299).

<sup>2</sup> Wiedemann, *Realms of Egyptian Dead*, 52.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. Hammer, 1806, 6. It is curious to see the belief of the modern Arabs that the Jinn are guardians of a hidden treasure (see p. 62)

<sup>4</sup> Littmann, *J.A.O.S.*, xxv, 26.



burn in fire the heart of N., son of N. (to follow), after N., the son (or daughter) of N.”<sup>1</sup> In the Talmud there is a story of R. Joshua and R. Akiba, who, on going to the baths, saw a magician who uttered a magic word and held them prisoners. In return, R. Joshua pronounced the word of power that he knew, and immediately the door barred the way for the magician’s egress.<sup>2</sup>

Enough has been said on this use of magical names as words of power; the second component of the perfect charm was that the magician should know something, even if only the name, of the person or demon whom he hoped to bring into subjection. The origin of this would appear to have arisen in the beliefs about hair, rags, or nail-parings, which are collected and wrought into the charm as the connecting links between it and the victim. If these are wanting, then the name alone will be enough, for want of anything better; in the case of a demon it is obviously the only emanation that the sorcerer can

<sup>1</sup> See my article *The Folklore of Mossoul*, *P.S.B.A.*, 1907, 170, No. 9. This is particularly the case with the name IAO (see Baudissin, *Studien*, 189). Hebrew magic was always respected by Gentile nations, as is testified to by the way in which the Hebrew divine names are used as words of power. In the Greek incantations this use is prevalent (see Leemans, *Papyri Græci*), and even in Demotic Egyptian it is found. To prevent a shipwreck a Demotic papyrus prescribes the following: “Ce nom, si tu l’invoques au-devant d’(une) tempête, elle sera sans naufrage, à cause des nomes des Dioskoros qui (sont) dedans, afin qu’il sauve tu crieras: Anuk, Adonai, la formule (est d’une langue) étrangère, il donnera une grande force (et) il n’y aura pas de désastre” (Groff, *Etudes sur la Sorcellerie, mémoires présentés à l’institut égyptien*, Cairo, 1897, iii, fasc. iv). Groff sees in this Anuk Adonai a possible emendation for אֱנֶה אֲדֹנַי in Jonah. In the Greek papyri the Assyrian name Ereškigal has been found under the form Ερεσχιγαλ. This was pointed out first by Legge (*P.S.B.A.*, February, 1901, 47).

<sup>2</sup> *Sanhedrin*, vii (19).



obtain of him, and hence to learn the name came to be regarded as the equivalent of obtaining something more tangible.<sup>1</sup> This is the reason for the long catalogues of devils that the Babylonian wizard repeats in the hope that he may hit on the correct diagnosis of the disease demon, who will straightway come forth when he perceives that his name is known. "Whether thou art an evil Spirit, or an evil Demon, or an evil Ghost, or an evil Devil, or an evil God, or an evil Fiend, or sickness, or death, or Phantom of Night, or Wraith of Night, or fever, or evil pestilence, be thou removed from before me,"<sup>2</sup> or even longer catalogues of ghosts of people who have died unnatural deaths, or have been left unburied, who have returned to torment the living that the rites necessary to give them rest may be paid.<sup>3</sup>

The third and last part of the spell, as we have already mentioned, is the ceremony with water, drugs, amulets, wax figures, etc. The simplest form that this can take is pure water with which the demoniac is washed, plainly with the principle of cleansing lying underneath it.<sup>4</sup> When a man has fallen sick of a headache, the Assyrian magician takes water from two streams, at the spot where they run into one another, which, like the cross-roads, is always a place for magic. With this water he sprinkles the patient, adding due enchantments.<sup>5</sup> For some other form of disease the priest will cleanse him with water in which certain herbs have been steeped,<sup>6</sup> a custom still prevalent among the Malays. After childbirth among the Malays a part

<sup>1</sup> This is more fully discussed in the chapter on the Atonement.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils and Evil Spirits*, i, 16, 17, ll. 154 ff.      <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, xxx ff.

<sup>4</sup> On the holiness of water see Baudissin, *Studien*, ii, 148.

<sup>5</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet 'P,' l. 65 ff.      <sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet 'T,' l. 30 ff.



of the ceremony consists in administering an extraordinary mixture, called in Selangor the 'Hundred Herbs,' but in Malacca merely 'pot-herbs,' which is concocted from all kinds of herbs, roots, and spices. The ingredients are put into a large vessel of water and left to soak, a portion of the liquor being strained off and given to the patient as a potion every morning for about ten days.<sup>1</sup>

Another Assyrian spell is still more explicit—"May all that is evil . . . [in the body] of N., [be carried off] with the water of his body and the washings of his hands, and may the river carry it away down-stream."<sup>2</sup> The explanation of the phrase "perform the Incantation of Eridu," which is so often prescribed, must be some simple ceremony of this kind, for Eridu is the home of Ea, the sea-god. It is not probable, as an alternative explanation, that the doctors recommended a frequent use of the ceremony which begins "In Eridu groweth the *kiškanû*,"<sup>3</sup> the possibility being that the scribe, as usual, refers to the spell by part of its first line. It is very elaborate, however, to be merely an adjunct to the main exorcism, and further, in this same text mention is made of an "Incantation of the Deep," which is probably a purification of a similar kind.

The following treatment is interesting :—

"[Marduk hath seen:] 'What I'; Go, my son,  
Against the (fever-)heat and cold unkindly for the flesh,  
Fill a bowl with water from a pool that no hand hath touched,  
Put therein tamarisk, *maštakal*, ginger (?), horned alkali, mixed (?)  
wine,

<sup>1</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 347.

<sup>2</sup> *W.A.I.*, ii, 51b, ll. 1 ff. For the evil influences washed away by water see footnote to p. 129.

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet 'K,' l. 183 ff. The Sumerian begins with the word NUN-KI, i.e. Eridu.



Put therein a shining (?) ring,  
 Give him pure water to drink,  
 Pour the water upon this man,  
 Pull up a root of saffron,  
 Pound (?) up pure salt and pure alkali,  
 Fat of the *matku*-bird, brought from the mountains put therein, and  
 Anoint (therewith) the body of that man seven times."<sup>1</sup>

Elsewhere the *rabišu*-demon is thus washed away:<sup>2</sup>  
 "May Marduk, eldest son of Eridu, sprinkle him with  
 pure water, clean water, bright water, limpid water, with  
 the water twice seven times; may he be pure, may he be  
 clean; let the evil *rabišu* go forth and stand away from  
 him; may a kindly *šedu*-genius, may a kindly *lamassu*-  
 genius be present near his body."

But far above ordinary water was the sacredness of the Euphrates. Tacitus<sup>3</sup> relates that the Armenians revered it; Lucian<sup>4</sup> says that twice a year a great concourse of worshippers assembled at the Temple (of Hierapolis) bearing water from "the sea," a synonym for the Euphrates, which was poured out in the temple. Among the Arabs, if water from the Euphrates is procurable, it should be sprinkled on the new-born babe's forehead.<sup>5</sup> To the Hebrews it was always "the River," and the Talmud contains some reference to this veneration. At the sight of Babylon one should recite five benedictions; thus, on seeing the Euphrates: "Praised be the Author

<sup>1</sup> *W.A.I.*, iv, 26, 7.

<sup>2</sup> Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, iii, 1. On another text dealing with purification by water see *W.A.I.*, ii, 58, No. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Quoted by Minas Tchéráz on Armenian Magic, *Trans. Ninth Or. Congr.*, ii, 826.

<sup>4</sup> *De Dea Syria*, § 13. Quoted by Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 232. He compares also Melito, *Spicilegium Syriacum*, 25. To the dwellers in Mesopotamia the Euphrates was the sea (Philostratus, *Vita Apoll.*, i, 20).

<sup>5</sup> Hadji Khan, *With Pilgrims to Mecca*, 47.



of Creation"; at the sight of the idols, "Praised be He who is longsuffering"; at the sight of the ruins of the palace of Nebuchadnezzar, "Praised be He who hath destroyed the palace of this impious one"; on seeing the place of the fiery furnace of Hanania, or Daniel's den of lions, "Praised be He who performed miracles in favour of our ancestors in this place." If one sees the place (now desert) from which men used to take earth to spread on animals ("which constitutes a sort of baptism"), "Praised be He that talketh and acteth, who ordereth and keepeth His promises" (to destroy idolatry).<sup>1</sup> Older than these customs, probably, is the Assyrian hymn—

"O thou River, who didst create all things,  
When the great gods dug thee out  
They set prosperity upon thy banks,  
Within thee Ea, the King of the Deep, created his dwelling."<sup>2</sup>

But most rivers were doubtless famous in their own localities. In Palestine it was the Jordan which could heal leprosy, as in the case of Naaman,<sup>3</sup> and remove the tabu, just as in later times John baptized all the region round about therein.<sup>4</sup>

The origin is doubtless to be sought in the worship of river-gods, just as in modern times in Palestine streams are venerated because of their local saint. Shêkh Yuseph el-hagg, of Nebk, says with respect to the saint who has charge of the streams at Nebk, whose name is Mohammed el-Ghuffary, that he appears in various forms: "sometimes as an old man, sometimes as a young man in white, but

<sup>1</sup> *Berakhoth*, ix, 2, ed. Schwab, 151.

<sup>2</sup> L. W. King, *Seven Tablets*, i, 129.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Kings v, 10.

<sup>4</sup> Matt. iii, 5. On Baptism and Christian Archæology see *Studia Biblica*, v, 239-361.



always in human form; some see him at night, others see him by day, some see him in dreams, only those who have the light in their hearts see him."<sup>1</sup>

From these cases it is but a step to the 'holy water.' In the extraordinary ceremony for the ordeal of adultery in Numbers v, 11 ff., the priest takes "holy water" in an earthen vessel and puts dust of the floor of the tabernacle therein, while the accused woman is brought before Yahweh with her hair unbound and a meal-offering in her hands. Then the priest is to make the woman swear, writing the oath in a book and washing it out in the "water of bitterness," which the woman must then drink. If the accusation be true, then she shall swell up and her thigh fall away, but if false, then nothing shall happen.<sup>2</sup>

Among the Greeks purification by water was common in the case of demoniac possession. After the exorcism of the evil divinity, the patient was washed clean of the sins which had brought on the sickness, the body and soul being purified by water and fumigations (*θυμιάματα*).<sup>3</sup>

One of the most curious directions for making magic ashes for purification is contained in Numbers.<sup>4</sup> A red heifer without blemish is to be slaughtered, and the priest must then sprinkle some of the blood seven times before the tabernacle of the congregation. The whole of the carcase is then to be burnt, and the priest is to cast cedar, hyssop, and scarlet into the fire in which the heifer is being consumed. He then must purify himself, and a clean man gathers up the ashes "for a water of separation," as "a purification for sin." When any of the people

<sup>1</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 79, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Rel. Sem.*, 180; *Jewish Encycl.*, i, 217.

<sup>3</sup> Maury, *La Magie*, 264.

<sup>4</sup> xix, 1 ff.



became unclean through a death in a tent, the method of cleansing was to take some of these ashes and mix them with running water in a vessel. A clean man was then to take hyssop, dip in this water, and sprinkle it on the tent, the vessels therein, and the persons who had become unclean by reason of the corpse.

Sale<sup>1</sup> points out the similarity of this story of the red heifer with an Arab parallel of a cow-calf left by a father to his son. His mother told him to sell the calf for three pieces of gold; an angel accosted him on the way to market, and offered six pieces, but the son declined to sell until his mother consented. He therefore returned home, obtained his mother's permission, and again met the angel, who this time offered him twice as much, provided that he would say nothing of it to his mother. The young man, however, did not agree, and his mother perceived that it was an angel that had spoken. The angel then declared that the Israelites would at some time buy that heifer at any price. Shortly afterwards a murder was committed and, in the absence of evidence as to the criminal, God commanded that a cow with such and such marks should be killed, and this applied only to the heifer in question. The Israelites were obliged to buy her at as much gold as her hide would hold, a tradition similar to that contained in the history of the word *βύρσα*; and then they sacrificed the heifer, and, by divine direction, struck the dead body with part of it. The corpse revived, accused the murderer by name, and then fell back dead.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Koran*, Surah ii.

<sup>2</sup> On the ideas of blood breaking forth from a corpse at the presence of the murderer, and on the use of blood to determine correct ancestry (by its absorption into bones), see Kohut, *J.A.O.S.*, xxiv, 129.



Besides cleansing by water, fumigation with a censer was also employed by the Assyrians, just as it is by the modern Arabs, and the cuneiform texts prescribe that a censer and a lighted match be added to the wizard's ceremony. There was also a method of safeguarding the sick man from the onset of fiends by placing him in the middle of an enchanted circle of flour or other crushed material as a kind of *haram* through which no spirit could break. The 'atonement' ceremony complete, the warlock fumigates the patient, throwing the 'atonement' (in this case a kid) into the street, and then surrounding the man with a magic circle of flour.<sup>1</sup> In the story of Tobit, Azarias speaks thus of the fish which had leapt out of the Tigris: "Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed";<sup>2</sup> and ultimately Tobias, on his wedding-night, takes the ashes of perfumes and puts the heart and liver of the fish thereon and drives away the evil spirit which is afflicting Sarah, the bride, into Egypt, where the angel binds him.<sup>3</sup> There is an echo of this legend in a Macedonian charm for one possessed by demons. The sufferer is to wear the glands from the mouth of a fish, and be fumigated with them, "and the demons will flee from him."<sup>4</sup> Among the Malays there is a custom of averting the evil consequences of what is called "insulting

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, 35, which should probably be translated thus, and not as I have given it there; cf. also Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, ii: "Enclose the man with kusurra (flour), flour of lime, surround the shut gate right and left. The ban is loosed, and all evil is dissipated."

<sup>2</sup> Tobit vi, 7.

<sup>3</sup> Tobit viii, 2, 3.

<sup>4</sup> Abbott, *Macedonian Folklore*, 232.



the night," that is, if a guest should not have remained more than two nights, but should have been suffered to go away before fulfilling the three nights demanded by custom. The receipt runs: "Take assafœtida, sulphur, *kunyit t'rus* (an evil-smelling root), onion skins, dried areca-nut husk, lemon-grass leaves, and an old mat or cloth, burn them, and leave the ashes for about an hour at sunset on the floor of the passage in front of the door."<sup>1</sup>

The use of a censer to fumigate the man would appear to have its origin in fire-purification, although there is the second possibility that it is the evil stench which drives the demon away. The live coal borne by the seraph to touch Isaiah's mouth to take away uncleanness<sup>2</sup> is paralleled in the law of Numbers,<sup>3</sup> which directs that gold, silver, brass, iron, tin, lead, and anything that will stand fire is to be first passed through the flame and then cleansed with the "water of separation," that it may be clean.<sup>4</sup>

To return to the magic circle which has already been mentioned. The Assyrian sorcerer is advised to make seven little winged figures to set before the god Nergal, with the following spell:—

"I have spread a dark dress on their upraised arms,  
I have bound their arms with a coloured cord, setting (thereby)  
tamarisk (*eru*) (and) the heart of the palm ;  
I have completed the *usurtu* (magic circle), with a sprinkling of lime  
have I surrounded them,

<sup>1</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 351.

<sup>2</sup> vi, 6.

<sup>3</sup> xxxi, 22, 23.

<sup>4</sup> I have seen an Arab ibex hunter in the Sinaitic Peninsula, after we had had no luck for several days, fire one of the thorn bushes of the desert and jump over it as it blazed, presumably to cut off the bad fortune dogging his steps (*Man*, June, 1905). There are several instances in Frazer's *Golden Bough*, iii, 273.

The flour of Nisaba (the corn-god), the ban of the great gods, I have  
 set around them,  
 At the head of these seven with fearful wings I have set a figure  
 of Nergal,  
 I have placed Nuzku (the fire-god) at their head in the brazier,  
 I have set two twin figures . . . (?)<sup>1</sup> complete in form, to overwhelm  
 the evil devil, at the head of the sick man right and left,  
 I have set a figure of Lugalgirra, that hath no rival, in the founda-  
 tions (?)<sup>2</sup> of the house,  
 A figure of Šitlamtaea, that hath no rival,  
 I have set a figure of Narudu, the sister of the great gods, below  
 the bed,  
 That no evil may draw nigh, I have set Amel-dišpu and Latarag at  
 the door,  
 I have set a *hulduppu* at the door to drive away all evil,  
 Twin warriors of lime I have fastened within the door,  
 Twin warriors . . . (?)<sup>3</sup> of bitumen on the threshold of the door  
 right and left I have set,  
 Two guardian figures of Ea and Marduk I have set within the door  
 right and left ;  
 The Incantation is the Incantation of Marduk, the magician is the  
 figure of Marduk,  
 N., son of N., whose god is N., whose goddess is N., in whose body  
 the sickness lieth,  
 Perform for him the incantation when the cattle come home, when  
 the cattle go out,  
 O ye pure offspring of the Deep, ye sons of Ea,  
 Eat what is good, drink what is sweet, that nothing evil draw nigh  
 against your watching."<sup>4</sup>

In India the magic circle is represented by a rampart  
 of black pebbles, with which the magician surrounds the

<sup>1</sup> *Kiṣṣuruti*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rikis*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ša umaši*.

<sup>4</sup> Zimmern, *Ritualtafeln*, 168, ll. 2 ff. See also the chapter on  
 Demonic Possession and Tabu for another instance of the magic circle  
 (p. 123).



bed of the woman at childbirth to ward off the approach of demons.<sup>1</sup>

This magic circle, as a protection for the magician, was always used in mediæval magic, and it is quite clear that we have a prototype of it in this Assyrian wizardry. The use of such an enclosure is given in Francis Barrett's *Magus*,<sup>2</sup> where directions may be found for calling spirits into it. The 'blessing' for a protective circle is as follows:—"In the name of the holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, proceed we to our work in these mysteries to accomplish that which we desire; we therefore, in the names aforesaid, consecrate this piece of ground for our defence, so that no spirit whatsoever shall be able to break these boundaries, neither be able to cause injury nor detriment to any of us here assembled; but that they may be compelled to stand before this circle, and answer truly our demands." For such as care to know the 'theories' about the magic circle in latter-day 'magic,' Mathers, in his Introduction to the *Book of Sacred Magic of Abramelin*,<sup>3</sup> says it is true that in the Convocation of the Spirits as laid down by the author, it is not necessary to form a Magic Circle for defence and protection. He suggests, however, that the "Licence to Depart" should not be omitted, "because the Evil Forces will be only too glad to revenge themselves on the Operator for having disturbed them, should he incautiously quit the Circle without having previously sent them away."

Armed with all these things — the word of power, the acquisition of some part of the enemy, the use of the

<sup>1</sup> Victor Henry, *La Magie dans l'Inde Antique*, 1904, 142.

<sup>2</sup> 1801, 99 ff.

<sup>3</sup> 1458, ed. 1898, xxxvii.



magic circle and holy water, and the knowledge of the magical properties of substances—the ancient warlock was well fitted for his trade. He was then capable of defying hostile demons or summoning friendly spirits, of driving out disease or casting spells, of making amulets to guard the credulous who came to him. Furthermore, he had a certain stock-in-trade of tricks which were a steady source of revenue. Lovesick youths and maidens always hoped for some result from his philtres or love-charms; at the demand of jealousy, he was ever ready to put hatred between husband and wife; and for such as had not the pluck or skill even to use a dagger on a dark night, his little effigies, pierced with pins, would bring death to a rival. He was at once a physician and wonder-worker for such as would pay him fee.

To wear amulets on the person has always appealed to the savage mind, and the word 'phylactery' exactly expresses their use. From the blue beads plaited into horses' manes and tails, or sewn into children's skull caps, up to the elaborate skin purses containing long charms written out by the bazar-scribe, they remain as much a perpetual charm to the Semites as the cross is to Christians. Furthermore, in the case of sickness, magic names endued with power can be written on parchment and steeped in water, which the patient must drink to be healed. "At el-Hejr the gate Arabs demanded of me *hijabs* or amulets; such papers, written with the names of Ullah, they would steep in water and think themselves happy when they had drunk it down."<sup>1</sup> To drink the ink in which magical names have been written is so well known that few examples need

<sup>1</sup> Doughty, *Arabia Deserta*, i, 155.



be quoted. A late Hebrew *grimoire* prescribes a talisman to be washed off and drunk by one who has been bitten by a mad dog<sup>1</sup>; for love, that certain 'seals' be written and put into a vessel of water from which the youth drinks, "and he will love thee with a strong love."<sup>2</sup>

The 'hand' is a favourite *hijab* (amulet) worn by Arabs and Persians. It is so curiously similar to the thunderbolt of Adad, worn in the necklet of the Assyrian kings along with the emblems for the sun, the moon, and Venus, that it may be a survival. When at Tak-i-Bustan in Persia, I noticed a small boy wearing a silver circlet round his neck, on which were strung two hands of this kind and the figure of the new moon. The whole was strikingly similar to that figured on the Ninevite sculptures.<sup>3</sup>

Jastrow (*Religion*, German edition, p. 339) points out that the Assyrian amulet given in Myhrman, *Labartu* iii, 46-7, is to be compared to the Hebrew *šabriri*, *beriri*, *riri*, *iri*, *ri*, etc. (*Abodah Zarah*, 12, *b*). The Assyrian runs—

Ki  
riš-ti li-bi-ki  
riš-ti la li-bi-ki  
la li-bi  
piš  
piš-ti ša an-zi-iš-ti  
ša an-zi-iš  
šu an-zi-iš  
an-zi-iš.

<sup>1</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., December, 1907, 327, No. 66.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, November, 1907, 287, No. 57.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Martin Del Rio, *Disquisitiones*, bk. i, 59: "Huc referendum, si figuram attendunt, quod Hispanicis pueris ex Gagete ad collum deligant, manu in derisum inserto intra digitos primores pollice conformata, *Higam* vocant." This was probably due to Moorish influence.

S. 504 is an incantation of the same kind—

*Šiptu.* KI-KI-KI . . . . .  
 ZU-ZU-ZU . . . . .  
 KA-KA-KA-KA . . . . .  
 EN-EN-EN-EN-EN-EN-EN . . . . .  
 BUR-BUR-BUR-BUR . . . . .

It is not infrequent to find that a natural desire to calculate the efficacy of amulets leads to tests such as artificers will subject their armour-plate to. The Magharby of the Sinaitic Peninsula make an amulet of a strip of parchment, the same length as the man for whose protection it is intended, and covered with writing. It is then fastened on an animal as a trial of its potency, and a bullet fired at it. If the animal escapes, the charm has proved its worth, and can be trusted against anything but a silver bullet, against which no amulet is known.<sup>1</sup> I heard of similar tests in Mosul, the writing being tied to a fowl, and the fowl shot at.<sup>2</sup> Judging by the average Arab markmanship with a revolver (or rifle, for that matter, unless fired from a rest), the amulet should prove satisfactory in nine cases out of ten.

In Egypt and the Soudan, and probably still further eastward, small pierced cornelians in the shape of arrow-heads are worn threaded on necklets. I believe that this is a superstition that can be traced to the Assyrian medical texts. In these latter incantations there are directions given for threading certain stones on hair to be worn by the patient who is apparently suffering from rheumatism. The name of these signifies 'wheat-stones,' and they

<sup>1</sup> W. E. Jennings-Bramley, *P.E.F.*, 1906, 198.

<sup>2</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, *P.S.B.A.*, 1906, 81.



are further described in a historical inscription as "wheat-stones, whereof the shape is fashioned as the seeds of cucumbers, such as are held in price for necklets, a stone that granteth (?) the obtaining of favour and confidence, that no sickness draw near to man." The comparison with corn and seeds of cucumber is too obvious to be missed.<sup>1</sup> The Assyrian prescription runs—"Spin together hair from a dog and hair from a lion (and) thread three cornelians (thereon), [bind it on, and he shall recover]."

Love-philtres and charms for hatred are frequent in the magical books. Even the staid historian Josephus relates a story of a love-potion.<sup>2</sup> And to go back still further, the mandrakes of Genesis<sup>3</sup> were to have the same effect. In later Eastern magic, love-charms are made of the brain of the hoopoe pounded up and administered in a cake with proper ceremony,<sup>4</sup> or of magic wicks inscribed with invocations and burnt in a lamp.<sup>5</sup> The bones of a frog, buried for seven days and then exhumed, would, if cast into water, automatically show themselves good for either love or hatred; if they sank, they would form the base of a charm for hate, but if they floated they were

<sup>1</sup> See my article, *P.S.B.A.*, February, 1908. In this text is a case of the Assyrian physician burning his patient on the affected place, just as his modern Arab descendant does. "Hold the flesh of his loins in the flame of a torch" are the directions followed by the barbarian of the present day.

<sup>2</sup> *Jewish War*, i, xxx, § 1. Compare the discussions in Sprenger, *Malleus Maleficarum*, 1580: "An malefici mentes hominum ad amorem, vel odium valeant immutare" (p. 98); "An generativam potentiam seu actum Venereum malefici impedire possunt quod Maleficium in bulla continetur" (p. 114).

<sup>3</sup> xxx, 14.

<sup>4</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, *P.S.B.A.*, November, 1907, 285, No. 41.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, December, 1907, 330, No. 92.



to aid lovers.<sup>1</sup> Charms, too, were made for the girls who were not sought in marriage,<sup>2</sup> for the love of disdainful women,<sup>3</sup> and, still more diplomatic of all, "for love, when thou wishest that a woman should come after thee, and thou shouldst please her father and mother."<sup>4</sup>

In the Syriac *Paradise of the Holy Fathers*<sup>5</sup> there is a story told of an Egyptian who had fallen in love with another man's wife, and, his suit being unavailing, he has recourse to a magician to make the woman love him or the husband hate her. The magician transforms the wife into a mare, which causes complications in the household, and finally she is restored to her former shape by the holy man Macarius, who takes water, blesses it, and throws it over her head.

Another demand which sorcery supplied was to put hatred between the members of a family. This is mentioned in the Koran,<sup>6</sup> which says that men learnt from Harut and Marut a charm by which they might cause division between a man and his wife; "but they hurt none thereby unless by God's permission." In later Hebrew magic the result was attained if the egg of a black hen boiled in urine were given half to a dog and half to a cat, with the charm "As these hate one another, so may hatred fall between N. and N."<sup>7</sup> The hatred between cat and dog is an old legend in Palestine. Once upon a time, when the world was young, to each and

<sup>1</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., November, 1907, 287, No. 59.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 56.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, December, 1907, 329, Nos. 83, 84.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, November, 1907, 286, No. 43.

<sup>5</sup> Ed. Budge, 1907, i, 115.

<sup>6</sup> Surah ii.

<sup>7</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., November, 1907, 287, No. 60. There is a Syriac charm for "reconciliation in the household" given in Gollancz, *Selection of Charms*, 94.



every kind of animal a duty was assigned. The dog and the cat were relieved from menial duty, because of the faithfulness of the one and the cleanliness of the other, and a written document was given them in attestation thereof, and the dog took charge of it. He buried it where he kept his stock of old bones, but this privilege of exemption so roused the envy of the horse, ass, and ox that they bribed the rat to burrow underground and destroy the charter. Since the loss of this document the dog has been liable, on account of his carelessness, to be tied or chained up by his master, and what is more, the cat has never forgiven him.<sup>1</sup>

Escape from prison was to be obtained from charms. In Ethiopic legend a certain man who lay bound in prison for the sake of Christ appealed to the Virgin, and she appeared in the form of a bird and flew out of the prison with him.<sup>2</sup> This was doubtless modelled on the story in the New Testament of Peter's release from gaol.<sup>3</sup> In later magic, the prisoner must get hold of three fresh eggs laid that day, boil them hard, shell them, and write on each three magic words and eat the eggs, "and he shall go forth by God's help."<sup>4</sup>

To be invisible was another attainment also to be sought after. From directions in the late Hebrew MSS., a ring of copper and iron engraved with certain magic signs and worn on the person would secure this result; or the heart of a black cat dried and steeped in honey, and worn either at the beginning of the month or with the waning

<sup>1</sup> Hanauer, *Palestinian Animal Folklore*, P.E.F., 1904, 265.

<sup>2</sup> Budge, *Lives of Mabá Seyón and Gabra Krēstós*, lxxi.

<sup>3</sup> Acts xii, 7 ff.

<sup>4</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., December, 1907, 327, No. 68.



moon.<sup>1</sup> In the Greek papyrus published by Leemans,<sup>2</sup> if a man take a hawk's egg and gild one-half, and smear the other half with cinnabar, he will be invisible if he carry this with him and pronounce the magic word over it. Just as we find charms for sowing dissension in the family circle, which is accounted a breach of tabu in the *Šurpu* list, so also to tamper with a neighbour's water-channels (a serious misdeed in a hot country, and one reckoned as tabu also by the Assyrians) can be effected by magic. These charms are an indirect source for increasing our knowledge of tabu, and for this reason, if for none other, they are well worth the trouble of collecting. Reinaud describes an Arabic talismanic plaque meant to make water disappear from a cistern or well. Ibn Khaldun refers to this practice, saying that in Africa people who wish to obtain this result use the figure of a man drawing a bucket with a cord in his hands from the bottom of a well. On his chest the letter *ṣ* is marked three times, and *ḥ* between the legs, which, as Reinaud remarks, is exactly what occurs on the plaque. Ibn Khaldun adds that a bird must be sacrificed and the talisman rubbed with the blood; then sandarach, incense, and myrrh must be burnt to fumigate it. After this it should be covered with silk bound with two woollen threads, the auspicious moment for doing all this being when Leo rises on the horizon.<sup>3</sup> The mixture of silk and woollen threads is a confirmation of the theory that the Levitical law<sup>4</sup> "neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon

<sup>1</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., November, 1907, 286, Nos. 47 and 49.

<sup>2</sup> *Papyri Græci*, 98.

<sup>3</sup> Reinaud, *Monumens Musulmans du Duc de Blacas*, ii, 334.

<sup>4</sup> xix, 19.



thee" is due to an aversion to magic. A Hebrew charm "to dry up a river" is to write a magical name on a stone from the same water on the Sabbath, and cast it into the stream.<sup>1</sup> Many such charms are to be found in the *Sepher Raziel* and the *Sword of Moses*. The former contains methods for turning the heart of a woman, putting love between husband and wife, filling the house with smoke and fire, and many other receipts of the same nature.

Enough has been said, however, on the magicians and their literature and powers. Their warfare against the goblins and ghosts demanded a knowledge of certain prescribed rules which made their magic effectual when properly performed. Their personal risk from demoniac attacks was small, and in many cases the magic circle was a safeguard, although it seems to have been used more to protect the sick man in early times than the priest. But provided that they knew the proper word of power, displayed an ostentatious knowledge of their ghostly assailant, nothing further was wanting to a successful issue than some concrete charm as an effective aid to the demon's expulsion.

<sup>1</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., December, 1907, 327, No. 73.

## I.

### THE DEMONS AND GHOSTS.

---

THROUGHOUT the Near East, from prehistoric times down to the present day, the inhabitants have been firmly convinced that supernatural beings, to use a general expression, are capable of inflicting grievous hurt upon them, and that the maladies and bodily ills to which they are subject are directly due to this baneful power. The modern natives of Irak, Syria, and Barbary have inherited from their forebears a legacy of superstitions and beliefs which show little variation from their pristine simplicity, and throw new light on many ancient Semitic ideas. Although in most instances the specific names for the demons of one Semitic dialect have no etymological connection with those of another (and the few cases in Hebrew and Syriac which are in opposition to this statement seem to have been borrowed at a comparatively late period) the ideas which are still current show us that the more ancient forms of hobgoblins, vampires, spooks, and devils exist under various titles<sup>1</sup> with the several attributes that were assigned to them by the Babylonians, who cultivated one of the most elaborate and intricate systems of ancient magic that we know. In making an examination into the ancient witchcraft we shall therefore avail ourselves of

<sup>1</sup> For the names of demons in late Hebrew see Schwab, *Vocabulaire de l'Angelologie*, and the lists in *The Book of Sacred Magic*, ed. Mathers; in Egyptian, Wiedemann, *Der Götter- und Daemonennamen*; in Greek, Leemans, *Papyri Græci*; Dieterich, *Papyrus Magica*; Legge, *P.S.B.A.*, Feb. 1901, 41.



as much of modern folklore as may serve to elucidate the older superstitions, and by a comparison of the magic of the ancients with that of their descendants try to obtain some glimpse of the beliefs of the primitive Semite.

It will be admitted readily that, when once a system of demonology has been evolved, at least three classes of spirits must be recognized. The simplest and most universal form of these was the disembodied spirit, the souls of men or women who, having died, had changed their earthly shape for an incorporeal one. Second to this comes the supernatural being who never was earthly, a phantom or demon, often of such grotesque or horrid shape as savage imagination might invent. Lastly, we have a class of demons half-ghostly, half-human, the offspring of inter-marriage between human beings and the spirit world, just as we find demigods of half divine origin in all mythologies. Taking each of these classes in turn, we shall be able, by a comparison of the different ideas prevailing among the Semitic and other peoples of the East, to form some substantial basis for a critical insight into this phase of theology. Inasmuch as the Assyrian incantations show a systematized demonology, which is at the same time the earliest at our disposal, the several Assyrian names for devils form an excellent starting-point in the various species.

The first class, then, is that of the disembodied spirit. The main idea concerning this ghost is that it returns to this world from the place of the departed spirits, making its presence observed either by a visible appearance as it was in the flesh, or by making an unseen attack on some man so that he is stricken down by disease. The reasons for its restlessness are many: the soul finds



no peace if its corporeal shape is unburied, or if its descendants cease to feed it by paying it its due rites, libations, or sacrifices, or for a hundred other causes which are frequently set forth at length in the cuneiform incantations. Among the Assyrians the word used for this ghost was *edimmu*,<sup>1</sup> and like other nations they believed that the soul could return to earth, and to these ghosts they ascribed many of their bodily ills. In ordinary circumstances, when a person died and was duly buried his soul entered the underworld, "the House of Darkness, the seat of the god Irkalla, the house from which none that enter come forth again,"<sup>2</sup> where it was compelled to feed on dust and mud. Of Sheôl among the Hebrews, according to the most primitive beliefs, we have very little direct knowledge. In historic times its principal characteristic is darkness,<sup>3</sup> the word for 'dust' being used as a synonym.<sup>4</sup> It was under the earth,<sup>5</sup> and was described as a place from which one did not return,<sup>6</sup> and, as in the Assyrian picture in the Descent of Ishtar, it is portrayed as a city with gates.<sup>7</sup> The dead would

<sup>1</sup> The two texts published by L. W. King (*C.T.* iii, 2-4, and v, 4-7) and translated by Hunger (*Becherwahrnehmung bei den Babyloniern*, 1903) show, as Hunger points out (p. 32), that we must read *edimmu*, and not *ekimmu*. The variants *e-di-im-mi* and *e-te-im-mi-im* leave no manner of doubt that *ekimmu* is wrong. I had hitherto thought that it meant the 'thing snatched away' (*Devils*, i, xxii), as it has always been referred to the root *ekêmu*, 'to rob,' although with what is probably an impossible translation (having regard to the form), 'the seizer.'

<sup>2</sup> See Jeremias, *Vorstellungen vom Leben nach dem Tode*, 59 ff. In *W.A.L.*, iv, 27, 1-3, it is Tammuz, the husband of Ishtar, who is described as Ruler of Hades.

<sup>3</sup> Job x, 21.

<sup>4</sup> Job xvii, 16.

<sup>5</sup> Job xi, 8.

<sup>6</sup> Job vii, 10.

<sup>7</sup> Isa. xxxviii, 10, etc.



be known by their dress—the old man by his robe,<sup>1</sup> the soldier by his sword.<sup>2</sup> But Sheól is independent of Yahweh in early times, and there is little change down to the fourth century B.C. In the primitive belief, when a man dies he is removed from the jurisdiction of Yahweh,<sup>3</sup> and there are no more relations between them.<sup>4</sup>

The Rabbis believed that there was “a place called *הצר מות*, which derives its name from the fact that it is assigned to the departed spirits of men. It represents a building with a courtyard, encircled by a fence. Before the courtyard flows a river, adjoining which is a field. Every day Dumah leads out the spirits to pasture in the field and to drink of the river.”<sup>5</sup> The Kabbalists believed in metempsychosis from the body of one species into the body of another species. Some of the later sages of the Kabbala say that the soul of an unclean person will transmigrate into an unclean animal, or into creeping things or reptiles. For one form of uncleanness, the soul will be invested with the body of a Gentile, who will become a proselyte; for another, the soul will pass into the body of a mule; for others, it transmigrates into an ass, a woman of Ashdod, a bat, a rabbit or a hare, a she-mule or a camel. Ishmael transmigrated first into the she-ass of Balaam, and subsequently into the ass of Rabbi Pinchas ben Yair.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1 Sam. xxviii, 14.

<sup>2</sup> Ezek. xxxii, 27; cf. also Isa. xiv.

<sup>3</sup> Ps. lxxxviii, 5.

<sup>4</sup> Isa. xxxviii, 18. These passages have been taken from the articles in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*, sub *Dead*, *Eschatology*, and *Sheól*.

<sup>5</sup> Bender, *J.Q.*, vi, 338, quoting *Mid. Khillim* (ed. Buber, 51, b).

<sup>6</sup> *Nishmath Charin*, xiii, No. 14, quoted Hershon, *Talm. Misc.*, 326. For further reference to this subject, see Hershon, loc. cit., and Franck, *La Kabbale*, chap. v.



According to Sale, the Mohammedans have various beliefs concerning the future destination of the souls of the dead. Some say that they stay near the tombs with the liberty of going where they please;<sup>1</sup> others that they are with Adam in the lowest heaven, or in Zemzem,<sup>2</sup> or that they stay near the graves for seven days, or that they are all in the trumpet which is to wake the dead, or finally, that they take the form of white birds under the throne of God.<sup>3</sup> When an infidel comes forth from the grave, his works shall be presented to him under the ugliest form he ever beheld, and it shall ride upon him.<sup>4</sup> Certain of the Arabs, believing in a metempsychosis, thought that, of the blood near the dead person's brain, was formed a bird named Hamâh, which once in a hundred years visited the sepulchre; though others say, this bird is animated by the soul of him who is unjustly slain, and continually cries *oskuni, oskuni*, "give me to drink," meaning of the murderer's blood, till his death be avenged; and then it flies away.<sup>5</sup> When a corpse is laid in the grave, the Mohammedans say he is received by an angel, who gives him notice of the coming of the two examiners, which are two black angels of a terrible appearance named Monker and Nakir.<sup>6</sup> If

<sup>1</sup> Hence the belief, which is still current in Palestine, that the dead may drink from the hollows scooped in the tops of tombs where the rain-water gathers (Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 217).

<sup>2</sup> This is in the case of believers, Zemzem being the well near Mekka. Unbelievers go to the well of Borhût in Hadramaut.

<sup>3</sup> Sale, *Koran, Prelim. Discourse*, sect. iv.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., Surah vi.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid., sect. i. On the Mandeian idea of the soul meeting Shitil, one of the first emanations, see Schulim Ochser, *A Mandeian Hymn of the Soul*, *A.J.S.L.*, vol. xxii, 287. On the curious Syriac Hymn of the Soul see Bevan, *Texts and Studies*, vol. v, No. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid., sect. iv.



a man pass by the grave of a friend, he should hail the soul with a greeting.<sup>1</sup>

The Syriac beliefs are given in the Book of the Bee:<sup>2</sup> "When the soul goes forth from the body, as Abbâ Isaiah says, the angels go with it: then the hosts of darkness go forth to meet it, seeking to seize it and examine it, if there be anything of theirs in it . . . As to where the souls abide from the time they leave their bodies until the resurrection, some say that they are taken up to heaven, that is, to the region of the spirit, where the celestial hosts dwell. Others say that they go to Paradise, that is, to the place which is abundantly supplied with good things of the mystery of the revelations of God; and that the souls of sinners lie in darkness in the abyss of Eden outside Paradise. Others say that they are buried with their bodies; that is to say, as the two were buried in God at baptism, so also will they now dwell in Him until the day of resurrection. Others say that they stand at the mouth of the graves and await their Redeemer; that is to say, they possess the knowledge of the resurrection of their bodies. Others say that they are as it were in a slumber, because of the shortness of the time."

The Yezidis (the devil-worshippers of the Sinjar Hills in Mesopotamia) say that the spirits of wicked men take up their abode in dogs, pigs, donkeys, horses, or, after suffering a while, rehabilitate as men. The spirits of the good inhabit the air to show the secrets of our world.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 2nd ed., 183 (and cf. 177 ff.); on the whole subject see Jacob, *Leben der vorislamischen Beduinen*, 143.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Budge, 131.

<sup>3</sup> Chabot, *J.A.*, vol. vii, 1896, 128. A picture of Sheôl according to Ethiopic beliefs is given in Budge, *Lives of Mabâ Seyôn and Gabra Krêstôs*, xxxiii.



Now if the attentions of its friends on earth should cease, and the soul should find nothing to eat or drink, then it was driven by force of hunger to come back to earth to demand its due. This is described on an Assyrian tablet which begins—

“The gods which seize (upon man)  
Have come forth from the grave ;  
The evil wind-gusts  
Have come forth from the grave ;  
To demand the payment of rites and the pouring of  
libations  
They have come forth from the grave ;  
All that is evil of those seven <sup>1</sup>  
Hath come like a whirlwind.” <sup>2</sup>

Or another—

“The evil Spirit, the evil Demon, the evil Ghost, the evil Devil,  
From the earth have come forth ;  
From the Pure Abode unto earth they have come forth ;  
In heaven they are unknown,  
On earth they are not understood.  
They neither stand nor sit.  
He cannot eat food nor drink water.” <sup>3</sup>

In this latter text, however, the reference is more to devils or demons than to ghosts, but, as will be seen later, the classes of spirits are much confused with one another.

One of the most interesting passages in the Gilgamish legend describes the raising of the spectre of Ea-bani

<sup>1</sup> I have adopted Hehn's correction of my previous translation: “jene Sieben [in der semitischen Zeile; ihre Gesamtheit=sie alle]” (*Siebenzahl und Sabbat*, 1907, 5).

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet ‘Y.’

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet ‘CC.’ The last line refers to the patient; cf. *ibid.*, Tablets ‘A,’ 15; XI, 67; IX, 63; ‘T,’ 25. The “Pure Abode” is a name for Eridu (cf. *Devils*, xv, 5).



from Hades. The Babylonian hero Gilgamish attempts to see his friend Ea-bani, who has died, and the god Nergal is directed by Ea to restore Ea-bani to earth. The shade<sup>1</sup> of the dead man rises through an opening made by the god in the earth "like the wind," a transparent spectre in human shape.<sup>2</sup> Ea-bani then describes what he has seen in the underworld—

"The man whose corpse lieth in the desert—  
 Thou and I have often seen such an one—<sup>3</sup>  
 His spirit resteth not in the earth;  
 The man whose spirit hath none to care for it—  
 Thou and I have often seen such an one—  
 The dregs of the vessel, the leavings of the feast,  
 And that which is cast out into the street are his food."<sup>4</sup>

This last is also the condition of the neglected spirit according to the Egyptian theology. If offerings were not paid to the deceased in Egypt, he was obliged to wander into unclean places to eat such filth and drink such dirty water as he might find in the course of his wretched wanderings.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Utukku* is the Assyrian word used in this instance. Cf. the story of Odysseus raising Teiresias.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Job iv, 15, "Then a spirit (breath) passed before my face."

<sup>3</sup> *Tamur atamar*, which Jensen translates "sahst du, sehe ich."

<sup>4</sup> Tablet XII.

<sup>5</sup> *Book of the Dead*, chapters 52, 53. See Wiedemann, *Realms of Egyptian Dead*, 44. An Egyptian stela puts into the mouth of a dead wife the following adjuration to her living husband: "O my comrade, my husband! Cease not to eat and drink, to be drunken, to enjoy the love of women, to hold festival. Follow thy longings by day and night. Give care no room in thy heart. For the West land [a domain of the dead] is a land of sleep and darkness, a dwelling-place wherein those who are there remain. They sleep in their mummy forms, they wake no more to see their comrades, they see neither father nor mother, their heart does not yearn for wife and children. On earth each drinks the water of life, but I suffer with thirst. Water comes to him that sojourns on earth, but I pine for the water that is by me. I long for



A similar belief in necromancy is shown among the Hebrews, for Saul goes to visit a "woman with a familiar spirit" at En-dor. She brings up Samuel out of the earth, and he answers the questions which Saul wishes to ask.<sup>1</sup> The very name of a class of magicians, *múselú edimmu*, "Raiser of the departed spirit,"<sup>2</sup> among the Assyrians, shows how great a hold such practices had over the people. In Mohammedan tradition Christ raises Shem, the son of Noah, who, thinking he had been called to judgment, came out of his grave with his head half grey, "whereas men did not grow grey in his days"; after which he immediately died again.<sup>3</sup>

the breeze on the bank of the river to soothe my heart in its woe. For the name of the god who rules here is 'Total Death.' At his call all men come unto him, trembling with fear. He makes no difference between gods and men; in his eyes high and low are equal. He shows no favour to him who loves him; he carries away the child from his mother and the grey-haired man alike. None comes to worship him, for he is not gracious to his worshippers, and he pays no heed to him who brings gifts to him" (Wiedemann, *The Realms of the Egyptian Dead*, translated by Hutchison, 28). It is clear that offerings of sacrificial blood and libations, when poured on the ground, were believed to percolate through to the supernatural beings under the earth. When Ea-bani and Gilgamesh desire a dream they ascend a mountain and dig a hole and pour an offering of *upuntu*-meal into it, as an offering to the mountain, praying: "O mountain, bring a dream [to Ea-bani]; grant him [dreams, O . . . -god]" (v, cols. ii-iii, l. 46).

<sup>1</sup> 1 Sam. xxviii, 7. Tertullian says (*De Idol.*, quoted Conybeare, *J.Q.*, viii, 604): "The magicians call up ghosts (*phantasmata*), and dishonour the souls of those long dead; they smother young boys to make them gasp out oracles; they play off marvels with the trickery of jugglers." Cf. 1 Sam. ii, 6, of Yahweh bringing down to Sheol and raising up.

<sup>2</sup> *W.A.I.*, ii, 51, 2, r. 20, 21.

<sup>3</sup> Sale, *Koran*, note to Surah iii. For the Palestinian belief, cf. the story of Lazarus (see *Encycl. Bibl.*, 2744); for the raising of the dead among the Greeks, see Potter, *Archæologia Græca*, 7th ed.,



If the bones of the dead were removed from the tomb, the spirit at once became restless, and was compelled to roam about the earth homeless. Aššurbanipal relates how he desecrated the tombs of the kings of Elam by carrying away their bones and causing their rites to cease, that their spirits might have no rest.<sup>1</sup> In Egypt Cambyses had Amasis' body dragged forth from its tomb to be mangled and burnt.<sup>2</sup> On the other hand, Šamaš-šum-ukin relates that he reinstated the rites and libations to the kings who had preceded him, which had, for a time, been abrogated.<sup>3</sup>

It was usual to curse future desecrators: "May his name be destroyed, may his seed be blotted out, may his life be ended in want and famine, may his corpse be cast out that it may have no tomb."<sup>4</sup> On the sarcophagus of Eshmunazar the Phœnician king has inscribed a curse on all those who shall disturb his rest: "May they have no resting-place with the Shades, nor be buried in a grave, nor have son or seed."<sup>5</sup> And there is evidently some idea of this in Jeremiah's prophecy:<sup>6</sup> "At that time, saith the

i, 348; Rouse, *Greek Votive Offerings*, 3. The grave is always the most likely place to see a spirit. In 1906, when I was travelling in the Eastern provinces of the Soudan, among the Bisharîn and Hadendowas, one of the Soudanese servants, who was left in sole charge of the camp for a few nights, declared that he had seen a ghost rise from a grave close by and approach him.

<sup>1</sup> *W.A.I.*, v, 6, 70 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Herodotus, iii, 16.

<sup>3</sup> Lehmann, *Šamaš-šum-ukin*, ii, 21.

<sup>4</sup> *W.A.I.*, v, 61, 48 ff. a, quoted Jeremias, *Vorstellungen vom Leben nach dem Tode*, 47.

<sup>5</sup> *C.I.S.*, i, 3, l. 8.

<sup>6</sup> Jer. viii, 1 ff. On the digging of foreign tombs for bones see Jeremias, *Vorstell.*, 54 ff. Note also that the bones of Joseph are carried home by Moses, Exod. xiii, 19.



Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth."

Similarly, in the tomb inscriptions of Hejra in Arabia, written in Nabatean about the beginning of our era, the maker of a family vault frequently calls down curses on future meddlers. "May Dušara and Manûthu and Kaišah curse all who shall sell this tomb or buy it, or pledge it or give it away, or let it out for hire, or write any inscription thereon, or bury therein any except those whose names are mentioned, for this tomb and inscription are *haram*, as the *haram* of the Nabateans and Shalameans."<sup>1</sup> The ancient superstitions on the effect of disturbing a grave reappear in the modern Mohammedan opinion; it was by the best advice that Lord Kitchener caused the destruction of the Mahdi's body after the battle of Omdurman in 1898.<sup>2</sup>

Whether the Assyrians believed in *kismet* is uncertain. In the legend of Zû we read of the Tablets of Destiny being stolen by Zû from Heaven. *Šimtu* is the usual word for 'fate,' and a common euphemism for 'death' is to say *šimtu ubilšu*, 'fate carried him off.'

<sup>1</sup> *C.I.S.*, No. 197, Huber 29, Euting 2.

<sup>2</sup> See H. R. Hall, *Guide to Egypt and the Sudan* (Murray), [109].



*Ahuraku zará šimtum ubtil*  
*Agarinnu alitti ittar KUR-NU-GI.*

"I rest alone ; the father, destiny hath carried him off,  
 The mother that bore me hath gone to the land whence none  
 return."<sup>1</sup>

Marduk is the god *mušim šimâte ša ilâni kalama*,<sup>2</sup> "that determineth the fates of all the gods." But the phrase *ina ūm la šimtišu urruhiš imtut* (Sennacherib, v, 2), "he died prematurely in a day *la šimtišu*," shows that the idea is more that of 'the allotted span,' here at any rate, than of any predestination. A possible reference to Tablets of Destiny is to be found in Exod. xxxii, 33, "Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book" (of Yahweh). Among the Arabs *Al-lauhul-Mahfûz* is the name for 'the preserved tablet' on which the decrees of God are recorded with reference to mankind.<sup>3</sup>

The possibility of avoiding death is the subject of an incident in the Epic of Gilgamish. After Ea-bani's death, Gilgamish, in terror of such a fate, goes in search of Šit-napishtim : "I, indeed, will not die like Ea-bani ; woe hath entered my body ; I fear death." But Šit-napishtim tells him that he cannot escape the common lot, but there is a wonderful plant called *šibu iššahir amelu* ("the old man made young to manhood"). Gilgamish starts in search of it, saying that he will eat of it and return to his youth. He finds the plant and comes on a pool of cool water in which he bathes, but a snake, a denizen of the spring, scents the plant and darts out and carries it off, leaving Gilgamish lamenting over its loss.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Martin, *Textes Religieux*, 164-5, ll. 9, 10.

<sup>2</sup> Hehn, *Beitr. zur Assy.*, v, 375, D.T. 109, l. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Hughes, *Dict. of Islam*, 285.

<sup>4</sup> Gilgamish Epic ; see Jensen, *Keilinschr. Bibliothek*, 203 ff.

Under certain circumstances the soul of a dead man never entered the underworld. For instance, it is a universal belief that the departed spirit can find no rest so long as its body remains unburied.<sup>1</sup> In the Assyrian incantations we find long lists of ghosts exorcised, each severally described with the reason of its return.<sup>2</sup> The reason that these lists are so long is that the sorcerer, as has been explained elsewhere, may show that he knows the name of the particular ghost he is exorcising.

“Whether thou art a ghost that hath come from the earth . . .  
 Or one that lieth dead in the desert,  
 Or one that lieth dead in the desert, uncovered with earth . . .  
 Or a ghost unburied,  
 Or a ghost that none careth for,  
 Or a ghost with none to make offerings,  
 Or a ghost with none to pour libations,  
 Or a ghost that hath left no posterity.”<sup>3</sup>

We may see in these last lines one of the reasons for the great desire of the Semites for children, particularly males, to perpetuate the family name. Indeed, this is not surprising when it is remembered how universal a custom it is to sacrifice to the dead, with the duty naturally devolving upon the children. It is as common among Semites as among other nations. It was clearly a belief among the Assyrians; it is the same with the Hebrews: “I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I put away

<sup>1</sup> In the O.T. the bodies of men hanged were buried carefully (Joshua viii, 29).

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet IV, col. iv, 41.

<sup>3</sup> The last line, “that hath left no posterity,” is a translation of *zakar šume la išu*, literally “that hath no naming of a name,” i.e. one that carries on the family name.



thereof, being unclean, nor given thereof for the dead.”<sup>1</sup> An Assyrian text describes the feast of an evil spirit: “Thy food is the food of ghosts, thy drink is the drink of ghosts.”<sup>2</sup> In the Nestorian burial service<sup>3</sup> it is said that the dead are more abundantly helped by *kûrbânê* and requiems and alms which are done in their behalf, “and they attain rest of their souls and expiation of their sins, without doubt.” Among the Sabians a feast used to be made to the dead in the month of Tisri. Each man would buy all sorts of food, meat, or fresh and dried fruit, and cook sweetmeats, burning them all night for the dead, and also pouring libations on the fire. They had also a curious custom of burning the thigh-bone of a camel for the “Dog of the Witch” (Hekate), that he may not bark at the dead.<sup>4</sup> The Persians used to believe that the ghosts of their ancestors were in the habit of returning to one of their feasts (Tabarjân).<sup>5</sup>

Among the later Hebrews, parents were forbidden to wash during the first days of the mourning for their dead

<sup>1</sup> Deut. xxvi, 14. On offerings to the dead among the Hebrews see Schwally, *Das Leben nach dem Tode*, 31. “Are we to think of the mere unluckiness of anything connected with the dead (Hos. ix, 4), or of some form of worship as in Isa. viii, 19?” (*Encycl. Bibl.*, 840).

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet ‘A,’ 17 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Isaac H. Hall, *Hebraica*, iv, 198.

<sup>4</sup> En-Nedîm, i, v, § 7, Chwolsohn, *Die Ssabier*, ii, 31.

<sup>5</sup> Mohammed Abû-Thaleb Dimeshki, *ibid.* 232. Cf. Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 88, quoting a peculiar belief of the Athenians from Hesychius, that the souls of the dead came back from the nether world and went about the city. The people smeared their houses with pitch, apparently thinking that they would thus be rendered unrecognisable. See also Frazer, *Journ. Anthropol. Inst.*, xv, 64 ff., for ghosts and the disposal of the dead body. On the worship of ghosts in the East see Lyall, *Asiatic Studies*, 1899, 145 ff.



child.<sup>1</sup> As long as the body remained unburied, the parents were excused from reading the Shema' and the wearing of phylacteries. There was also a custom of turning seats upside down "in sign of mourning." This was done as soon as the dead was carried out of the house. On the eve of Saturday the seats were replaced, but on the Saturday evening they were turned up again. Three explanations were given by the Rabbis for this: (1) From an explanation of Job ii, 13, where the expression used is "they sat with him, יָסַדְתָּ," and not *on* the earth. (2) God gave a form in His likeness, now turned face upwards in death as a punishment for sin; hence the couches should be turned up. (3) It is on the couch that a birth takes place; hence at death it should be turned up. Notwithstanding these elaborate explanations, I think the idea is to prevent the ghost returning to sit in the house. Similarly, as long as the corpse is above ground the mourners should eat with neighbours; if they have no neighbours, in any chamber but the customary dining-room. In default of this, some separation between them and the dead should be made, or, in the impossibility of doing even this, they should turn, at least for eating, towards the opposite wall<sup>2</sup> in the room. Among the Jews in Palestine at the present day, unless the Kaddish is said after a man's death, he cannot rest.<sup>3</sup> The modern Arabs and Syrians consider that a man has obligations towards the dead which must not be neglected, and they tell stories of the way in which departed spirits left to shift for themselves have returned to their descendants

<sup>1</sup> *Berakhoth*, ii, 7 (6), ed. Schwab, i, 45.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, iii, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Masterman, *Bibl. World*, xxii, 250.



in dreams at night, reproaching them for their lack of filial duty.<sup>1</sup> Among the Nusairiyeh there is a sacrifice for the dead, and a parent may say at the sacrifice "redeem soul by soul," that is, redeem the soul of the dead man by the soul of the animal to be killed as victim.<sup>2</sup> Among certain Arabs, when they died, their camel was tied to their sepulchre, and so left without meat and drink to perish, and accompany them to the other world, lest they should be obliged at the resurrection to go on foot.<sup>3</sup> According to Curtiss, an Arab often leaves a sum in his will to be expended in the sacrifice of a victim in his behalf.<sup>4</sup> On the day of Ḳorban, the great sacrifice on Mount Arafat, each Arab family kills as many camels as there have been deaths of adult persons during the last year in that family, seven sheep being the full substitute for one camel.<sup>5</sup> Palgrave explains, in his chapter *Ma'an to the Djouf Arabs*, that the souls of the dead "are pleased with, nay, require sacrifices at their tombs, and the blood thus shed nourishes and satiates them."<sup>6</sup> In Palestine the tops of tombs are sometimes made concave to allow the rain-water to accumulate there that the dead may drink.<sup>7</sup> These are paralleled in the *véκνια* of the Odyssey,<sup>8</sup> in which the ghosts drink greedily of the sacrificial blood.

We have therefore ample evidence that the Semites generally paid rites and made offerings to the dead, under the impression that they were feeding the ghosts, and

<sup>1</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 178, 206.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 208.

<sup>3</sup> Sale, *Koran*, sect. i.

<sup>4</sup> Loc. cit., 206.

<sup>5</sup> Burckhardt, *Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabis*, i, 99.

<sup>6</sup> i, 33.

<sup>7</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 217.

<sup>8</sup> xi.



that if they ceased to offer sustenance to the souls of their ancestors they might render themselves liable to affliction or even possession by the hungry souls of the departed.

But there are many other accidents which prevent a soul from entering into rest :—

“ He that lieth in a ditch . . .  
 He that no grave covereth . . .  
 He that lieth uncovered,  
 Whose head is uncovered with dust,  
 The king's son that lieth in the desert  
 Or in the ruins,  
 The hero whom they have slain with the sword.”<sup>1</sup>

Among the modern Arabs the soul of a murdered man must be nailed down. If a man is murdered in Egypt his *afrit* rises from the ground where his blood has been shed, but it can be restrained by driving a new nail which has never been used into the ground at the spot where the murder was committed.<sup>2</sup> I met with such a case in Tripoli (Barbary). While I was waiting for my caravan to be made up for a journey round the inland districts, the proprietor of the little Italian *locanda* showed me a nail which had been driven into the paving of the porch floor. A few years before, a native had been murdered close to the door, and immediately the neighbouring Arabs thronged thither with hammer and nail, and thus secured the freedom of the place from being haunted by the dead man's soul. Some time after the proprietor attempted to remove the nail, but he was at once prevented, on the grounds that the ghost would thereby be released.

<sup>1</sup> *W.A.I.*, ii, 17; Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, ii, 6. Cf. Num. xix, 16, “And whosoever in the open field toucheth one that is slain with a sword . . . shall be unclean seven days.”

<sup>2</sup> Sayce, *Cairene Folklore*, *Folklore*, ii, 389.



While on the subject of nailing down a demon, the method in vogue for curing a headache at Mosul is worth quoting. The *shékh* comes and lays his hands on the patient's head and then drives a nail into the wall, thus obviously transfixing the devil therewith.<sup>1</sup> Frazer, in the *Golden Bough*,<sup>2</sup> quotes other instances, notably two among the Arabs, one (from Leared) of a house in Mogador haunted by spirits and devils who threw stones about, but were finally laid by a holy man pronouncing an incantation and driving a nail into the wall. The second is mentioned by Lane, similar to the cure for headache that I met in Mosul; the people of Cairo suffering from *migraine* used to knock a nail into the great wooden door of the old South Gate. According to Baldensperger,<sup>3</sup> the *Mared*, a very tall Arab ghost, appears chiefly where people have been killed, and the Mohammedans use big iron or wooden pegs to prevent such ghosts appearing.

A similar belief may be traced in the story of Rabbi Isaac Luria when he was passing the great academy of Rabbi Yochanan in Tiberias. He showed his disciples a hole in the wall, saying, "In this stone there is a transmigrated soul, and it cries that I should pray on its behalf."<sup>4</sup>

But in addition to these ghosts we find that the souls of men and women who had died prematurely were compelled to haunt mankind until they were laid to rest. Among these we find mentioned in Assyrian spells—

<sup>1</sup> See my article *P.S.B.A.*, Feb. 1906, 80-1.

<sup>2</sup> iii, 33-4.

<sup>3</sup> *P.E.F.*, 1899, 149. On the *Mared* appearing where a murder had been committed, see G. Robinson Lees, *Village Life in Palestine*, 217.

<sup>4</sup> Hershon, *Talm. Misc.*, 327, quoting Kabbala, *Emeh Hamelech*, fol. 11, col. 2.



- “ He that hath died of hunger in prison,  
 He that hath died of thirst in prison,  
 The hungry man who in his hunger hath not smelt the smell of  
 (food),  
 He whom the bank of a river hath let perish, and he hath died,  
 He that hath died in the plain or the marsh,  
 He whom the Storm-god hath submerged in the plain.”<sup>1</sup>
- “ A woman (that hath died) a virgin,  
 A man (that hath died) unmarried.”<sup>2</sup>
- “ A (sacred ?) harlot (that hath died), whose body is sick,  
 A woman (that hath died) in travail,  
 A woman (that hath died) with a babe at the breast,  
 A weeping woman (that hath died) with a babe at the breast,  
 An evil man (that hath died).”<sup>3</sup>

This list is further elaborated by the details that it may be the ghost of a dead woman who was nursing

<sup>1</sup> *W.A.L.*, ii, 17, 22 ff., and Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, ii, 22 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet IV, iv, 45-6. See the notes as to the actual meaning of ‘virgin’ and ‘unmarried,’ which cannot be said to be absolutely certain, although the evidence is distinctly favourable to such a translation. Besides, in Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, i, 15, two other phrases describing ghosts, *la mutir irti* and *idu NU-UN-DA-RI-A*, seem to point to a similar meaning. According to Eustathius (*ad. Il. xxiii*, 141, p. 1293), among the Greeks it was customary to place on the grave of those who died unmarried a water-jar called *Loutrophoros*, in token that the dead had died unbathed and without offspring (J. E. Harrison, *Prolegomena*, 622).

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, v, 21 ff.; Tablet V, i, 51 ff. For the ‘weeping woman’ I would suggest that her babe has also died. I venture to think the explanation that they are all ghosts of dead people to be a better one than that of M. Fossey: “Enfin une personne ordinairement inoffensive peut, à certains moments, devenir dangereuse; telles sont la femme qui allaite, la femme morte d’un cancer au sein, et la femme enceinte. La prostituée est exorcisée comme un véritable démon” (*La Magie*, 50). That it is not mentioned specifically that they are dead is no stumbling-block. It was, I think, clearly understood, and further, the ill-omened mention of death was in many cases thus avoided, just as it was among the Greeks: “a purification for you to whom it is meet and right,” i.e. the dead (J. E. Harrison, *loc. cit.*, 60).



her child, whose breast was sweet, bitter, ulcerated, or wounded;<sup>1</sup> or of a woman with child, whose womb was healthy, loosened (*patru*), cast (*rummú*), or not healthy.<sup>2</sup> The untimely birth, again, seems to have been counted as a ghost.<sup>3</sup>

Now this curious ghost, the woman who has died in childbirth, is universal.<sup>4</sup> Doughty relates how in Arabia he "heard scritchings owls sometimes in the night; then the nomad wives and children answered them with mocking again, 'Ymgebâs! Ymgebâs!' The hareem said, 'It is a wailful woman, seeking her lost child through the wilderness, which was turned into this forlorn bird.'"<sup>5</sup> Among the Malays, if a woman die in childbirth she is supposed to become a *langsuyar*, or flying demon, a female familiar. To prevent this, glass beads are put in the mouth of the corpse, a hen's egg is put under the armpits, and needles in the palms of the hands. This stops the dead woman shrieking, waving her arms, or opening her

<sup>1</sup> Oefele, *Zeits. für Assy.*, xiv, 360, explains *mušeniktu ša ina mihiš tullî imut* as one that has died of carcinoma. Among modern Arabs the bad milk of nurses is held to be one of the things (along with the poison of serpents, scorpions, mad dogs, etc.) against which a magical cup will be efficacious by its virtue (Reinaud, *Monumens Musulmanes*, ii, 340).

<sup>2</sup> Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, i, 35.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., i, 13, *ispu kubu ša . . .* Jastrow (*Religion*, German ed., 367) explains this as "Frühgeburt." The *ša . . .* may be the beginning of a translation of the corresponding Sumerian ITU NU-TIL-LA, "that which doth not complete the month (?)." Cf. also the beginning of *Devils and Evil Spirits*, Tablet IV: "They are that which was spawned in the creation of Anu, children of the earth they were born; they are that which a woman in travail [hath brought forth dead?], which an evil foster-mother [hath . . . ]."

<sup>4</sup> See Frazer, *Golden Bough*, ii, 345.

<sup>5</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, i, 305.



hands.<sup>1</sup> The original *langsuyar* was supposed to be a kind of night owl, like the Lilith of Rabbinic tradition, and is similar, therefore, to the ghost of which Doughty speaks. Among the Arabs of Palestine, the Egyptian eagle owl is an enchanted woman, who possesses baneful influences over childbirth. Neither the name of the child nor the bird must be mentioned within a few days of the birth, as the sorceress (the owl) would take the child.<sup>2</sup> In more ancient Arabic lore the owl is a human incarnation,<sup>3</sup> and Laila took this form in flying from the grave of her beloved.<sup>4</sup>

Among the modern Jews of Lemberg, if a woman dies pregnant, it is supposed to be undesirable for her sake and that of the congregation that the fœtus should be buried with the body. The corpse is therefore bathed at midnight, and after half an hour the name of the dead is called seven times, and a shofar blown seven times in her ear. The corpse with many groans will then give birth to a dead undeveloped child.<sup>5</sup>

The Sakai of Perak, when they make a necklace-charm, repeat this invocation :—

“OM ! Die, O Mati-anak, buried under the earth heaped up  
for the Roadway.  
What is the origin of thy existence ?  
Demon of the blood of a person dead in childbirth,  
That is the origin of thy existence.  
Mati-anak of the River-banks, return to the River-banks ;  
Mati-anak of the ‘outcrop,’ return to the outcrop ;  
Pluck out with spells and neutralise again and again the  
demon Mati-anak.  
Descend, O poison of the Mati-anak ;  
Rise, O neutraliser of mine.”

<sup>1</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic* (quoting Sir William Maxwell), 325.

<sup>2</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 212.

<sup>3</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 157.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 183.

<sup>5</sup> *Jewish Encycl.*, article *Superstitions*.



The magician then spits twice on the necklace, which must be made of plants pulled up, and not cut or dug up.<sup>1</sup> This latter rite brings it into connection with the tabu against pulling up plants.

To quote one or two instances from other than Semitic nations, in the Banks Islands, Melanesia, the ghost of a woman who has died in childbed cannot go away to Panoi or ghostland, if her child lives, for she cannot leave the baby behind. In the Pelew Islands, when a woman has died in childbed, her spirit comes and cries, "Give me the child!"<sup>2</sup> In India the same ghost appears.<sup>3</sup>

There is a curious story current in Mosul about a woman who died and was buried before her child was born.<sup>4</sup> This story I heard in Mosul, and I learnt that it was also told in Baghdad when I was there, and curiously enough, when at Luxor some time after, an Arab boy told me that a near relation of his, his father or uncle, who was a native of Mosul, had also repeated it to him. The story goes that after the woman was buried in a tomb, her son was born and lived and grew up in that tomb for about ten years, when he was found by a man digging into the grave. The boy was taken out, fed and clothed, and lived to a good old age. It is therefore to be presumed that during his childhood in the tomb the boy was fed in some supernatural manner that would seem to imply the return of the mother's spirit.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Skeat and Blagden, *Pagan Races of the Malay Peninsula*, i, 153.

<sup>2</sup> Frazer, *Golden Bough* (quoting Codrington, and Kubary), ii, 345.

<sup>3</sup> Crooke, *Popular Religion and Folklore of Northern India*, i, 269.

<sup>4</sup> *P.S.B.A.*, Feb. 1906, 82.

<sup>5</sup> It is the custom among the Jews in Palestine, if a woman die in childbirth, to keep the husband out of the room (Masterman, *Bibl. World*, xxii, 249). Among the Greeks, the clothes of women who died thus were left at the grave of Iphigeneia in Halæ (Rouse, *Greek Votive Offerings*, 252).



Dead virgins and men who die unmarried, we shall discuss later. Be it noted, however, that the Assyrian words used to describe such ghosts show that full-grown and marriageable people are intended, and not immature children, and, from all the evidence, it seems likely that they were supposed to be wedded to *incubi* or *succubæ*, who claimed them after their death.

The 'untimely birth' or abortion, if the restoration of the Assyrian text is correct, is an extremely probable ghost. According to Rabbinic traditions, "an infant cut or torn at birth, a miscarriage, or born alive at the eighth month, or born dead at the ninth—all the religious ceremonies do not apply to it."<sup>1</sup> We may therefore infer that the Jews believed it to be the result of some ulterior cause. Again, it is laid down in the Talmud<sup>2</sup> that the dwellings of heathens must be considered unclean, because it was supposed that they buried their miscarriages in their houses. According to the legends of the later Jewish demonology, devils are not so much fallen angels as immature creatures or abortions.<sup>3</sup> Mohammed is said to have ordered prayers to be said over an untimely birth, when supplication should be made for the father and mother, for forgiveness and mercy.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Talmud, *Ebel Rabbathi*, ed. Rodkinson, viii, 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Pesachim*, ed. Rodkinson, v, 14. <sup>3</sup> Horst, *Zauber Bibliothek*, ii, 391.

<sup>4</sup> Hughes, *Dict. of Islam*, 4. As a legend worth mentioning, the Arab belief about Eve's first child is interesting. When Eve was pregnant the Devil came to her and asked her if she knew what she carried, and suggested that it might be a beast. He appeared again, and pretended that by his prayers he would obtain of God that it should be a son in Adam's likeness, if they would call him Abdo'l-hareth instead of Abd Allah. When the child was born it died (Sale, *Koran*, note to Surah viii). In Malay ideas deformed children may be the result of violating certain animal tabus (Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 349).



Now if any one of these disembodied souls came back to earth for some reason, it might fasten itself on any mortal who had been in some way connected with him in this world, or had been brought either visually or by contact into relations with the corpse. The chance sharing of food, oil, or clothes<sup>1</sup> during life constituted an act which gave the spirit after death a claim to return to its friend or even casual acquaintance, to demand the rites which would give it rest. Nay, less, the mere act of eating, drinking, anointing, or dressing oneself in company with another person, without giving or receiving anything, was enough reason for the ghost to single out his victim and seize upon him until, perforce, the man was compelled to suggest that he would pay it its due rites if it left him in peace. The living man, thus tormented, makes no promises; he merely threatens that no offerings shall be made to the dead until the spirit leaves him free. Tablets IV and V of the "Evil Spirit" series render this quite clear in Assyrian tradition, and the incantation seems worth putting in in full:—<sup>2</sup>

"Whether thou be one with whom on a day I have eaten,  
Or with whom on a day I have drunk,  
Or with whom on a day I have anointed myself,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Tobit i, 16: "And in the days of Enemessar I did many almsdeeds to my brethren; I gave my bread to the hungry and my garments to the naked; and if I saw any of my race dead, and cast forth on the wall of Nineveh, I buried him."

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet IV, col. v, 34 ff.; cf. Tablet V, col. i, ll. 58 ff.; Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, ii, 16. On the question of vengeance of the dead, notice the story in Berakhoth, iii, 3 (ed. Schwab, 298): "Has not R. Papa related that someone having despised Samuel, a gutter fell on his head from above and broke his skull (was not this the vengeance of the defunct?). No, since it was the question of a great wise man, the Lord himself intervened in his favour."



Or with whom on a day I have clothed myself,  
Or whether thou be one with whom I have entered and eaten,  
Or with whom I have entered and drunk,  
Or with whom I have entered and anointed myself,  
Or with whom I have entered and clothed myself,  
Or whether thou be one with whom I have eaten food when I was  
hungry,  
Or with whom I have drunk water when I was thirsty,  
Or with whom I have anointed myself with oil when I was sore,  
Or with whom when I was cold I have clothed myself with  
a garment from (?) his loins,  
(Whatever thou be) until thou art removed,  
Until thou departest from the body of the man, the son of his god,  
Thou shalt have no food to eat,  
Thou shalt have no water to drink,  
Thou shalt not stretch forth thy hand  
Unto the table of my father Bel, my creator.  
Neither with sea water, nor with sweet water,  
Nor with bad water, nor with Tigris water,  
Nor with Euphrates water, nor with pond water,  
Nor with river water shalt thou be covered.  
If thou wouldst fly up to heaven  
Thou shalt have no wings ;  
If thou wouldst lurk in ambush on earth  
Thou shalt secure no resting-place.  
Unto the man, the son of his god, come not nigh,  
Get thee hence !  
Place not thy head upon his head,  
Place not thy hand upon his hand,  
Place not thy foot upon his foot,  
With thy hand touch him not,  
Turn not round against him,  
Lift not thine eye against him,  
Look not behind thee,  
Gibber not against him,  
Into the house enter thou not,  
Through the fence break thou not,  
Into the chamber enter thou not,  
In the midst of the city encircle him not,  
Near him make no circuit ;



By the word of Ea  
 May the man, the son of his god,  
 Become pure, become clean, become bright !  
 Like a vessel of lard may he be cleansed,  
 Like a vessel of butter may he be clean !  
 Unto Šamaš, chief of the gods, commend him,  
 Through Šamaš, chief of the gods,  
 May his welfare be secured at the kindly hands of the gods.”<sup>1</sup>

With regard to the mere action of seeing a dead body, the whole is laid down clearly in a ritual tablet published by Zimmern :—<sup>2</sup>

“ When a man looketh upon a corpse<sup>3</sup> and the spirit (*edimmu*) seizeth upon him . . .  
 Thou must sanctify the dwelling (?), lay down *upuntu*-meal . . .  
 In the morning for nothing evil a sorcerer [and sorceress] . . .  
 . . . . .  
 Make . . . figures of the sorcerer and sorceress . . .  
 Thou shalt cause to take ; with clothes for each day thou shalt dress them, with fine oil anoint [them] . . .  
 Before the sun thou shalt sprinkle the *kisar* with pure water, thou shalt set clean seats for the god . . .  
 Thou shalt spread out shining (?) garments, an altar [thou must place] for the god . . .  
 Three times a meal thou shalt set before Šamaš, Ea, and Marduk, Dates, *ater*-meal thou shalt pour forth, thou shalt set three *adagur*-vessels,  
 Three censers of incense thou shalt set, thou shalt pour forth corn of all kinds,

<sup>1</sup> There are other ghosts mentioned in these lists less easy of explanation. “ One that hath been torn from a date-palm ” (Tablet IV, col. v, 1) may possibly be the origin of the belief in *Pes.* 111a, that it is dangerous to walk between two palm-trees. Boissier (*Textes Relatifs*, 100) thinks that it refers to one that has fallen from it while climbing, a very probable explanation.

<sup>2</sup> *Ritualtafeln*, 164.

<sup>3</sup> Written BA-BAD. Although this is an unusual expression, the translation appears to be correct.

For the ghosts of his family, on the left of the offerings thou shalt set a seat,  
 For the ghosts of his family, on the left of the ghosts on the left a seat thou shalt set,  
 For the ghosts of the family thou shalt pour libations and offer gifts."

It is unnecessary to point out the universal tabu, both among Semites and other races, on the dead body, but it is interesting to see these views on this subject. The dead body is, of course, in itself tabu; the Hebrew<sup>1</sup> and Mohammedan<sup>2</sup> laws show this distinctly.

Among the Arabs a woman in childbed must get up and go out of the house when a corpse is carried past, or death may ensue to both mother and child.<sup>3</sup> The Arab, again, must recite a prescribed formula of prayer on the passing of a funeral procession, and also on his seeing the firstfruits of the season and its flowers.<sup>4</sup> The dead, it is said, will hear his voice if, on crossing a cemetery, he cry aloud: "O ye people of the grave, may peace be with you, of both sexes of the Faithful."<sup>5</sup> Among the Jews in Palestine a dead body is not for a moment left alone, it being thought that wandering spirits might take possession of it. After a death, for seven days a lamp must be kept burning all the time. Should it be accidentally extinguished, it is considered a bad sign. Near the lamp are placed a cup of water and a towel, as

<sup>1</sup> Lev. v, 2; xxii, 4.

<sup>2</sup> Sale, *Koran*, *Prelim. Discourse*, sect. iv. Cf. Burckhardt, *Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabis*, i, 99.

<sup>3</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1894, 143.

<sup>4</sup> It was interesting to see how anxious my Mosul servant was, just as we were leaving Baghdad in 1905, to get ahead of a funeral procession which was about to cross our path.

<sup>5</sup> Hadji Khan, *With the Pilgrims to Mecca*, 43.



it is supposed that the spirit comes to wash there.<sup>1</sup> As soon as a death has clearly occurred, all water in the house is poured out and all looking-glasses are turned to the wall, "lest the spirit see itself reflected in the glass."<sup>2</sup> This superstition of water may be connected with the idea in Numbers xix, 15: "Every open vessel which has no covering bound upon it is unclean" when a man dies in a tent. It seems to have been an accepted belief that spirits might be transferred to water; for instance, among the Assyrians we find an incantation for a sick man made over a little figure of dough thus:—

"Put water upon the man and  
 Pour forth the water of the incantation;  
 Bring forth a censer (and) a torch;  
 As the water trickleth away from his body,  
 So may the pestilence in his body trickle away;  
 Return this water to a cup and  
 Pour it forth in the broad places;  
 That the broad places may carry away  
 The evil influence which hath brought low (his) strength."<sup>3</sup>

Or in the Tablet of the Ban:—

"Like water may they pour it out,  
 Like a goblet may they dash it in pieces,  
 Like a tile may they break it."<sup>4</sup>

Or in one of the "Evil Spirit" texts:—

"The evil spirit (and) ghost that appear in the desert,  
 O Pestilence that hast touched the man for harm,

<sup>1</sup> Masterman, *Biblical World*, xxii, 256-7.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 255. This fear of reflection is shown in the Shi'ah tradition if a Muslim gaze into a looking-glass before saying his prayers he will be guilty of worshipping his own likeness (Hadji Khan, *With the Pilgrims to Mecca*, 42).

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet 'T,' Rev. l. 3 ff.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet 'V,' l. 60 ff.

The Tongue that is banefully fastened on the man,  
 May they be broken in pieces like a goblet,  
 May they be poured forth like water."<sup>1</sup>

The idea of the magician in his exorcism is that the evil spirits have been transferred to the bowl of water, and that when the water has been poured away and the pot broken all the evil influence will be dissipated. This is the idea in the Maronite rite of baptism. The priest enters the church bearing the child, and, after various ceremonies, approaches the font and pours water into it, and, after lighting a candle, he adjures the evil spirit to depart from the water "that it may be a fountain causing eternal life." After several responsive sentences he drops three drops of tallow in the water, at the same time praying that the Lord may drive out every evil spirit and Satanic wile from the water.<sup>2</sup>

The Rabbinic idea of the soul of a murderer transmigrating to water is the same. They say: "The mystical sign of this is indicated in (Deut. xii, 16) 'Ye shall pour it upon the earth as water'; and the meaning is, he is continually rolling on and on without any rest. Therefore let no man drink (direct) from a running tap or spout, but from the hollow of his hands, lest a soul pass into him, and that the soul of a wicked sinner."<sup>3</sup> To drink water drawn overnight is one of the things (along with sleeping all night in a cemetery or throwing one's nail parings into the street) which cause a man to "sin against himself."<sup>4</sup> If a man drinks water at night he exposes

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., i, Tablet 'C,' col. ii, l. 156.      <sup>2</sup> Bliss, *P.E.F.*, 1892, 214.

<sup>3</sup> Hershon, *Talm. Misc.*, 328, quoting Kabbala, *Emeh Hamelech*, fol. 153, cols. 1, 2.

<sup>4</sup> *Niddah*, fol. 17, col. 1.



himself to the power of Shabriri, the demon of blindness. If he is with some one else, he should say, "I am thirsty"; but, if alone, he must tap on the lid of the jug and address himself by his own name and the name of his mother, saying, "Thy mother has bid thee beware of Shabriri, briri, riri, iri, ri, in a white cup."<sup>1</sup> On the eves of Wednesday and the Sabbath one should not drink water except out of white vessels, and after having recited Ps. xxix, 3-9, or other magical formulæ, for it is on those nights that Agrath bath Mahlath is abroad with her train of eighteen myriads of messengers of destruction.<sup>2</sup>

The Jews of Galicia break a pot or dish in front of a child to drive away the demon of convulsions,<sup>3</sup> and among the Arabs, when any evil is apprehended from a person, it is customary to break a piece of pottery behind his back.<sup>4</sup> The Levitical laws for vessels rendered tabu by the touch of unclean beasts show a parallel; some are to be put in water, but those of earthenware are to be broken.<sup>5</sup>

Now it is to this transference of evils that we must refer the peculiar custom in vogue at weddings in the East, and at the risk of diverging from the main subject of this chapter for the moment it is worth an examination. A jug of water is placed on the head of the bride at an Arab wedding in Palestine when she reaches the door of the new house, "as a sign of complete submission to her husband," and when she steps into the house she must call on the name of God as she passes over the lintel,

<sup>1</sup> *Abodah Zarah*, fol. 12, col. 2, quoted Hershon, *Talm. Misc.*, 232. See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> *Pes.*, 3a and 112b, quoted *Jewish Encycl.*, sub *Demonology*.

<sup>3</sup> *Jew. Encycl.*, xi, 600.

<sup>4</sup> Lane, *Manners and Customs*, 324.

<sup>5</sup> xi, 29-38.



because the Jân live below. The bridegroom strikes the jug as she passes, throwing it down and breaking it. He also holds a sword over her.<sup>1</sup> According to Spoer, who was present at a wedding at Siloam, the bride put a little leaven to her forehead and fastened some to the doorpost of the new house, and entered the room with a water-jar on her head, "symbolizing her future duties."<sup>2</sup>

Surely this is not the proper explanation for so peculiar a custom. The "calling on the name of God," the breaking of the pot by the bridegroom, and the prophylactic sword (i.e. iron) can only point to an ancient rite of exorcism over the devils who are always ready to attack newly wedded folk by transferring them to the bowl of water with a "word of power," and then dispersing them by the destruction of the pot. Among the Yezidis, for instance, the marriage customs seem to throw some additional light on this, for the bride on her arrival at the house of her betrothed is struck by him with a *šelala* (small stone), symbolizing that she is under his power, and again by a loaf of bread, signifying that "she should be compassionate on the poor."<sup>3</sup> A remnant of the jar-breaking reappears in the Cairene custom of hanging large chandeliers in front of a bridegroom's house and, by breaking a large jar, "divert the attention of the spectators . . . lest an envious eye should cause the chandelier to fall."<sup>4</sup> In the tract *Callah* it is said by the Rabbis that whoever takes drink from the hand of a bride, it is as if he had drunk from the hand

<sup>1</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1894, 136, 138.

<sup>2</sup> Hans H. Spoer, *Biblical World*, xxvi, 13.

<sup>3</sup> Chabot, *Notice sur les Yézidis*, *J.A.*, vii, 1896, 127. Both of these actions can be referred to customs of driving demons away.

<sup>4</sup> Lane, *Manners and Customs*, quoted *Arabian Nights*, vol. iv, note 44.



of a harlot. He who receives a cup from the hands of a bride and drinks therefrom has no portion in the world to come.<sup>1</sup> There are special dispensations allowing *fiancées* to wash their faces on the Day of Atonement.<sup>2</sup>

There is another Assyrian tablet dealing with the laying of ghosts.<sup>3</sup> As usual, long formulæ containing the descriptions of all possible apparitions are prescribed, in order that the magician may show that he knows the name of the haunting spirit—"A brother's ghost, or a twin, or one unnamed, or with none to pay it rites, or one slain by the sword, or one that hath died by fault of god or sin of king" (col. i, ll. 6-8), or "the ghost of one unburied, or of a brother, or anything evil"<sup>4</sup> (col. i, l. 23). The ceremonies appointed for the laying of the spirit are as follows: Seven small loaves of roast<sup>5</sup> corn, the hoof of a dark-coloured ox, flour of roast corn, and a little leaven<sup>5</sup> are necessary; then, after a libation, there is a spell—

"O ye dead folk, whose cities are heaps of earth, whose . . . are sorrowful, why have ye appeared unto me?

I will not come to Kutha! Ye are a crowd of ghosts: why do ye cast your enchantments upon me?"

The flour and leaven are to be kneaded into a paste in the horn of another ox, and a libation poured into

<sup>1</sup> Hershon, *Talm. Misc.*, 236, Tract *Callah*.

<sup>2</sup> See further, under Royal Tabus.

<sup>3</sup> K. 2175; see my article *P.S.B.A.*, Nov. 1906, 219 ff. Compare also K. 2604, beginning: "When the ghost of a man's father appears," and K. 1293 (Harper, *Letters*, No. 461): "The figure of the dead man in clay," followed by the necessary rites.

<sup>4</sup> It is also possible to translate here "or of an evil brother or sister." But cf. Meissner, *Ritualtafeln*, 152, No. 45, l. 9.

<sup>5</sup> On this translation see the footnote, loc. cit., 224.



a hole in the earth (just as Gilgamish pours his offering into the earth when asking a dream). Kutha, in this incantation, is the underworld; it occurs in the story of the Descent of Ishtar, where the porter of Hades says, "Enter, O Lady, let Kutha be glad at [thee]."<sup>1</sup> After further ceremonies the leavened dough is to be placed in the hoof of the first ox, and another libation poured out, with an incantation to Šamaš.

In the same tablet is a prayer entitled "Prayer for when a dead man appeareth unto a living man for evil, to turn him back that he appear not." The ceremony begins with the following directions:—

"Spin a variegated and a scarlet thread together, and tie seven knots in it; thou shalt mix together oil of cedar, spittle of the man, the leavened dough, earth from an old grave, a tortoise's (?) mouth (?), a thorn (?), earth from the roots of the caper,<sup>2</sup> earth of ants; thou shalt sprinkle the knots with this. While thou tiest them, thou shalt repeat this incantation [(and) bind it] on the temples [of the man]. Thus shalt thou tighten it, until the darkening

<sup>1</sup> See King, *Babylonian Religion*, 180.

<sup>2</sup> Compare the story in the Armenian version of the Life of St. Nino (F. C. Conybeare in *Studia Biblica*, v, 75) about the childless couple: "And a luminous man said to me (St. Nino): 'Go into the garden, and from the root of a cedar (or pine) sapling by the rose-bushes thou shalt take earth, and give it to them to eat in the name of the Lord, and He will give them offspring.'" Cf. also *ibid.*, p. 23. With regard to the "earth of ants," according to Bochart, it was a custom with the Arabs to place an ant in the hand of a new-born child, with a prayer that he might grow up wise and sagacious (*Encycl. Bibl.*, i, 176). In late Hebrew magic "dust from an ant-heap" put into a written charm and hung up in the workshop brought prosperity in business (*Folklore of Mossoul*, *P.S.B.A.*, March, 1906, 103, No. 5).



of the white part of the face and the whitening of the dark-coloured part of the face takes place"<sup>1</sup> . . .

The latter part of this incantation prescribes that figures of the dead man and the living person to whom the spirit has appeared be made, and libations made before both; then the figure of the dead man is to be buried in a grave, and that of the living man is to be washed in pure water, thus typifying the burial of the body of the ghost and the cleansing of the living man. The accompanying spell is to be recited:—

“ O Sun-god, king of heaven and earth, judge of what is above and below, lord of the dead, ruler of the living,

O Sun-god, the dead who have risen and appeared, whether the ghost of my father or of my mother, or the ghost of my brother,

Or of my sister, let them accept this, and leave me free ! ”

Then the following ceremony is to be performed. In the morning at early twilight the *kisar* must be sprinkled with pure water, and a censer lighted for the Sun-god, to await him at his rising, burning *buraśu*-wood or gum; a libation of sesame-wine must be made, and a libation of asses' urine poured forth three times. Thus will the dead be stayed.

Yet another method is given in the same tablet: “ When a dead man appeareth unto a living man . . . thou shalt make [a figure] of clay, and write his name on the left side with a stylus; thou shalt put it in a gazelle's horn and its face . . . and in the shade of a caper-bush or in the shade of a thorn-bush thou shalt dig a hole and bury it.”

<sup>1</sup> For the difficult words in this passage see the whole article. The last passage is somewhat doubtful.



If a man is attacked by a ghost,<sup>1</sup> he is to be anointed with various substances, and "the hand of the ghost" will be removed. Even the fright from a ghost can be assuaged by certain prayers.<sup>2</sup>

It is also among the charges brought against the hostile wizard in the *Maklu*-series,<sup>3</sup> that he has made a figure of the enchanted person (for whom the health-giving rites are being performed), and has delivered it to a corpse, or allowed it to look at it, or laid it near or on one, or in a grave, or he has put the sick man's water by the side of or on a corpse.

From these latter texts it will hardly be necessary to adduce further proof that the ancient Assyrians were firmly convinced that they might actually see ghosts, and that there was no doubt that this might happen to any man. Yet if any more evidence be needed, the omen tablet K. 8693<sup>4</sup> will furnish it. This text gives a list of the probable occurrences to be expected if a ghost appears in the house of a man.

"When a ghost appeareth in the house of a man there will be a destruction of that house ;

When *ditto* speaketh and hearkeneth (for an answer), destruction of that house, the man will die and (there will be) lamentation.

When *ditto* standeth over the bed, overthrow of the bed and house."

The same thing will happen if it is under the bed. We thus see that it was counted an evil omen, if an apparition

<sup>1</sup> K. 4075.

<sup>2</sup> K. 3398. For both see Bezold's *Catalogue of the Kouyunjik Collection*.

<sup>3</sup> *Maklu*, Tablet IV.

<sup>4</sup> Compare also S. 392 : "When a ghost gibbers in the house of a man in the middle watch," or "in the morning watch."



showed itself in a house, either silent or gibbering in expectation of some answer; further, we now have evidence for the belief among the Assyrians in the ghost which walks at night and comes to the bedside, a universal tradition.

There is an interesting parallel to these rites among the Dyaks or Malays of some of the western tribes of Borneo. If one of these natives falls to vomiting, he believes that one of his deceased kinsfolk is responsible, and he repairs to a wise-man or a wise-woman for help. This exorcist pulls out one of his hairs, and calls on the names of his dead relations; the name at which the lock gives forth a sound is the name of the guilty one. The physician, generally an old woman, then says to the ghost: "Go back to your grave: what do you come here for? The soul of the sick man does not choose to be called by you, and will remain yet a long time in its body." Then she puts some ashes from the hearth in a winnowing fan, and moulds out of them a small figure or image in human likeness. Seven times she moves the basket with the little ashen figure up and down before the patient, taking care not to obliterate the figure, while at the same time she says: "Sickness, settle in the head, belly, hands, etc., then quickly pass into the corresponding part of the image," whereupon the patient spits on the image and pushes it from him with his left hand. Next the beldame lights a candle and goes to the grave of the person whose ghost is doing all the mischief, and throws thereon the figure of ashes, calling out: "Ghost, plague the sick man no longer, and stay in your grave that he may see you no more."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> E. L. M. Kühr, *Schetsen uit Borneo's Westerafdeeling*, quoted by Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 267.



To return to our subject, the departed soul. Having seen to how great an extent the ancient Semites believed in the individuality of the soul after death, it now remains, as a corollary, to look into the question of a belief peculiar to savage races, the separation of the soul from the human being during life; that is to say, whether the Semites believed at all in the possibility of a man guarding his soul in some other place than his body. On this subject Frazer, in his discussion of this savage idea, quotes the story of Seyf el-Mulook in the *Arabian Nights*,<sup>1</sup> where the *jinni's* soul is in the crop of a sparrow, which is in a box, in another box, within seven boxes, in seven chests in a coffer of marble, and as an Oriental parallel he compares the story of the Two Brothers in Egyptian.<sup>2</sup> For other examples among the Semites, we may mention a Syrian Arab story,<sup>3</sup> where a Princess Hişn says to a Jew: "I beg of you, tell me where your soul is, so that I and it may be company for each other during the day." He said to her: "In the wooden lock of the door." She put a bunch of flowers on the door, and began to act as though she was talking with it. The Jew came in the evening, and saw the door decorated. He said to her: "What! are you crazy?" She said to him: "I beg of you, where is your soul?" He said to her: "In the broom." She began to laugh at him, so that he would think she loved him. The third day she said to him: "I beg of you, tell me where your soul is?" He told her that his soul was inside some cotton in a little box in the foot of a lame gazelle. She said to him: "How shall

<sup>1</sup> *Golden Bough*, iii, 378.

<sup>2</sup> *Papyrus D'Orbiney*.

<sup>3</sup> Huxley, *J.A.O.S.*, xxiii, 287.



"I get it?" He replied: "By means of three hairs from my beard."

The story of Samson guarding his strength in his hair seems to have something in keeping with this belief, and another passage in the Old Testament, Ezek. xiii, 18, is noteworthy: "Woe to the women that sew pillows upon all elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of persons of every stature to hunt souls." According to Mohammedan tradition, the soul of Adam had been created thousands of years before the making of the clay body, and it at first refused to enter its human dwelling. At last God forced it violently through Adam's nose, which caused him to sneeze.<sup>1</sup> In Assyrian there is an incantation directing the sorcerer—

"Bind the head of the sick man,  
And bind the neck of the sick man,  
And bind the soul (or life) of the sick man."<sup>2</sup>

The remark of an old Fijian chief that a newborn child is scarcely a human being, as its spirit has not yet come to it, is very suggestive in this connection.<sup>3</sup>

We have now to turn to the second class of spirits, those that are entirely inhuman and supernatural. They exist in the fertile imagination of the Semites in countless hordes, and their names are legion; and as it is impossible to compare accurately the rôles of each separate demon in the respective Semitic languages, the best way will be to examine the characteristics of each successively.

<sup>1</sup> *Jewish Encyclopædia*, 178.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet IX, l. 80 ff. M. Fossey, in his *La Magie Assyrienne*, suggests that this is "peut-être . . . un euphémisme pour désigner le membre viril."

<sup>3</sup> Fison and Howitt, *Kamilaro and Kurnai*, 190.



Again taking Assyrian as the base, the first matter that lies before us in the oft-repeated line *Utukku limnu, alû limnu, edimmu limnu, gallû limnu, ilu limnu, rabišu limnu*, "Evil Spirit, evil Demon, evil Ghost, evil Devil, evil God, evil Fiend." The *edimmu* we have already dealt with, the *alû* belongs to the third class, being half human, and the "evil God" yields but little more than its self-contained idea, so that we have only to treat of the *utukku*, the *gallû*, and the *rabišu*.

The *utukku* is, once at least,<sup>1</sup> used of the wraith of a dead man coming back to earth, but it is not easy to say wherein the difference lies between it and the *edimmu*. But from the fact that we find it only once, with certainty, taking the place of the *edimmu*, we shall probably be right in ascribing to it a far wider scope. It was certainly a spirit that lurked in the desert,<sup>2</sup> the common home of many Semitic devils, lying in wait for man, or it might have its home in the mountains, sea, or graveyard,<sup>3</sup> and evil would befall him on whom it merely cast its eye.<sup>4</sup> The following text describes the province of a spirit whose name is unfortunately lost, through a break in the tablet. It is possible, however, that it is the *utukku* :—

"The evil Spirit<sup>5</sup> robbeth . . . and roameth over the land,  
The evil Spirit which shroudeth the land as with a garment,  
The evil Spirit which against the man angrily . . .  
The evil Spirit is a devil which heareth not,

<sup>1</sup> The Gilgamish episode ; see King, *Bab. Religion*, 175.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet III, l. 28, p. 5.

<sup>3</sup> *W.A.I.*, ii, 17, i, 3 ; and Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, i, 3.

<sup>4</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet 'C,' l. 179.

<sup>5</sup> The Sumerian word is lost, and the Assyrian translation represents it by a *ditto*-sign.



The evil Spirit is a devil which hath no shame,  
 The evil Spirit is a devil which spawneth evilly,  
 The evil Spirit which bringeth woe on the land,  
 The evil Spirit which hunteth over the land,  
 The evil Spirit which chaseth living beings,  
 The evil Spirit is a pestilence which . . . the hand,  
 The evil Spirit which fiercely hunteth the land,  
 The evil Spirit which fiercely raiseth trouble in the land,  
 The evil Spirit which receiveth not . . .  
 The evil Spirit which draweth up the little ones like fish from the  
 water,  
 The evil Spirit which casteth down the elders . . .  
 The evil Spirit which striketh grey-haired old men and women."<sup>1</sup>

The *gallû* is sexless.<sup>2</sup> It is a word used in classical Assyrian as a term of abuse, being used by Sennacherib to describe the hostile Babylonians in the phrase *gallî limnûti*, 'evil devils.'<sup>3</sup>

The *rabiṣu*, as its name implies, is a lurking demon which sets the hair of the body on end,<sup>4</sup> just as in Job iv, 15: "Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up." This 'lurker' may be compared to the Syriac *bâr egârâ*, a demon who sat on the roof and jumped on a man as he came out of the house, the man so afflicted being known as *d'bâr egârâ*.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., ii, 127.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils and Evil Spirits*, Tablet V, col. iv, l. 17.

<sup>3</sup> G. Smith, *History of Senn.*, 114, l. 6.

<sup>4</sup> *W.A.I.*, v, 50; i, 51. I once heard a Suez Arab in the Sinaitic Peninsula explaining how he could always tell whether a black man was a demon or not; his hair would always stand up on end of its own accord if the negro whom he passed in the street were a supernatural visitant.

<sup>5</sup> ܪܒܝܫܐ, Payne Smith, *Thesaurus*, 31, "dæmon lunaris qui quovis mensis lunaris initio luna exagitatur (lunaticus fit), necnon is, qui a luna ad lunam cruciabatur a dæmone qui eum cruciabat."

The *labartu*, *labašu*, and *aḥḥazu* are a triad frequently found together. Of the first-named, we find a whole series of incantations written against her. She is a female demon, the daughter of Anu,<sup>1</sup> and she makes her home in the mountains, or cane-brakes of the marshes. Children were particularly exposed to her attacks.

It is curious to see how solicitous the Semites were in guarding their babes from the malign influence of such *lamiæ*. For instance, the spells against the *labartu* include an incantation to be written on a stone and hung round the child's neck—

“ ‘Labartu, [daughter] of Anu,’ is her first name ;  
 The second, ‘Sister of the [gods] of the streets’ ;  
 The third, ‘Sword that splitteth the head’ ;  
 The fourth, ‘Wood-kindler’ ;  
 The fifth, ‘Goddess of awful mien’ ;  
 The sixth, ‘The trusted, accepted of Irnina’ ;  
 The seventh, ‘By the great gods mayst thou be exorcised ; with  
 the bird of heaven mayst thou fly away.’ ”<sup>2</sup>

Gaster<sup>3</sup> has published a Hebrew charm as follows: “If thou wishest to protect a young babe from an evil spirit and from the host of Maḥalath, write these angels on a tablet of gold in Assyrian writing (Ashuri)<sup>4</sup> and carry it with thee, and thou needst not fear any evil either from (for) a big man or a small child.” In the Testament of Solomon Obizuth is the name of the female spirit that visits women in childbirth, and if she is lucky she

<sup>1</sup> Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, iii, 59.

<sup>2</sup> *W.A.L.*, iv, 56, i, 1 ; Myhrman, *Zeits. für Assy.*, xvi, 155.

<sup>3</sup> *P.S.B.A.*, 1900, 340.

<sup>4</sup> I.e. square character in Hebrew.



strangles the babe.<sup>1</sup> The Maronites have the same ideas about hanging prophylactic amulets on children. Bliss<sup>2</sup> describes a leaflet folded in a piece of leather and worn as a charm. It is inscribed with a prayer to St. Cyprian to preserve all who read it, wear it, or put it in their houses or on beasts, that they may be safe from the Evil Eye, from the shadows of night, from evil spirits lurking in things animate or inanimate, in food or drink. This is put on a child who is afraid of ghosts. Among the Arabs, if a child wish to be delivered from nightmare and its terrors, he must say to Allah, "I take refuge in thee from the evil of Satan."<sup>3</sup> Their equivalent for the child-witch is called *Umm-el-Subyan*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Conybeare, *Jewish Quarterly*, xi, 30. On Byzantine amulets against female demons, see Schlumberger, *Mélanges d'Archéologie Byzantine*, 117. Hanauer relates (*P.E.F.*, 1904, 266) the tale told by a Spanish Jewess about the spirit of *La Broosha* (a form of Lilith), who often takes the shape of a cat. It concerned her grandmother at the time that she gave birth to a child, the mother of this Jewess. It is a custom that, for nine days after a birth neither mother nor child should be left alone in a room, but this precaution was temporarily omitted. The woman who was nursing the sick mother left the room, and when she returned the patient related a dream of a great black cat having come into the room and turned itself into a jar. A cat mewed in the street and the jar became a cat again. It came to the bed, took the baby and went to the window and said, "Shall I throw?" "Throw," said the cat outside. This happened thrice with the same answer, and the cat then threw the baby out of the window and disappeared herself at the entrance of the nurse, who at once noticed the baby was not in the cradle. In order not to alarm the mother she explained that she herself had taken the child, and then dashed out of the house to see a cat crossing a field with a babe in its mouth. As she pursued she uttered a form of adjuration which forced the beast to drop the child.

<sup>2</sup> *P.E.F.*, 1892, 318.

<sup>3</sup> Hadji Khan, *With Pilgrims to Mecca*, 44.

<sup>4</sup> Zwemer, *Arabia*, 283.



Doubtless the Dragon of Revelation,<sup>1</sup> which stood before the woman in travail, is to be placed under this head; at any rate, the Dragon of the Testament of Solomon has some of these characteristics:<sup>2</sup> "There came before me a dragon, three-headed, of fearful hue. And I questioned him, 'Who art thou?' And he answered me, 'I am a caltrop-like (τριβολαῖος) spirit, whose activity is in three lines. But I blind children in women's wombs and twirl their ears round, and I make them deaf and mute.'"

Of the *aḥḥazu*, 'seizer,' and the *labaṣu* practically nothing is known, unless the former is considered to be the same as that *aḥḥazu* described in the medical texts, where a man may be 'filled' by a disease of this name.<sup>3</sup>

Two others are mentioned in the cuneiform magical texts, the *šēdu* and *lamassu*. The former may be the name for either a guardian deity or an evil spirit. As a power of evil it is found in an invocation beginning "Spirit (*šēdu*) which minisheth heaven and earth, which minisheth the land; spirit which minisheth the land, of giant strength, and giant tread."<sup>4</sup>

It is also found in a list of spirits, before the 'Evil Eye';<sup>5</sup> or is described as an 'evil genius' (*šēdu*),<sup>6</sup> and the sixteenth tablet of the "Evil Spirits" begins—

"The evil gods are raging storms,  
Ruthless spirits (*šēdu*) created in heaven's vault."<sup>7</sup>

It is exorcised by the sick man—

"O Spirit (*šēdu*) that standest close at hand,  
At my cry go forth therefrom unto the street!

<sup>1</sup> xii, 4.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Conybeare, *J.Q.*, xi, 29.

<sup>3</sup> Küchler, *Assyr.-Babyl. Medizin*, 60, ll. 28, 30, 31, etc.

<sup>4</sup> *Devils*, Tablet V, col. iv, l. 8 ff.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet XVI, l. 346.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet 'L,' l. 5.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet XVI, l. 1.



O Spirit that standeth near,  
At my cry go forth [therefrom unto the street]."<sup>1</sup>

It also takes its place with the *utukku* and *rabišu*—

"The great genius (*šēdu*), spirit and fiend,  
Which roam the broad places for men."<sup>2</sup>

"The evil spirit hath lain in wait in the desert, unto the side of  
the man [hath drawn nigh],  
The evil genius (*šēdu*) for ever is rampant,  
And none can [resist him]."<sup>3</sup>

"The raging genius, the evil demon."<sup>4</sup>

It is in its quality as an evil spirit that the surrounding Semitic nations borrowed the word from the Assyrians. It occurs as שְׂדִים in Deut. xxxii, 17, and Ps. cvi, 37, and in Aramaic שִׂדָּא, ܫܝܕܐ; in later times it is the subject of much discussion among the Rabbis. For instance, the *šēdîm* are said in the Talmud<sup>5</sup> to possess six qualifications, three of which belong to man, and three to the angels, for though they eat, drink, multiply, and die as men do, they have wings, foreknowledge of the future, and can traverse the world from one end to the other, just like the angels. Indeed, according to some, they can assume any shape and form they like, being able to see without being seen themselves. Others say that they were begotten by two angels named Aza and Azael on Naamah, the daughter of Lamech, before the Flood.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., Tablet 'G,' l. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., Tablet 'N,' col. i, l. 9.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., Tablet 'T,' l. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Tallqvist, *Maqlu*, vii, 124. Cf. also i, 136.

<sup>5</sup> *Aboth*, ed. Rodkinson, i (ix), 123.

<sup>6</sup> Sale, *Koran* (quoting Zohar), *Prelim. Discourse*, sect. iv.

But, inasmuch as this became a generic term in late times for devils generally, it will be more expedient to discuss it further on under the broader view of supernatural beings.

The *šēdu*, however, to return to its Assyrian phase, was also looked upon as a beneficent spirit, thus approximating to the idea of guardian angels. With the *lamassu*, which appears always as a kindly spirit, it is appealed to at the end of invocations, both being frequently invoked to be present after the evil spirit has been cast out. The exorciser, for instance, will ban the evil spirit thus:—

“ May the god Dubsag-Unug-ki, the patron of Kullabi,  
For my life and health follow after me ;  
A kindly Guardian (*šēdu*) marcheth on my right,  
A kindly Spirit (*lamassu*) marcheth on my left.”<sup>1</sup>

“ When I draw near unto the sick man,  
When I lay my hand on the head of the sick man,  
May a kindly Guardian (*šēdu*), a kindly Spirit (*lamassu*) stand at  
my side.”<sup>2</sup>

The gods perform the Incantation of the Deep—

“ That a kindly Guardian, a kindly Spirit, may stand at the side of  
the man, the son of his god.”<sup>3</sup>

“ May the evil Spirit (*utukku*) which hath seized him (the sick man)  
stand aside,  
May a kindly Guardian (*šēdu*) stand at his head,  
May a kindly Spirit (*lamassu*) stand continually at his side.”<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet III, l. 88 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, l. 149.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet ‘K,’ l. 205.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, l. 220. For other instances cf. *op. cit.*, ii, Tablet ‘L,’ l. 9 ;  
‘N,’ iii, l. 27 ; vi, l. 15 ; xi, l. 96.



The magician ends his spell with a prayer to Ea—

“ Oh that thou wert my guardian Genius (*šēdu*)  
And my guardian Spirit (*lamassu*).”<sup>1</sup>

While on the subject of guardian spirits, it will here be fitting to look into the question of guardian angels, to see how far the Assyrian beliefs tally with those of the other Semites. The Rabbis maintained that every man had two guardian angels who accompanied him.<sup>2</sup> The Mohammedans say that two such angels attend on every man to observe and write down his actions;<sup>3</sup> according to the peasants of Palestine, one is on each shoulder, and they are greeted at the end of every prayer by turning towards them, right and left. They write down every deed accomplished during the daytime, or as long as the person is awake.<sup>4</sup> We have to consider, in relation to this, the two phrases which so constantly occur in cuneiform religious texts, “the man, son of his god,” and “his god and his goddess,” the latter occurring frequently in the so-called Penitential Psalms. The former is to be found in the incantations, and seems to be used to indicate that the man really has a god as his protector against the evil spirit who is being exorcised. Thus such phrases as: “Unto the man, the son of his god, come not nigh”;<sup>5</sup> “Until thou departest from the man, the son of his god”;<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., i, Tablet III, l. 284 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Hag.*, 16a, quoted *Jewish Encycl.*, sub *Angelology*.

<sup>3</sup> Sale, *Koran*, Prelim. Disc., sect. iv.

<sup>4</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 309. On the question of the relation of ‘messengers’ or ‘angels’ with evil spirits, see *Jewish Encycl.*, sub voce.

<sup>5</sup> *Devils*, vol. i, Tablet IV, vi, 3 ff.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid., Tablet V, ii, 55 ; iii, 37.

"From the man, the son of his god, may they depart from his body,"<sup>1</sup> etc., are common, but the reference is doubtless to a particular god to whom the man has attached himself either by local influence or family tradition, or, when we consider the extraordinary number of god-names used in composite personal names, we may perhaps assume that the man thought himself to be under the ægis of such god as formed a component of his name. It is more likely, if we are to see any reference to 'guardian angels' in Assyrian literature, that we shall find it in the phrase "his god and his goddess." "He that hath no god," we are told in an incantation against Headache,<sup>2</sup> "Headache will seize on his body when he walketh in the street."

In addition to the Assyrian demons known by distinctive names, there are the 'Seven Spirits' which combine in their persons almost all the traditional Eastern ideas of *jinn*, *aghwâl*, and *afarît*.

"Seven are they ! Seven are they !  
 In the Ocean Deep, seven are they !  
 Battening in Heaven, seven are they !  
 Bred in the depths of the Ocean ;  
 Nor male nor female are they,  
 But are as the roaming wind-blast,  
 No wife have they, no son can they beget ;  
 Knowing neither mercy nor pity,  
 They hearken not to prayer or supplication.  
 They are as horses reared amid the hills,  
 The Evil Ones of Ea ;  
 Throne-bearers to the gods are they,  
 They stand in the highway to befoul the path ;

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., iii, 47.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., Tablet IX, 194.



Evil are they, evil are they !  
 Seven are they, seven are they,  
 Twice seven are they !"<sup>1</sup>

" Destructive storms (and) evil winds are they,<sup>2</sup>  
 An evil blast that heraldeth<sup>3</sup> the baneful storm,  
 An evil blast, forerunner of the baneful storm.  
 They are mighty children, mighty sons,  
 Heralds of the Pestilence.  
 Throne-bearers of Ereškigal,  
 They are the flood which rusheth through the land.  
 Seven gods of the broad earth,  
 Seven robber (?) - gods are they,  
 Seven gods of might,  
 Seven evil gods,  
 Seven evil demons,  
 Seven evil demons of oppression,  
 Seven in heaven and seven on earth."<sup>4</sup>

" Spirits that minish heaven and earth,  
 That minish the land,  
 Spirits that minish the land,  
 Of giant strength,  
 Of giant strength and giant tread,  
 Demons (like) raging bulls, great ghosts,  
 Ghosts that break through all houses,  
 Demons that have no shame,  
 Seven are they !  
 Knowing no care, they grind the land like corn ;  
 Knowing no mercy, they rage against mankind,  
 They spill their blood like rain,

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., Tablet V, col. v. l. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Maury, *La Magie*, 102, quoting *Clem. Alex., Stromat.*, vi, 268 (ed. Potter, ii, 754), says that pestilences, tempests, and hail were regarded as the work of demons, and this superstition continued among almost all the Christians of the Middle Ages.

<sup>3</sup> Literally 'beholdeth.'

<sup>4</sup> *Devils and Evil Spirits*, i, Tablet V, col. ii, l. 65 ff.

Devouring their flesh (and) sucking their veins.

They are demons full of violence, ceaselessly devouring blood."<sup>1</sup>

" Warriors twice seven are they,  
That in a single (?) spawning in the creation of Anu were  
spawned ;  
They are the roaming wind-blast.  
No wife have they, no son do they beget ;  
Sense they know not."<sup>2</sup>

" From land to land they roam,  
Driving the maid from her chamber,  
Sending the man forth from his home,  
Expelling the son from the house of his father,  
Hunting the pigeons from their cotes,  
Driving the bird from its nest,  
Making the swallow fly forth from its hole,  
Smiting both oxen and sheep.  
They are the evil spirits that chase the great storms,  
Bringing a blight on the land."<sup>3</sup>

" Through the gloomy street by night they roam,  
[Smiting] sheepfold and cattle-pen.  
The land [as with door and ?] bolt they [shut up],  
In the city like a snare they are set,  
Through the door like a snake they glide,  
Through the hinge like the wind they blow,  
Estranging the wife from the embrace of a husband,  
Snatching the child from the loins<sup>4</sup> of a man."<sup>5</sup>

" They creep like a snake on their bellies,  
They make the chamber to stink like mice,  
They give tongue like a pack of hounds."<sup>6</sup>

" Rending above, bringing destruction below,  
They are the children of the underworld,  
Loudly roaring above, gibbering below,  
They are the bitter venom of the gods ;

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., col. iv, l. 8.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., Tablet IV, col. i, l. 24 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., col. ii, l. 12 ff.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., col. iv, l. 60 ff.

<sup>5</sup> Literally 'knees.'

<sup>6</sup> Ibid., Tablet 'C,' l. 213 ff.



They are the great storms directed from heaven,  
 They are the owls which hoot over a city,  
 They are the children born of earth,  
 That in the creation of Anu were spawned.  
 Over the highest wall and through the thickest wall,  
 Like a storm flood they can pass.  
 Breaking through from house to house ;  
 No door can shut them out, no bolt can turn them back."<sup>1</sup>

These Seven Spirits reappear in later times, both in Syriac and in Palestinian magic. The tradition of the Unclean Spirit in the Gospel of St. Luke (xi, 24) undoubtedly echoes this Assyrian poem: "The unclean spirit, when he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will turn back unto my house whence I came out. And when he is come, he findeth it swept and garnished. Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more evil than himself." But we have a still more curious tradition in Syriac which describes the Seven Spirits almost exactly as they were known to the earlier inhabitants of Mesopotamia.

"[For] the fold of cattle."<sup>2</sup>

"Seven accursed brothers, accursed sons! destructive  
 "ones, sons of men of destruction! Why do you creep  
 "along on your knees and move upon your hands?"

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., Tablet V, col. i, l. 10.

<sup>2</sup> What is evidently a similar charm in Assyrian for cattle is given in *W.A.I.*, iv, 18, 6:—

"The evil demon, the evil devil seek the resting-place (for sheep)  
 in the desert, destroying the resting-place like *nušû*.  
 The *Asakku* casteth down in the horses' stable,  
 It hath filled the mouth of the asses with dust, and estrangeth  
 their matrix,

“And they replied, ‘We go on our hands, so that we may  
 “‘eat flesh, and we crawl along upon our hands, so that  
 “‘we may drink blood.’ As soon as I saw it, I pre-  
 “vented them from devouring, and I cursed and bound  
 “them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy  
 “Ghost, saying: ‘May you not proceed on your way, nor  
 “‘finish your journey, and may God break your teeth,  
 “‘and cut the veins of your neck, and the sinews thereof,  
 “‘that you approach not the sheep nor the oxen of the  
 “‘person who carries [sc. these writs]! I bind you in  
 “‘the name of Gabriel and Michael, I bind you by that  
 “‘angel who judged the woman that combed (the hair  
 “‘of) her head on the eve of Holy Sunday. May they  
 “‘vanish as smoke from before the wind for ever and  
 “‘ever, Amen.’”<sup>1</sup>

Beliar sends seven evil spirits against man.<sup>2</sup> In Rev. xv, 6,

The ass in foal, the ass that beareth, it maketh cast their young,  
 The little ass yet unweaned it will not [let suck] the milk,  
 In their fold it [bringeth] woe,  
 A kindly spirit (?) in the pen hath passed (?) and  
 . . . to the side climbeth (?)  
 Marduk, son of Eridu,  
 . . . when he cometh, casteth a glance at this sheep-pen and  
 Unto his father Ea, unto the house entereth and saith—  
 ‘[Father], the Plague-god (?) roameth the desert like a hurricane.’  
 [Ea hath answered him: ‘What I,’ etc.]: ‘Go, my son,’  
 . . . take the urigallu,  
 . . . open the pen,  
 . . . ride . . .”

In Arab lore beasts are able to perceive the approach of spirits. Cocks crow and asses bray, and with this Wellhausen compares the story of Balaam’s ass (*Reste*, 151).

<sup>1</sup> H. Gollancz, *Selection of Charms*, 87.

<sup>2</sup> *Testament of Twelve Patriarchs*, Reub. 2, quoted Charles, *The Ascension of Isaiah*, 7.



there is mention of "seven angels that had the seven plagues," and we may surely see some echo of the seven evil spirits in "These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars";<sup>1</sup> "And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."<sup>2</sup> Again, between the seven Assyrian spirits and the seven devas or arch-demons of Zoroastrianism there must undoubtedly be some connection.<sup>3</sup>

The curious description of these spirits as throne-bearers explains the tradition of the *Hayyot*, in the late Hebrew theology, who carry God's Throne.<sup>4</sup> Moreover, there is a class of angels in Mohammedanism, called Throne-bearers, who are said to be at present four, but on the day of resurrection they will be strengthened by an additional four, who will then bear the throne of God above them.<sup>5</sup>

Their predilection for human blood, as described in the cuneiform incantation, is in keeping with all the traditions of the grisly mediæval vampires. In an Ethiopic charm an invocation is thus made: "Thus make perish, O Lord, all demons and evil spirits who eat flesh and drink blood: who crush the bones and seduce the children of men; drive them away, O Lord, by the power of these thy names and by the prayer of thy holy Disciples, from thy servant."<sup>6</sup>

To the seven evil spirits was due the eclipse of the moon. The sixteenth tablet of the series "Evil Spirits" describes how the Seven Spirits attacked the Moon-god and

<sup>1</sup> Rev. iii, 1.

<sup>2</sup> Rev. iv, 5. Cf. also v, 6.

<sup>3</sup> *Encycl. Bibl.*, 1073.

<sup>4</sup> On the subject of angels carrying the prayers of men to the Throne of God, see Tobit xii, 12, 15; Baruch, Apoc., Gk., xi.

<sup>5</sup> *Koran*, Surahs xl, lxix. Cf. Klein, *Rel. of Islam*, 66.

<sup>6</sup> Littmann, *J.A.O.S.*, xxv, 35.



dimmed his light, and there is little doubt that this was a popular explanation of such a phenomenon. Although it must be admitted that their attack is made against the crescent of the moon, as the Assyrian text runs, this is probably due to poetic licence, and is not a serious bar to the rational explanation of this text, which, after all, only reiterates the common savage belief. The modern Semite is as certain of this as were his ancestors, and it is a common custom nowadays for the township to turn out with every noisy kitchen implement they can lay hands on to drive away the spirits attacking the moon. Doughty,<sup>1</sup> while at Teima, saw the housewives making great clamour of pots and pans "to help the labouring planet" in its eclipse. In the Malay Peninsula the Besisi do the same,<sup>2</sup> and the Mohammedans of Macedonia, considering an eclipse a portent of bloodshed, meet it with reports of firearms.<sup>3</sup> From St. Maxime de Turin<sup>4</sup> it is evident that even the Christians of his time admitted that it was necessary to raise a hubbub during eclipses to prevent magicians hurting the moon.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, i, 289. On noise driving evil spirits away see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 66, 91; Tylor, *Primitive Culture*, 4th ed., i, 329. The later Hebrews drove off the *šēdīm* at funerals by blowing a *shofar*-trumpet (Yalk., *Hadash, Mita*, 47, quoted *Jewish Encycl.*, iv, 520).

<sup>2</sup> Skeat and Blagden, *Pagan Races*, ii, 298.

<sup>3</sup> Abbott, *Macedonian Folklore*, 72.

<sup>4</sup> *Homil.* (1618), 703, quoted Maury, *La Magie*, 182.

<sup>5</sup> The belief in a dragon or fish that swallows the moon is curiously widespread. The Metawileh have this superstition (Fallscheer, *P.E.F.*, 1889, 130); so also the Peruvians; and the South Sea Islanders hold that the Sun and Moon have been swallowed by an offended deity whom they induced by liberal offerings to eject the luminaries from his stomach (Tylor, *Prim. Cult.*, 4th ed., 329 ff.). When it is remembered that Jonah was swallowed by the "great fish" for three days (the period of the moon's disappearance at the end of the month) the



The Assyrian text runs—

“ The Evil Gods are raging storms,  
 Ruthless spirits created in the vault of heaven ;  
 Workers of woe are they,  
 That each day raise their wicked heads for evil.  
 To wreak destruction . . .  
 Of these Seven [the first] is the South Wind . . .  
 The second is a dragon with mouth agape,  
 That none can [withstand ?].  
 The third is a grim leopard which carries off (?) young (?) . . .  
 The fourth is a terrible serpent . . .  
 The fifth is a furious beast (?) after which no restraint (?) . . .  
 The sixth is a rampant . . . which against God and king . . .  
 The seventh is an evil wind-storm which . . .<sup>1</sup>  
 These seven are the messengers of Anu, the king,  
 Bearing gloom from city to city,  
 Tempests that furiously scour the heavens,  
 Dense clouds that bring gloom over the sky,  
 Rushing wind-gusts, casting darkness over the brightest day,  
 Forcing their way with the baneful wind-storms.  
 Mighty destroyers are they, the deluge of the Storm-god,  
 Stalking at the right hand of the Storm-god.  
 In the foundation of heaven like lightning they [flash],  
 To wreak destruction they lead the way.  
 In heaven's breadth, the home of Anu, the king,  
 They take their stand for evil, and none oppose.”

coincidence is worth considering. Jonah is the Hebrew word for ‘dove,’ and it was at Harran, the city sacred to the Moon-god, that the dove was not sacrificed (Robertson Smith, *Religion of Semites*, quoting Al-Nadim, 294).

<sup>1</sup> Compare the devils sent to St. Anthony in the Syriac *Paradise of the Fathers* (ed. Budge, 1907, i, 14): “Now it is very easy for the Enemy to create apparitions and appearances of such a character that they shall be deemed real and actual objects, and [straightway] phantasms of this kind caused a phantom earthquake, and they rent asunder the four corners of the house, and entered therein in a body from all sides. One had the form of a lion, and another had the appearance of a wolf, and another was like unto a panther, and all the others were in the forms and similitudes of serpents, and of vipers, and of scorpions.”

The tablet goes on to relate how these seven spirits attacked the Moon-god, and Bel, hearing of the mischief they had done, sent his servant Nuzku to take counsel with Ea against them—

“ O my minister, Nuzku !  
Bear my message unto the Ocean Deep,  
Tell unto Ea in the Ocean Deep  
The tidings of my son Sin, the Moon-god,  
Who in heaven hath been grievously bedimmed.”

Ea heard the message which Nuzku brought, and bit his lip in grief; he summoned his son Marduk and conveyed to him the tidings of the Moon-god.

After this the tablet becomes mutilated for ten lines, and, when it recommences, it gives the directions for the sick man's treatment. Evidently this connection of an eclipse of the moon with disease lends itself to the explanation that certain sicknesses were due, indirectly at least, to such phenomena, or at any rate that mankind was peculiarly susceptible to such attacks during the moon's disappearance. Many indeed were the prayers made to avert the evil from an eclipse; in certain of the “Prayers of the Lifting of the Hand” we find the phrase “in the evil of an eclipse of the moon which in such and such a month on such and such a day has taken place, in the evil of the powers, of the portents, evil and not good which are in my palace and my land.”<sup>1</sup> The following is a prayer offered up by Šamaš-šum-ukin, the brother of Aššurbanipal, against the evil of an eclipse of the moon, which has apparently been foretold from preceding events:—

<sup>1</sup> King, *Bab. Magic and Sorcery*, xxv.



" . . . O great lady, kindly mother,  
 Amid the many stars of heaven  
 Thou art mistress . . .  
 I, Šamaš-šum-ukin, the king, servant of his god.  
 Vicegerent of his god Marduk (and) his goddess Šarpanitum,  
 Of the evils of the eclipse of the moon, fixed for the fifteenth  
 day of Shebat,  
 Of the evils of the signs and omens, evil, baneful,  
 Which have occurred in my palace and my land,  
 I am afraid, and I fear, and I tremble !  
 Let not these evils draw near to me or my house !  
 Accept the *upuntu*-plant from me and receive my prayer."<sup>1</sup>

There is a long tablet which gives more details of these seven demons which the Fire-god is supposed to relate to his friend Marduk—

" Those seven were born in the Mountain of Sunset,  
 And were reared in the Mountain of Dawn,  
 They dwell within the caverns of the earth,  
 And amid the desolate places of the earth they live.  
 Unknown in heaven and earth,  
 They are arrayed with terror,  
 Among the wise gods there is no knowledge of them,  
 They have no name in heaven or earth ;  
 Those seven gallop over the Mountain of Sunset,  
 And on the Mountain of Dawn they cry ;  
 Through the caverns of the earth they creep,  
 (And) amid the desolate places of the earth they lie.  
 Nowhere are they known, in heaven nor earth are they  
 discovered."<sup>2</sup>

In the Syriac *Sayings of the Holy Fathers* certain monks hear the voices of devils in the air as they are praying with the sounds of armour, horses, and many horsemen.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Scheil, *Une Saison de fouilles*, 96.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils and Evil Spirits*, vol. i, Tablet 'K,' l. 84 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. Budge, *The Paradise of the Fathers*, 1907, ii, 208.

The Jinn and kindred spirits of the Arabs have all the characteristics of the various demons of Assyrian times. They are corporeal beings, more like beasts than men, for they are ordinarily represented as hairy, or have some animal shape, such as that of an ostrich or snake. If a *jinni* is killed, a solid carcase remains, but they have certain mysterious powers of appearing, or of temporarily assuming human form,<sup>1</sup> and when they are offended they can avenge themselves by sending disease or madness.<sup>2</sup> "They have, for the most part, no friendly or stated relations with men,<sup>3</sup> but are outside the pale of man's society, and frequent savage and deserted places far from the wonted tread of men. It appears from several poetical passages of the Old Testament that the Northern Semites believed in demons of a precisely similar kind, hairy beings<sup>4</sup> (*se'irîm*), nocturnal monsters (*lîlîth*),<sup>5</sup> which haunted waste and desolate places in fellowship with jackals and ostriches." They can eat, drink, and propagate their species, and are even subject to death,<sup>6</sup> so that they correspond to the Hebrew *šēdim* in certain respects.

<sup>1</sup> Inversely, the *Şei'ar* in Hadramaut, in time of drought, can change to were-wolves. Makrizi, *De Valle Hadramaut*, 19, quoted Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 88.

<sup>2</sup> Robertson Smith, *Religion of the Semites*, 1894, 120.

<sup>3</sup> But they do meet on certain grounds. See *ibid.*, 128.

<sup>4</sup> Compare the Mohammedan story of Bilkis, Queen of Sheba, who married Solomon. She had hair on her ankles and was thus shown to be a *jinniyyah* by descent (*Jewish Encycl.*, i, 605). Maimonides, in his *Guide to the Perplexed*, says: "Some sects among the Sabeans worshipped demons, and imagined that these assumed the forms of goats, and called them therefore 'goats'" (iii, xlvi). On the *S'irîm* see Baudissin, *Studien*, 137.

<sup>5</sup> But see p. 66.

<sup>6</sup> Klein, *Religion of Islam*, 67.



The demons of the Rabbinic tradition (*šédîm* or *mazzîkîn*) are said to have been created by the Almighty. "He had created their souls, and was about to create their bodies when the Sabbath set in, and he did not create them."<sup>1</sup> As to their numbers, it is said that Agrath bath Mahlath<sup>2</sup> haunts the air with her train of eighteen myriads of messengers of destruction on the eves of Wednesdays and Saturdays. After creating the earth God peopled it with Jinn before placing Adam there; "He created them of fire clear from smoke,"<sup>3</sup> and among them was Iblis.<sup>4</sup> Half of the Jinn are good and half are malignant beings, and they inhabit the seven stages which form the edifice of the underworld,<sup>5</sup> just as the Babylonian demons lived in Ekurra.<sup>6</sup> Malignity of the soil is ascribed by the Arabs to the ground demons or earth-folk, so that husbandmen sprinkle new ploughland with the blood of a peace-offering; similarly, when they build they sprinkle blood on the stones, lest the workmen's lives should be endangered.<sup>7</sup> Again, while still on the subject of sacrificing to Jinn, when the people of Kerak go into the harvest-fields they often occupy caves, but not until they have killed a sacrifice at the entrance to the spirits.<sup>8</sup> When the natives of Hamath repair the largest water-wheel there, they sacrifice a ram to the Afrit who inhabits the sluice, before re-starting it, in order to propitiate him. Otherwise, someone is sure to be

<sup>1</sup> *Bereshith Rabba*, vii.

<sup>2</sup> *Pesachim*, 112b (*Jew. Encycl.*, 516).

<sup>3</sup> *Koran*, Surah lv.

<sup>4</sup> Mas'udi, *Prairies d'or*, i, 50.

<sup>5</sup> Doughty, *Arabia Deserta*, i, 259.

<sup>6</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet 'P.'

<sup>7</sup> Doughty, *op. cit.*, i, 136.

<sup>8</sup> Curtiss, *Bibl. World*, xxi, 253.

killed by the wheel in the sluice-way.<sup>1</sup> Leviticus xvii, 7, has some bearing on this subject: "And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the he-goats (or satyrs, i.e. *s'irim*, Jinn), after whom they go a-whoring."

An Egyptian will commonly exclaim "Destoor" when pouring forth water or other liquids on the ground, thereby asking permission or craving pardon of any Jinn that might be there,<sup>2</sup> and this reverence is to be found among the Yezidis, who fear to scald the "little devils."<sup>3</sup> According to Palestinian tradition, a certain man was killed by the Jân because he passed water on their heads through a fissure in the field.<sup>4</sup>

At Calirrhoe (Zerka Ma'in) there is a *jinni*, who is also called a *weli*, who lives below the ground to keep the fire going which heats the hot spring.<sup>5</sup> There is a rather different tradition concerning one of the hot springs in the Sinaitic Peninsula. This is the Hammam Faraun ('Pharaoh's bath'), and the grumblings and mutterings which can be heard at the mouth of the cavern near the exit of the hot stream are the groans uttered by Pharaoh and his dead host writhing on the coals in the place of the damned.

The Jinn ride on foxes, gazelles, and porcupines, but avoid the hare because it is supposed to menstruate.<sup>6</sup> When a herd of camels refuses to drink, the Arabs will sometimes beat the male beasts on the back to drive away the Jinn,

<sup>1</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 198.

<sup>2</sup> Lane, *Manners and Customs*, 1890, 203.

<sup>3</sup> A. V. Williams Jackson, *Persia*, 12.

<sup>4</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 205.

<sup>5</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 89, 198.

<sup>6</sup> *Siḥāh* (quoted Robertson Smith, *Kinship*, 246).



who are riding them and frightening the females.<sup>1</sup> Eccentric movements of a dust whirlwind are supposed to be the visible signs of a battle between two clans of Jinn,<sup>2</sup> and in the Eastern Soudan, among the Bisharín, I have heard these tourbillons of dust called *eructationes dæmonum*. The Bedouin of East Africa stab the centre of a dust-storm with their creeses in order to drive away the evil spirit which is believed to be riding on the blast.<sup>3</sup> Hughes says that the Arabs exclaim *Hadîd! hadîd!* "Iron! iron!" when doing this.<sup>4</sup>

The Jinn may 'possess' a person, and hence the word *majnûn*, a madman; the Palestinian belief is stated in John x, 20: "He hath a devil, and is mad."

The *ghoul* is another Arab spirit. According to Doughty<sup>5</sup> her appearance is as follows:—"A Cyclops' eye set in the midst of her human-like head, long beak of jaws, in the ends one or two great sharp tushes, long neck; her arms like chickens' fledgeling wings, the fingers of her hands not divided; the body big as a camel's, but in shape as the ostrich; the sex is only feminine, she has a foot as the ass' hoof<sup>6</sup> and a foot as an ostrich. She entices passengers, calling to them over the waste by their names, so that they think it is their own mother's or their sister's voice." One of the Arabs had seen this beast, "which is of the Jin kind, lie dead upon the land

<sup>1</sup> Certeux and Carnoy, *L'Algérie Traditionnelle*, quoted Frazer, *G.B.*, iii, 129.

<sup>2</sup> Yakut, iii, 478.

<sup>3</sup> See Conybeare, *J.Q.*, ix, 461.

<sup>4</sup> *Dict. of Islam*, 136.

<sup>5</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, i, 53; see the picture on 54.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Origen, quoted Conybeare, *Jewish Quarterly*, ix, 100: "As many demons as live in dry places and have their bodies rather dry as are, they say, the demons with donkey's legs."



upon a time when he rode with a foray in the Jeheyne marches." This is rather like the picture of the Ethiopic devils in the *Lives of Mabâ Seyôn and Gabra Krëstôs* (ed. Budge), p. xxxiii, which have horns, tails, and wings, their right foot being a claw and the left a hoof. According to the Hebrew tradition, demons proverbially had cocks' feet.<sup>1</sup> "He who wishes to know about them must take sifted ashes, and sprinkle them by his bedside, and in the morning he will see marks as of cocks' feet. He who wishes to see them must take the foetus of a black she-cat, itself a black one: a first-born, the daughter of a firstborn: and burn it in the fire, and pulverise it, and fill his eyes with it, and he will see them."<sup>2</sup> The ashes of a black cat are a popular form of magicians' stock-in-trade in the modern Arabic books on sorcery, and the directions run, to take a black cat, of deep blackness, without any white in it, and take nothing of it but its heart; then to take swallows, which are called 'birds of paradise,' and burn them until they become ashes. This ash will be of the greatest service in magic.<sup>3</sup>

Of other Arab demons there is the *Mâred*, a tall spirit which generally appears when someone has been killed.<sup>4</sup> To lay the *Mâred*, dust is sprinkled by the manslayer over the blood of his victim.<sup>5</sup> It snatches away a bride, in the story of Abu Mohammed the Lazy, in the *Arabian Nights*.

<sup>1</sup> *Jewish Encycl.*, article *Asmodeus*, ii, 218.

<sup>2</sup> *Berakoth*, 6a; see Blau, *Das Altjüdische Zauberwesen*, 11, where references are given for demons having cocks' feet and no shadow.

<sup>3</sup> MS. (modern) which I bought in Mosul.

<sup>4</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 206; *ibid.*, 1899, 149. Robinson Lees, *Village Life in Palestine*, 217.

<sup>5</sup> Lees, *loc. cit.*



The *Kird* is another spirit. One day it sat upon the shoulders of a man, and when he arrived at his village he was dumb. But by the Khatib of the village ordering him to perspire and read the pain away for seven days, he recovered his speech, but remained a stammerer.<sup>1</sup>

The *Raṣṣad* is generally the guardian of some treasure, and may take the form of a man, colt, cock, or chicken with young; he haunts almost all caves. There is a story of a man in Safrié being told by an Algerian that a stone in his courtyard contained a treasure, but it could not be obtained without his wife's blood. They resolved to kill her, but while she was killing a cock for supper she cut her finger over the stone, and, on the blood dropping thereon, the gold came forth.<sup>2</sup> The idea that devils are guardians of enormous treasure is very prevalent among the Arabs, and I met with it at Mosul in this wise. My servant had lost three *mejdis* (about nine shillings), and, having found a Muslim sorcerer that understood what to do, obtained a charm from him. This was a piece of paper inscribed with various invocations and cabalistic figures, which was to be left near the place where the money had been lost. If the demons who inhabit the air had taken it to add to their treasure, they would return it at midnight; if it had been stolen by human hands, then would they write the name of the thief on the paper.<sup>3</sup> Doughty,<sup>4</sup> on this subject, says that on the landmark rock el-Howwâra in the plain of

<sup>1</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 206; *ibid.*, 1899, 149.

<sup>2</sup> *Loc. cit.*, 1893, 206; *ibid.*, 1899, 149.

<sup>3</sup> See my article *P.S.B.A.*, 1906, February, 81.

<sup>4</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, i, 170.

Medáin Sâlih a great treasure lies, in the opinion of the Moors in the Kella, sealed in a turret-like stone chamber in the keeping of an Afrit.

The 'horseleach' of Prov. xxx, 15, is nothing more than a flesh-devouring ghou!; the Hebrew word is *'alûkâh*, the equivalent of the Arabic *'aulak*, as was pointed out by Wellhausen.<sup>1</sup>

To this class of beings we must add some peculiar forms of deities, whose description is fully portrayed in the cuneiform tablets. One, a sea-monster, a 'form' of Ea, is thus described: "The head is the head of a serpent; from his nostrils mucus (?) trickles, his mouth being beslavered with water; the ears are like those of a basilisk, his horns are twisted into three curls, he wears a veil in his headband; the body is that of a *Suh* fish, full of stars, the base of his feet are claws, the sole of his foot having no heel."<sup>2</sup> More important, from an anthropological standpoint, is the picture of Nin-tu, a 'form' of the goddess *Mah*. "The head (has) a fillet and a horn . . . She wears a head ornament, she wears a fly (?).<sup>3</sup> She wears a veil; the fist of a man; she is girt about the loins, her breast being open. In her left arm she holds a babe sucking her breast, inclining towards her right arm; from her

<sup>1</sup> *Reste*, 149.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, ii, 149. The word translated 'form' appears to be fairly certain.

<sup>3</sup> This word is *lamšatu* in the text, ordinarily a kind of fly, although what it means here is doubtful. That it means a fly of some kind is quite clear from the determination in its ideogram, and I think we shall not be mistaken in seeing its cognate in the modern Arabic *كأنوس*, a mosquito, just as *almattu* in Assyrian = the Arabic *أرملة*, and *lamattu* = *نملة* (see my note in *P.S.B.A.*, 1906, 226).



head to her loins the body is that of a naked woman; from the loins to the sole of the foot scales like those of a snake are visible: her navel is composed of a circlet."<sup>1</sup> It seems extremely probable that we have here the model for the numerous little clay figures which have been found from time to time during excavations, possessing these characteristics, and we shall not be far wrong in considering them as votive offerings made by barren women who desired offspring.<sup>2</sup> Nin-tu doubtless occupied among the peoples of Mesopotamia the position which Hathor held among the Egyptians, and the Virgin Mary among Oriental Christians, a form of mother-goddess who plays such an important part in many mythologies.

In Jewish demonology we find Ketēb Meriri, a demon who reigns from 10 in the morning to 3 in the afternoon from the 17th of Tammuz to the 9th of Ab, described as having the head of a calf with one revolving horn in the middle, and an eye in the breast, the whole body being covered with scales, hair, and eyes;<sup>3</sup> and the curious reader will see many points of similarity in Assyrian texts kindred to those that are quoted above.<sup>4</sup> The form of sea-monster seems to find a parallel in the Testament of Solomon<sup>5</sup> in the demon which has the

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, 147.

<sup>2</sup> Martin, in his *Textes Religieux*, 21, has published the translation of a text for a man desiring to know whether he will have male issue: "O Šamaš, lord of judgment, Adad, lord of the vision . . . the lady N., his wife, who hath dwelt for long under his protection . . . hath borne only girls, and there is no male (issue) and his heart is sad." I have translated SAL-MEŠ (i.e. *sinnišāti*) as 'girls,' as preferable to Martin's *šalmeš*, 'heureusement.'

<sup>3</sup> *Jewish Encycl.*, iv, 516.

<sup>4</sup> See *Devils*, ii, 151, etc.

<sup>5</sup> Ed. Conybeare, *J.Q.*, xi, 33.



shape of a horse in front and behind a fish, "a sea-demon who creates a destructive wave." But this rather looks like a plagiarism of a Greek sea-horse.

And while on the subject of the mother-goddess, it seems very probable that we have one akin to the polymastoid Diana of the Ephesians in the Assyrian Queen of Nineveh, described (ostensibly by Nabû) in the prayer of Aššurbanipal<sup>1</sup>—"Thou wert the babe, O Aššurbanipal, whom I left in charge of the Queen of Nineveh; thou wert the weakling, O Aššurbanipal, whom I placed (?) at the breast (?) of the Queen of Nineveh; of the four breasts which were put to thy mouth, two thou didst suck, with two thou didst cover thy face."

We now come to the third class of spirits, those that are half human and half supernatural. From the standpoint of their peculiar existence, they must be accounted the most interesting of the three species, for it is not merely from the interest attaching to their nature that they are valuable, but the beliefs in their origin throw such light on primitive ideas as cannot be reckoned too highly. The evidence that they were a very popular form of phantom is so well-attested and convincing as to afford a firm base for certain theories on tabu that I hope to bring forward.

Going back again for the third time to the Assyrian incantations, as the earliest systematised beliefs, we must first of all discuss an interesting triad of ghostly visitants—the *lilû*, *lilîtu*, and *ardat lilî*. The second is obviously the feminine counterpart of the first, but it is difficult

<sup>1</sup> See Martin, *Textes Religieux*, 29. The line in question runs *irbi zizi ša ina pika šakna II tennik II tahallap ana panika*.



to discriminate accurately between the characteristics of the *lilitu* and *ardat lili*. Both the latter are, however, female demons, the femininity of the *ardat lili* being especially emphasized by the word *ardatu*, which always has reference to the woman of marriageable age. The *ardat lili* seems to have had much closer relations with human beings than the *lilitu*, and she takes over the functions of the Lilith of the Hebrews, which is obviously the etymological equivalent of *lilitu*. These functions are no more nor less than that she becomes the ghostly wife of men, probably unmarried ones if there is anything in the comparative folklore of the Arabs, by reason of her desire which forces her to roam abroad until she find a mate. It is from this that we may find a derivation for the words *lilû* and *lilitu*; they are certainly not connected with the Hebrew *laïlah*, 'night,' as they either come from a Semitic root ללל, or from a Sumerian word LIL. If it be the former, there is no difficulty in referring them at once to the words *lalû*, 'to be abundant,' and *lulû*, 'lasciviousness, wantonness.'<sup>1</sup> That the Rabbis should have compared לילה, 'night,' with לילית, 'Lilith,' was very natural, but in view of the Assyrian or Sumerian origin of the word this is now untenable.

Let us now examine the evidence for the nature of this triad. In a list of phantoms we find the following mention made of two demons:—

<sup>1</sup> This view is also held by Martin, *Textes Religieux*, 25. That an angel of lust was known to the Rabbis is apparent from Bereshith Rabba, lxxxv, quoted Maimonides, *Guide to the Perplexed*, ii, c. vi, in regard to the relation between Judah and Tamar: "Rabbi Jochanan said that Judah was about to pass by [without noticing Tamar], but God caused the angel of lust, i.e. the libidinous disposition, to present himself to him."



"The *ardat lili* that hath no husband,  
The *idlu lili* that hath no wife."<sup>1</sup>

The latter is merely the male counterpart of the first, occurring only here as far as I know, with stress laid on its masculinity, *idlu* being the word for a grown man of full strength.

We have, therefore, four phantoms of this nature to discuss, the *lilú*, the *lilitu*, and the *ardat lili*, with a rare counterpart, the *idlu lili*. Leaving the last-named alone for the present, the *ardat lili*, the true equivalent of the Lilith, is the best known, and the Assyrian incantations are quite clear in their descriptions of her character.

First, then, we find from the text quoted that she has no husband. This is amplified by the prayer to the Sun on behalf of a possessed man—

"He on whom an evil spirit hath rushed,  
He whom an evil demon hath enveloped in his bed,  
He whom an evil ghost hath cast down in the night,  
He whom a great devil hath smitten,  
He whose limbs an evil god hath racked (?),  
He the hair of whose body an evil fiend hath set on end,  
He whom . . . [a hag-demon] hath seized,  
He whom [a ghoul] hath cast down,  
He whom a robber-sprite hath afflicted,  
He whom the *ardat lili* hath looked upon,  
The man with whom the *ardat lili* hath had union."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, ii, 30.

<sup>2</sup> *W.A.L.*, v, 50, i, 41. The Assyrian of these two lines runs:—

*ša ardat lili iħirušu, idlu ša ardat lili iħrimušu.*

Another text gives the following amplifications:—*ardat lili ina apti ameli izzika ardatu la šimta* | „*ša kima sinništi la arihatu* | „*ša kima sinništi la nakpatu* (Sm. 49, Bezold, *Catalogue*, 1376). "The *ardat lili* attacketh the man's dwelling, a maid untimely dead (?), a maid that cannot menstruate (? cf. ירה) like a woman, that hath no modesty (? cf. נב) like a woman."



The *lilû* and *lilitu* must have had something of the same character, although we know very little about them; the question then arises as to the *idlu lili*, which is, as far as I know, ἄπαξ λεγόμενον. I was inclined to think at first<sup>1</sup> that the *idlu lili* was nothing more than an academic invention of the scribes, parallel to the *ardat lili*, inasmuch as this text in which it occurs is merely a grammatical composition made up of phrases occurring in cuneiform *grimoires*; but when it is remembered, first, that women in Semitic religion are liable to conceive through supernatural means, and that, secondly, these Assyrian incantations, as we have them, are written only from the male standpoint (doubtless verbally altered in exorcising sickness in women), there are the strongest possible grounds for the existence of a male counterpart of the *ardat lili* in the phantasmagoria of the Babylonians. At any rate, it is absolutely certain that whether we consider the fellow of the *ardat lili* to have been called *lilû* or *idlu lili*, the fact remains that women, as much as men, were exposed to the possibility of marriage with Jinn and other invisible powers. In late Hebrew tradition Lailah is prince of conception.<sup>2</sup>

That Jinn can intermarry with human beings is a well-attested belief of the Arabs.<sup>3</sup> Such folk are always solitary

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, I, xxxii, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Jewish Encycl.*, i, 588.

<sup>3</sup> Compare the idea of the Greek Sirens, who are very similar (J. E. Harrison, *Prolegomena*, 203). It was laid down by Martin Del Rio (*Disquisitiones*, 1599, i, 178): "Axioma I sit, solent Malefici et Lamiae cum dæmonibus, illi quidem succubis, hæ vero incubis, actum Venerium exercere." "Axioma II potest etiam ex huiusmodi concubitu dæmonis incubi proles nasci." About two hundred years later Francis Barrett published *The Magus*, in which (p. 23) the curious will see the beliefs current among those who held that magic was a true science, concerning the semi-human monsters, born of human and immortal parents. On



and unmarried. Jallalo'ddin<sup>1</sup> explains that the advantage which men received from Jinn was their raising and

the belief in *succubi* and *incubi*, see Horst, *Zauber Bibliothek*, vi, 116, who on p. 118 quotes a discussion about them in a book published a hundred years after Melancthon's *Physik* (1550) on the theme that some think that "Demons who have assumed human shapes can mingle and generate with human beings." This the author of the book published in 1650 denies, on the ground that *deest enim Dæmonibus semen*. Sprenger (*Malleus Maleficarum*, 1580) has a chapter headed *An per dæmones incubos et succubos detur hominum procreatio* (p. 37), which he answers: "Dæmones non vivificant aliquod corpus, ergo nec semen poterunt movere localiter de loco ad locum" (p. 39). See also Wier, *Histoires*, 288. François de la Mirandole (quoted on p. 326 of Jean Wier's *Histoires*, 1579) says: "J'ay conu un homme nommé Benoist Berna, aagé de septantecinq ans, du nombre de ces sacrificeurs que nous nommons prestres, lequel par l'espace de plus de quarante ans avoit couché avec un Dæmon, qui lui estoit familier, et lui aparassoit en forme de fême." Psellus (eleventh century), in his *Dialogue on the Operation of Dæmons* (ed. Collisson, 30-32), relates of a conversation with a monk in Mesopotamia, "who really was an initiated inspector of dæmonic phantasms: these magical practices he afterwards abandoned as worthless and deceptive, and having made his recantation, attached himself to the true doctrine, which we profess, and assiduously applying himself, underwent a course of instruction at my hands; he accordingly told me many and extraordinary things about dæmons; and once on my asking if dæmons were capable of animal passion, 'Not a doubt of it,' said he. Quemadmodum et sperma nonnulli eorum emittunt et vermes quosdam spermate procreant. At incredibile est, inquam excrementi quicquam dæmonibus inesse, vasave spermatica et vitalia vasa quidem eis, inquit illi, hujusmodi nulla insunt, superflui autem seu excrementi nescio quid emittunt hoc mihi asserenti credito . . . 'And are there many descriptions of dæmons, Marcus?' I asked again. 'There are many' said he, 'and of every possible variety of figure and conformation, so that the air is full of them, both that above and that around us, the earth and the sea are full of them, and the lowest subterranean depths.'" Marcus then recounts the dæmons which Thracian affects to despise, but quotes a species *Leliurium*, "speaking in his barbarous vernacular tongue, a name which signifies Igneous." On demons generally see Psellus, *Hypotypose des anciens dogmes des Chaldéens*, ed. Chaignet (*Damascius le Diadoque, Les Premiers Principes*, iii, 229).

Quoted Sale's *Koran*, Surah vi.



satisfying their lust and their appetites. The clan of 'Amr b. Yarbū' was descended from a *si'lāt*, or she-demon, who became the wife of their human father.<sup>1</sup> Palgrave cites it also.<sup>2</sup> Sayce quotes as an instance that "about fifteen years ago there was a man in Cairo who was unmarried, but had an invisible *ginna* as wife. One day, however, he saw a woman and loved her, and two days later he died. It should be added that in Egypt, where early marriages are the rule, bachelors who have reached the prime of life are believed to be married to 'afârit or *ginn*."<sup>3</sup> Another case, mentioned by Baldensperger,<sup>4</sup> was that of an epileptic servant who maintained that a female *jinni* was in love with him, and used to strike him half dead to the ground. At Mosul there was the same tradition, and I met with it while discussing Jinn and kindred subjects on the mound of Nineveh one evening, when incidentally (and entirely spontaneously) one of the men, Yakûb, told me that he knew a man in Mosul who declared that he was visited at nights by a spirit in the form of a beautiful woman, who had already borne him three children, and he was so pleased with this *ménage* that he scorned a conventional marriage.<sup>5</sup>

Rabbinic literature is full of the doings of Lilith, who bore to Adam devils, spirits, and *lilin* (the Assyrian *lilû*).<sup>6</sup> Whoever slept alone in a room was likely to be beset by

<sup>1</sup> Robertson Smith, quoting Ibn Doreid, *Kitāb al-ishtikāk*, 139, *Rel. Sem.*, 50.

<sup>2</sup> i, 33.

<sup>3</sup> *Cairene Folklore, Folklore*, 1900, xi, 388.

<sup>4</sup> *P.E.F.*, 1899, 149 ; cf. 1893, 205.

<sup>5</sup> *P.S.B.A.*, Feb. 1906, 83.

<sup>6</sup> Eisenmenger, *Entdecktes Judentum*, ii, 413.



her.<sup>1</sup> The Rabbis believed, too, that a man might have children by allying himself with a demon,<sup>2</sup> and although they might not be visible to human beings, yet when that man was dying they would hover round his bed, to hail him as their father.<sup>3</sup> At the funeral of a bachelor the Jews of Kurdistan cast sand before the coffin to blind the eyes of the unbegotten children of the deceased.<sup>4</sup> Similarly, the Assyrian demon *alû* owes its parentage to a human being.<sup>5</sup> Bar Shalmon, the legendary son-in-law of Asmodeus, the demon, after marrying his daughter, a princess, becomes the father of a son by her, but deserts her. The princess then pretends to renounce him, but begs a final kiss, which kills him.<sup>6</sup> Another demon of the same kind named Ornias is described as saying (in the *Testament of Solomon*): "Those who are consumed with desire for noble virgins upon earth . . . these I strangle. But in case there is no disposition to sleep, I am changed into three forms. Whenever men come to be enamoured of women, I metamorphose myself into a comely female, and I take hold of the men in their sleep and play with them."<sup>7</sup>

In Palestine it is said sometimes that women find that their best gowns, which they had carefully put away in their bridal chests, have been worn by female spirits during

<sup>1</sup> Sabbath, 151b, quoted Blau, *Das Altjüd. Zaubere.*, 12. Rabba relates how he saw Hurmiz, the daughter of Lilith. There is also a certain person or demon, it is unknown which, called Hurnim bar Lilith (Talmud, *Baba Bathra*, ed. Rodkinson, v, 203).

<sup>2</sup> Eisenmenger, *op. cit.*, 421.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 425. This was their explanation of the *ba'al k'ri*.

<sup>4</sup> *Jewish Encycl.*, xi, 600.

<sup>5</sup> *Alû ša ina maial muši amelu ina šitti irihhâ atta* (*Devils*, i, Tablet 'B,' 18).

<sup>6</sup> See *Jewish Encycl.*, 510.

<sup>7</sup> Conybeare, *Jewish Quarterly*, xi, 17.



their confinement, because they did not utter the name of God in locking them up.<sup>1</sup> Presumably the female spirit bedecks herself with a wedding gown, when its proper owner is separated from her husband, in order to attract his attentions. Among the Jews in Palestine, Lilith (or the evil eye in general) is averted from the bed by hanging a charm over it consisting of a special cabalistic paper in Hebrew together with a piece of rue, garlic, and a fragment of looking-glass. On the first possible Sabbath all the relations assemble in the patient's room and make a hideous noise to drive away evil spirits.<sup>2</sup>

On the other hand, women are equally open to attack from demons. Whatever view may be held of the *B'nê Elôhim*, who took wives of the daughters of men<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 115.

<sup>2</sup> Masterman, *Bibl. World*, xxii, 249. For pictures of Hebrew amulets hung up against Lilith, see *Jewish Encycl.*, *sub voce* Amulets. See also P. D. Scott-Moncrieff, *P.S.B.A.*, xxvii, 1905, 26, for a photograph of a Hebrew amulet (inscription) from Morocco. On Jewish Lilith-worship in Mesopotamia, see *Z.D.M.G.*, ix, 461 ff. The Jews of the present day write on the bed of the woman in childbirth, and on the four walls of the chamber: אדם וחוה חוץ לילית, "Adam and Eve, Get out, O Lilith" (Buxt. *Lex.*, 1140).

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 50: "In one of the few fragments of old mythology which have been transplanted unaltered into the Hebrew Scriptures, we read of the sons of gods who took wives of the daughters of men . . . such a hero is the Izdubar of Babylonian myth." Examples of such fabricated genealogies will be found in McLennan, *Studies in Ancient History*, ch. ix. To the subject of the *B'nê Elôhim* Horst (*Zauber Bibliothek*, ii, 391) adds the so-called "Scheiss-Teufel," "welche ihr grösstes Vergnügen daran sinden, ihre Excremente an Orten abnulegen, wo man's am wenigsten vermuthet, und dadurch die Menschen in peinliche Verlegenheit zu bringen." Martin Del Rio (1599, bk. ii, 180) remarks, "vetustas obtrudit suos semideos, Hercules, Sarpedones, Æneas, Seruios Tullos; Anglia, Merlinum; Pannonia, Hunnos ex Arlunis strigibus Gothicis et Faunis natos," etc.



(and it seems only reasonable to connect this legend with this form of superstition), Hebrew tradition undoubtedly shows an acceptance of this belief.

The parentage of Isaac is but thinly disguised,<sup>1</sup> and there is a remarkable story in Ezek. xxiii, where Yahweh marries two sisters and begets children by them. "This is an allegory. But when even a late prophet does not hesitate to introduce this conception as a figure of speech, it may be reasonably supposed that an earlier time found it only natural that Yahweh, as well as other gods, should have children by graciously visiting women of his choice."<sup>2</sup> Again, it is the "Angel of Yahweh" who foretells the birth of Samson.<sup>3</sup> According to Mohammedan tradition, it was Gabriel's breath, which he breathed into the Virgin Mary, that caused the conception.<sup>4</sup> In *Pirke R.El.* xxi, xxii, Cain's real father was not Adam, but one of the demons.<sup>5</sup> In Assyrian mythology the amours of the goddess Ishtar with human beings are too well known to need repeating.

In the Book of Enoch,<sup>6</sup> wicked spirits are said to have been born of women and the 'holy watchers,' and Justin Martyr says that demons are the offspring of angels who yielded to the embraces of earthly women.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Encycl. Bibl.*, 4692: Gen. xxi, 1, 2: "And the Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had spoken. And Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age."

<sup>2</sup> See *Encycl. Bibl.*, article *Son of God*, 4690.

<sup>3</sup> Judges xiii, 3.

<sup>4</sup> Sale, *Koran*, Surah xix, n. r.

<sup>5</sup> On angel intermarriage with human beings see *Jewish Encycl.*, *sub voce Fall of Angels*.

<sup>6</sup> c. xv.

<sup>7</sup> *Apol.* ii, 44b; both these cases are quoted by Conybeare, *Jewish Quarterly*, viii, 597, 603.



In the Slavonic Book of Enoch Satan is the seducer and paramour of Eve. The very fact that ecclesiastics argue against this belief in their writings<sup>1</sup> shows how strong the belief in them must have been: "Now see, my brother readers, and know that this" (of angels having intercourse with mankind) "is neither in the nature of spiritual beings, nor in the nature of the impure and evil-doing demons who love adultery; for there are no males and females amongst them, nor has there been even one added to their number since they fell. If the devils were able to have intercourse with women, they would not leave one single virgin undefiled in the whole human race." In the Koran, too, Sale annotates the remark: "They say, God hath begotten children; God forbid!" with the explanation: "This is spoken not only of the Christians and of the Jews (for they are accused of holding Ozair, or Ezra, to be the Son of God), but also of the pagan Arabs, who imagined the angels to be the daughters of God."<sup>2</sup>

Asmodeus, the demon, who first appears in the Book of Tobit, is made responsible for the danger in men marrying Sarah, the daughter of Raguel, and he must be "bound" before Tobias can wed his bride.<sup>3</sup> The phrase "for a devil loveth her,"<sup>4</sup> together with the whole

<sup>1</sup> Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, 18.

<sup>2</sup> Surah ii. Paul believed that demons could be warded off and their influence repelled by the *chalebi* or headdress of the Jewish women. This, as Dean Farrar admits (*Life of Christ*, appendix viii) is the true meaning of Paul's rule, that women should veil themselves in church "because of the angels" (Conybeare, *J.Q.*, viii, 579). According to a tradition of Mohammed, everyone is touched at birth by the devil, except Mary and her Son, between whom and the evil spirit God placed a veil (Sale, *Koran*, note to Surah iii).

<sup>3</sup> Tobit iii, 17.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., vi, 14.



story, shows how great a hold the belief had obtained. Dr. Gaster has published two hitherto unknown versions of the Tobit Legend<sup>1</sup> which relate that "Tobiyah remembered the words of Raphael, and he took the heart of the fish and put it on a censer and burnt it under the clothes of Sarah. And Ashmedai received the smell and he fled instantly." According to the Testament of Solomon Asmodeus is made to say, "I am called Asmodeus among mortals, and my business is to plot against the newly wedded, so that they may not know one another. And I sever them utterly by many calamities, and I waste away the beauty of virgin women, and estrange their hearts . . . I transport men into fits of madness and desire, when they have wives of their own, so that they leave them, and go off by night and day to others that belong to other men."<sup>2</sup> He describes his own parentage as being from an angel's seed by a daughter of man.<sup>3</sup> He was the counterpart of Lilith, as being dangerous to women. From this it seems apparent that the antagonism of Asmodeus towards the newly-wed arose primarily from the idea that he jealously guarded to himself some kind of *jus primæ noctis*, and that he was always ready to attack anyone who should interfere with his possible *harim*. His functions are the same as those of a demon of some of the native tribes of Central Queensland, who is a noxious being called Molonga, who prowls unseen, and would kill men and violate women if certain ceremonies were not performed.<sup>4</sup>

Azazel was familiar to the Rabbis as the seducer of men and women.<sup>5</sup> In the *Testament of Solomon*, one of the

<sup>1</sup> *P.S.B.A.*, xix, 37.

<sup>2</sup> *J.Q.*, xi, 20.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, ch. xxi.

<sup>4</sup> Roth, *Ethn. Studies*, 120 ff., quoted Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 94.

<sup>5</sup> *Tanna d. b. R. Yishma'el*, quoted *Encycl. Bibl.*, ii, 366.



demons is described as having the form of a dragon with the face and hands of a man. "I am the so-called winged dragon, and I chamber not with many women, but only with a few that are of fair shape, which possess the name of *xuli*, of this star. And I pair with them in the guise of a spirit winged in form, *coitum habens per nates*. And she on whom I have leapt goes heavy with child, and that which is born of her becomes *eros*." <sup>1</sup> In the *Arabian Nights*, in the story of the Second Royal Mendicant, the efreet says: "O man, it is allowed us by our law, if a wife be guilty of incontinence, to put her to death. This woman I carried off on her wedding-night, when she was twelve years of age, and she was acquainted with no man but me." Among modern Arabs the belief goes still further, that a dead husband may revisit his wife. It is said that a woman in Nebk took the bath of ceremonial purification, because she dreamed she had received a visit from her dead husband. A certain man in Nebk was currently believed to have been the offspring of such a union, and no reproach was ever cast upon his mother. <sup>2</sup> Cognate with this was the action of a barren woman who rushed up to the corpse of a man after he had been executed for murder. <sup>3</sup>

Somewhat similar to Asmodeus is the Arab spirit called *Karina*, a female demon accompanying every woman, and

<sup>1</sup> Conybeare, *J.Q.*, xi, 31. "But since such offspring cannot be carried by men, the woman in question breaks wind."

<sup>2</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 115-16.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 116. There is a tradition in some remote (Jewish) communities that a woman may be married to the dead (*Jewish Encycl.*, xi, 599). On the superstitions of eating corpses of men executed see Bergemann, *Die Verbreitung der Anthropophagie*, 21.



having as many children as her counterpart. Just as Lilith took the place of Eve, evidently the Karina is intended, in one of her phases (that of bearing children), to do the same for each man. She is very dangerous to pregnant women and newly married people; that is to say, just as Asmodeus becomes jealous of interference with his rights, so does the Karina admit of no dallying with other women. She is said to destroy the creative power of men<sup>1</sup> and to make women barren, and to her is due epilepsy as the penalty for pouring water over the threshold of the door without naming God, on a Friday, or to quench the fire. She may appear as an owl, a Jewess, a camel, or a black man. There is a story that Solomon once met a singular-looking woman and asked her whether she was Jân or human. She answered that she was the Karina. "I put hatred between husband and wife, I make women miscarry, I make them barren, I make men impotent, I make husbands love other men's wives, women other women's husbands; in short, I do all contrary to the happiness of wedded life."<sup>2</sup>

That barren women among the Semites believe in divine intervention to give them children is evident from the Old and New Testament, as well as from other sources. Indeed, so many of the stories point to a materialistic conception, that we must not suppose that the primitive origin of such a belief arose from any ideas of abstract

<sup>1</sup> Presumably in the same way the Assyrian demons (Tablet 'K') "steal away desire (?) and bring to nought the seed." Cf. Sprenger, *Malleus Maleficarum* (1580), about witches (p. 141): "Quod obstetrices maleficæ conceptus in utero diversis modis interimunt, aborsum procurant, et ubi hoc non faciunt, Dæmonibus natos infantes offerunt."

<sup>2</sup> See Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1899, 149; 1893, 206; 1906, 99.



answer to prayer. When Yahweh visits Sarah,<sup>1</sup> or Leah,<sup>2</sup> or the angel of Yahweh<sup>3</sup> comes to Samson's mother,<sup>4</sup> we must surely see a remnant of tradition bearing on the divine origin of Isaac, and the sons of Leah, as well as the Nazarite Samson.

Herodotus has handed down the belief which was current about the Temple of Bel at Babylon.<sup>5</sup> "No man is suffered to sleep here, but the apartment is occupied by a female, whom the Chaldean priests affirm that their deity selects from the whole nation as the object of his pleasures. They have a tradition which cannot easily obtain credit, that their deity enters this temple and reposes at night on this couch. A similar assertion is also made by the Egyptians of Thebes; for in the interior part of the temple of the Theban Jupiter, a woman in like manner sleeps. Of these two women it is presumed that neither of them is ever introduced to the other sex."

The existence of the Assyrian *kizrîti*, *uhâti*, and *harimâti* is worth mentioning in this connection.

In a certain family in Nebk the wife, a perfectly respectable woman, apparently with the consent of her husband, considers it wrong to refuse a 'holy man.'<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gen. xxi, 1.

<sup>2</sup> "And Yahweh saw that Leah was hated, and he opened her womb" (Gen. xxix, 31).

<sup>3</sup> Judges xiii, 3.

<sup>4</sup> To this day Moslems at Hamath swear by *Dei penis*. In the village of Bludan, 25 miles west of Damascus, which is composed of Greek Christians of a very low type, the same oath is heard on the lips of women. Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 113.

<sup>5</sup> Bk. i, ch. clxxxi-clxxxii.

<sup>6</sup> Note in Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 150. On saints in India see Lyall, *Asiatic Studies*, 1884, 21 ff.



One Hanna Khizani of Hamath visited Tanta in Egypt, and saw the great annual festival of Seiyid Ahmed el-Bedawi, "probably the most popular saint in Egypt," when there were upwards of half a million persons present, including singers, dancers, jugglers, and showmen of every kind. It is at this festival that some of the honourable women vow the use of their bodies to the first one who happens to approach them.<sup>1</sup> Sexual excesses were practised down to quite modern times at the annual festival of the Prophet Elijah, within the enclosure of the monastery on the top of Mount Carmel.<sup>2</sup>

What throws more light on this peculiar idea is the ubiquity of the belief among the modern Arabs. There is abundant evidence to show how persistently the childless women cling to the belief that a visit to a sanctuary (in its broadest sense) will remove the stigma. Running water which has some sacred connection, either with a *weli*, holy man, saint, or hero, is the most usual aim of these childless pilgrims. In some of the channels of the Orontes, the first night that the water is allowed to flow, there is a special virtue of procreation, and barren women stand therein, waiting for the onrush of the water.<sup>3</sup> At Kiriaten, at the so-called Baths of Solomon, is a famous shrine, called Abu Rabah, for women who desire children. They really regard

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., 154.

<sup>2</sup> See this and other instances, Curtiss, *Bibl. World*, xxiii, 327, and *ibid.* on temporary marriages. Sozomen speaks of an ancient custom of yielding up virgins to prostitution when on the eve of marriage to those to whom they had been betrothed, at Heliopolis, near Mount Libanus (*Eccles. Hist.*, bk. v, ch. 10). Herodotus speaks of the custom of the women devoting themselves to Venus among the Babylonians and Cyprians (i, cxcix).

<sup>3</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 117.



the *weli* of the shrine as the father of children born thus; they allow the hot air to stream up their bodies, saying—

“ Oh, Abu Rabah !  
To thee come the white ones,  
To thee come the fair ones,  
With thee is the generation,  
With us is the conception.”<sup>1</sup>

There is a cave at Juneh, in which is a pool of water, to which the same power is attributed.<sup>2</sup> At the stream of Tell-el-kâdi the barren women bathe with the same object,<sup>3</sup> and hundreds visit the shrine of Sa'dadin at Jêba, appearing the following year, each with a child on her arm, and bringing a sacrifice.<sup>4</sup> The shrine of Chidr at Beirut contains in its court a well of holy water (called *deker*, ‘male’), and barren women bathe therein. If they conceive a child he is called Chidr.<sup>5</sup> In Palestine, a man who has not had a child promises a *fedu* if only he may receive the gift of one from a certain saint. If it should be born, when it is several days old they put the blood of the sacrifice offered in payment of the vow on its forehead.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ibid.<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 119.<sup>3</sup> Curtiss, *Bibl. World*, xxiii, 100.<sup>4</sup> Ibid., 98.<sup>5</sup> Ibid., 332; see 336.

<sup>6</sup> *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 201. Compare John v, 4. This story of the spirit which troubled the water bears analogy to the Assyrian text about the word of Marduk (*W.A.L.*, iv, 26, 4, l. 6 ff.; Hehn, *Beitr. für Assyriologie*, v, 332):—

*Ana tâmti ušarma tamtum šî galtat*  
*Ana šuši ušarma šurû idammum*  
*Ana agî Puratti ušarma*  
*Amat <sup>ilu</sup> Marduk ašurrakku idallah.*

“ Unto the sea it penetrateth, and the sea heaveth;  
Unto the marsh it penetrateth, and the marsh groaneth;  
Unto the Euphrates flood it penetrateth, and the word of  
Marduk troubleth the river-bed.”

On other holy wells and springs, such as Zemzem at Mecca, Jidlal עִיִּדְלָל of Eshmunazar, Paneas, etc., see Baudissin, *Studien*, 154.



Again, to what class of beings are we to refer the Scorpion-men of the Gilgamesh legend, and "the people who had the bodies of birds of the holes (i.e. bats), men with the faces of ravens," which the gods created?<sup>1</sup> Are we to assume that these were formed out of clay or by some such handicraft, or are we to refer them to a more primitive period, when the connection of men and gods by way of totems was much closer than it grew to be in after times?

At any rate, there is no doubt whatever about the semi-human parentage of the Assyrian spirit *alū*.<sup>2</sup> It is a demon which hides itself in dark corners and caverns in the rock, haunting ruins and deserted buildings, and slinking through the streets at night like a pariah dog. It lies in wait for the unwary, ready to rush out from its hiding-place "to envelop him as with a garment," or, coming into the bedchamber by night, it steals sleep away from men by threatening to pounce upon them, should they dare to close their eyes.<sup>3</sup> "The man whom an evil *alū* hath enveloped on his bed"<sup>4</sup> shows the Babylonian belief in what the Arabs call the *Kabus* or *Kabus en-nóm*, a nightmare "which throws itself heavily on a sleeper, preventing him from moving or opening his eyes, and which disappears as soon as he awakes."<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cuthæan Legend, King, *Seven Tablets of Creation*, 143, ll. 10-11. Cf. Rev. ix, 7: "And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for war; and upon their heads as it were crowns like unto gold, and their faces were as men's faces."

<sup>2</sup> The incantations are explicit on this point, the line "Whether thou art an evil *alū* which the man hath created on a bed of night in sleep" bearing the same idea as the Rabbis had of demons procreated through *k'ri*.

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, Tablet 'B.'

<sup>4</sup> *W.A.I.*, iv, 50, i, 44.

<sup>5</sup> Sayce, *Cairene Folklore, Folklore*, ii, 387. This was one form of the



Besides these actual demons various diseases were personified in the same way. Fever, Headache, and such like were all devils to be exorcised—

“ Incantation :—

The evil Fever hath come like a deluge, and  
Girt with dread brilliance it filleth the broad earth,  
Enveloped in terror, clothed with fear ;  
It roameth through the street, it is let loose in the road ;  
It standeth beside a man, yet none can see it,  
It sitteth beside a man, yet none can [see it].  
When it entereth the house its appearance is unknown,  
When it goeth forth [from the house] it is not perceived.”<sup>1</sup>

Or from one of the “ Headache ” tablets we learn—

“ Headache hath come forth from the Underworld,  
It hath come forth from the dwelling of Bel,  
From amid the mountains it hath descended upon the land,  
From the ends of the mountains it hath descended upon the land,  
From the fields not to return it hath descended,  
With the mountain-goat into the fold it hath descended,  
With the ibex unto the Open-horned flocks it hath descended,  
With the Open-horned unto the Big-horned it hath descended.”<sup>2</sup>

This peculiar idea of a personified disease having its home in the mountains reappears in a Syriac charm against lunacy—“ [O Evil Spirit of Lunacy], you will needs go forth from the bones, from the sinews, from

incubus which so exercised the minds of the mediæval demonologists. Jean Wier (in his *Histoires, Disputes et Discours, des Illusions et Impostures des Diables*, 1579, 284) says, on the illusion of the incubus, that there is in the art of medicine a malady called Incubus by the Latins, such that those who are attacked by it believe themselves to be supporting a burden in their sleep, which prevents their breathing, and consequently also their speaking. His is an interesting book on all sorts of discussions of this nature.

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, 11.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet III, Series Tii.



the flesh, from the skin, and from the hair unto the ground, and from the ground (passing) to iron, and from iron to stone, and from stone (you will pass on) to the mountain.”<sup>1</sup>

A Metawileh charm, which is kept in a leather purse runs: “I have rested upon God. Away from me, O fever, from Abdallah the son of Hosein.”<sup>2</sup>

The Ninth Tablet of the Series “Headache” is similar.

“Incantation:—

Headache roameth over the desert, blowing like the wind,  
Flashing like lightning it is loosed above and below;  
It cutteth off him who feareth not his god like a reed,  
Like a stalk of henna it slitteth his thews.  
It wasteth the flesh of him who hath no protecting goddess,  
Flashing like a heavenly star it cometh like the dew;  
It standeth hostile against the wayfarer, scorching him like the day.  
This man it hath struck, and  
Like one with heart disease he staggereth,  
Like one bereft of reason he is broken,  
Like that which hath been cast into the fire he is shrivelled,  
Like a wild ass . . . his eyes are full of cloud,  
On himself he feedeth, bound in death.”<sup>3</sup>

*Dimetu* is another disease personified.<sup>4</sup>

Namtaru, the Plague-god, is also addressed in the incantations. In the one in which the physician is directed to make a figure of his patient in dough, so

<sup>1</sup> H. Gollancz, *Selection of Charms*, 91.

<sup>2</sup> Fallscheer, *P.E.F.*, 1889, 128.

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, ii, 65.

<sup>4</sup> The question arises whether we are to see in *dimetu* (as connected with the Hebrew מַחֲרָה, a menstruating woman) merely the more general word for ‘sickness,’ or some more specific use of this word as the personification of menstruation, in accordance with the special meaning in Hebrew. On *arihatu*, connected with *arhu*, ‘month,’ possibly having this signification, see *supra*, p. 67.



that the Plague-god may be induced to leave the man he is tormenting and enter his image, he is thus described :—

“ Incantation :—

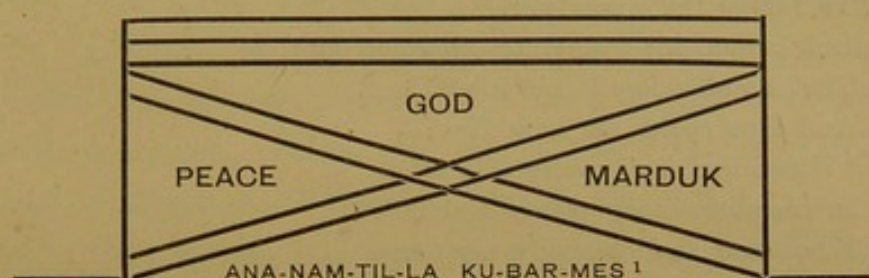
O Plague-god that devoureth the land like fire,  
 Plague-god that attacketh the man like a fever,  
 Plague-god that roameth like the wind over the desert,  
 Plague-god that seizeth on the man like an evil thing,  
 Plague-god that tormenteth the man like a pestilence,  
 Plague-god that hath no hands or feet, that wandereth by night,  
 Plague-god that teareth the sick man in shreds like a leek,  
 That hath bound his members,  
 That hath brought low his full strength [like a plant(?)]  
 [At night] on his bed he cannot sleep.  
 It hath subjected . . .  
 It hath seized on his loins ;  
 His god is far distant from him,  
 His goddess from his body is afar.  
 Marduk hath seen him (etc.).  
 ‘ What I ’ (etc.).  
 ‘ Go, my son (Marduk),  
 Pull off a piece of clay from the deep,  
 Fashion a figure of his bodily form (therefrom) and  
 Place it on the loins of the sick man by night,  
 At dawn make the atonement for his body,  
 Perform the Incantation of Eridu,  
 Turn his face to the west,  
 That the evil Plague-demon which hath seized upon him  
 May vanish away from him.’ ”<sup>1</sup>

Among the Assyrians the custom existed of hanging up amulets of inscribed clay to guard the house from evil, just as is done to this day by many nations. In the British Museum are two tablets<sup>2</sup> inscribed with the legend of Ura, another spirit of pestilence. These have

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, 99 ; cf. *W.A.L.*, iv, 27, 4, 54. *Namtaru rabá ša rašubbatu ramá*, “ great Namtaru, girt with dread.”

<sup>2</sup> L. W. King, *Zeits. für Assy.*, xi, 50.

a rectangular projection at the top which is pierced horizontally, by which it was evidently intended that the tablet should be hung up. This upper projection in one case is inscribed, very much after the irregular manner of the charms of the Middle Ages, thus:—



and on the upper edge, above the word "God": "May the shrine of Assur and Melam (?) be over this house!"

The inscription on the tablets is a quotation from the legend of Ura, the Plague-god, beginning—

"When Ura was appeased . . .

The gods all of them . . .

The Igigi, the Anunnaki, all those that went before him . . .

Then Ura opened his mouth and unto . . . spake;

'Pay heed, all of you, to my words . . .

<sup>1</sup> What this means is doubtful. For a tablet similar in shape compare Rm.2, 263 (Bezold, *Catalogue*), which has the same projection for suspension, and contains an address to Ishtar: "To Ishtar, great lady, queen of the Igigi and Anunnaki, whose power the gods, her fathers, have increased . . . the destruction of mine enemies, the attainment of all my desires, with many gifts to Ishtar, dwelling in Arbela, my lady I present." In the British Museum is a bronze plaque of a similar shape from Nimroud, with a mythological scene figured on it, and beneath this and on the reverse an inscription dedicated to Nabû by Aššur-rišûa in gratitude for the preservation of the lives of himself and other men, with a list of the offerings presented (houses, land, etc.), which these beneficiaries have given to the god (Nimroud Gallery, Case 'A,' No. 130).



That which I evolved in my former sin is evil,  
In my heart I was angry and the people I cast down.'"<sup>1</sup>

The legend of Ura, the plague-spirit, contains an interesting chant—

"Ura was angry, and determined  
To ravage the whole world,  
But Ishum, his counsellor, appeased him  
That he abandoned [his wrath] . . .  
And thus spake the hero Ura :—  
'Whosoever shall praise this song,  
In his shrine may plenty abound . . .  
Whosoever shall magnify my name,  
May he rule the four quarters of the world ;  
Whosoever shall proclaim the glory of my valour,  
Shall have none to oppose him ;  
The singer who chants it shall not die in pestilence,  
But unto king and noble his speech shall be well pleasing ;  
The scribe who learns it shall escape from the foe . . .  
In the shrine of the peoples where he cries my name continually  
His understanding will increase.  
In the house where this tablet is set,  
Tho' I, Ura, be angry or the Imina-bi gods bring havoc,  
Yet the dagger of pestilence shall not approach it,  
Immunity shall rest upon it.'"<sup>2</sup>

Now to how great an extent are we to compare the Rabbinic traditions of the Angel of Death (Sammael), Satan, and many of the other demons of this kind? The Angel of Death, in an Arabic Midrash, is described as a decrepit old man, when sent to take Abraham. In the Old Testament he is possibly to be seen in the Angel of the Lord who kills 185,000 of the Assyrians (2 Kings xix, 35), or "the Destroyer" (Exod. xii, 23), and the angel in 2 Sam. xxiv, 16. The Rabbis found him in

<sup>1</sup> See King, *loc. cit.*

<sup>2</sup> King, *First Steps in Assyrian*, 219.



Ps. lxxxix, 48, where the Targum translates "There is no man who lives and, seeing the angel of death, can deliver his soul from his hand."<sup>1</sup> Sammael, of frequent occurrence in Rabbinic writings, is generally supposed to be composed of **סם** 'poison' and **ל** 'God.' This etymology is based on the belief that the Angel of Death puts an end to man's existence by the infusion of a drop of gall or wormwood.<sup>2</sup> In late Syriac tales<sup>3</sup> the Angel of Death is often described. Satan (for which there is apparently no root in Assyrian, although in Arabic the root *štn* occurs, meaning 'to oppose') is a distinct personality mentioned only three times in the Old Testament (Zech. iii, Job i, ii, 1 Chron. xxi, 1), all of which are post-Exilic, the earliest being about 519 B.C. and the last 300 B.C. In Ps. cix, 6, and probably Eccles. xxi, 27, it is a human adversary that is referred to. In Zechariah he is obviously (from the rebuke administered to him) in an inferior position; in Job the subordination is still clear; in Chronicles the independence of Satan has become as complete as it ever did. The 'tempter' is an advanced stage; even in Job, far less in Zechariah, the Satan is not in any distinct manner opposed to God. This, at the earliest, he becomes in Chronicles.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See *Jewish Encycl.*, i, 89. On the Angel of Death see Bender, *J.Q.*, vi, 331.

<sup>2</sup> *J.Q.*, vi, 325; see also Franck, *La Kabbale*, 169.

<sup>3</sup> *Der Neu-Aramaisch Dialekt des Tur-'Abdin*, ed. Prym and Socin, 1881. In one of them a young man shares his bread with the angel (p. 298).

<sup>4</sup> The whole of this description of Satan has been taken from the article in Cheyne's *Encyclopædia Biblica*, *sub voce*. See also Bender on Satan, *J.Q.*, vi, 329, and the *Jewish Encyclopædia*, *sub voce*. The whole question of Talmudic angels and demons is gone into carefully by Brecher, *Das Transcendentale im Talmud*, 1850.



The curiously persistent belief in the power of the Evil Eye for harm was as real in Mesopotamia among the Assyrians as it is among the modern Arabs. It is frequently mentioned in incantations among the possible causes which have rendered the patient sick, and it is described thus:—

“The roving Evil Eye hath looked on the neighbourhood, and  
 vanished afar,  
 Hath looked on the vicinity, and vanished afar,  
 It hath looked on the chamber of the land, and vanished afar,  
 It hath looked on the wanderer,  
 And like wood cut for kindling (?) it hath bent his neck.”

And the exorcism ends—

“Thou man, son of his god,  
 The Eye which hath looked upon thee for harm,  
 The Eye which hath looked upon thee for evil . . .  
 May Ba'u smite it with flax (?),  
 May Gunura [smite it] with a great oar (?)  
 Like rain which is let fall from heaven,  
 Directed unto earth,  
 So may Ea, king of the Deep, remove it from thy body.”<sup>1</sup>

Belief in it is universal in Palestine.<sup>2</sup> It can throw down a house, break a plough, make persons sick or kill them, as well as animals or plants. The simplest cure for a stroke of the Evil Eye is to take a bit of clothing of the person that has had the bad quality, a rag or other object, and burn it below the person struck. Another method is to place pieces of alum, salt, incense, and tamarisk (if Mohammedans are concerned), or a piece of palm from

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet 'U.' On the whole subject see Elworthy, *The Evil Eye*; J. Tuchmann in *Mélusine*, iii.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Mark vii, 22, “lasciviousness, an evil eye, railing.”

Palm Sunday (for Christians), in a pan on the fire, and take the child round it seven times; as soon as something cracks in the pan the spell is broken.<sup>1</sup> If some European should pat the head of a child in the presence of a native nurse, the woman on reaching home will take the child into a room, place it on the floor, and then collecting some dust in a shovel from each of the four corners will throw it on the fire, exclaiming, "Fie on thee, Evil Eye!"<sup>2</sup> Charms in the shape of a silver eye are placed on the heads of children "with sore eyes, or to prevent eye disease."<sup>3</sup> It is rather a question, in such a case, whether this custom has not taken its origin in the idea of repelling the Evil Eye from the child.

It is personified in a Syriac charm: "The Evil Eye went forth from the stone of the rock, and the Angel Gabriel met her."<sup>4</sup> In Arabia the possessor of the Evil Eye can strike down a bird flying with his glance.<sup>5</sup> In the Sinaitic Peninsula a young camel is protected from it by a hollow stone hung round its neck.<sup>6</sup> Among the modern Jews of New York, the antidote is to take a handful of salt and pass it round the head of the bewitched child, throwing a little in each corner, and the remainder over the threshold. Another is for the mother to kiss her child three times, spitting after each kiss.<sup>7</sup>

While I was riding from Aleppo to Dêr-êz-zôr in

<sup>1</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 211; 1899, 150.

<sup>2</sup> G. Robinson Lees, *Village Life in Palestine*, 214.

<sup>3</sup> Bliss, *P.E.F.*, 1892, 319.

<sup>4</sup> H. Gollancz, *Selection of Charms*, 93.

<sup>5</sup> Doughty, *Arabia Deserta*, i, 548.

<sup>6</sup> Jennings Bramley, *P.E.F.*, 1906, 205.

<sup>7</sup> *Jewish Encycl.*, *sub voce* Superstition.



1904, the *ombashi* (sergeant) of my escort complained of an injured wrist, which he declared was probably due to a certain woman having cast an evil eye upon him while he was doing some work before he started.

It is quite the usual thing in Mesopotamia to protect children from the Evil Eye by fastening small blue objects to their caps. Similarly, the owners of valuable mares will ward off evil by knotting small beads into the mane or tail. In the houses they suspend small bags of leather containing charms from the ceiling for a similar purpose. In Cairo "it is a very common custom . . . to hang an aloe-plant over the door of the house" with the idea of securing good luck.<sup>1</sup>

The usual haunts of demons are deserts, caverns, and ruins.<sup>2</sup> "O thou evil demon, turn thee to get hence; O thou that dwelleth in ruins, get thee to thy ruins,"<sup>3</sup> voices the tradition of all peoples that have ever believed in ghosts. Maimonides speaks of the demons and ghouls that dwell in the wastes.<sup>4</sup> The old Arab belief is that the ghosts of the dead dwell in graveyards, ruins, and desert places<sup>5</sup> and the desert is full of spirits.<sup>6</sup> The modern Egyptian believes that the Jinn inhabit rivers, ruined houses, wells, baths, ovens, and even the latrine.<sup>7</sup> The ghouls of the Arabs live in the desert, and appear to travellers in

<sup>1</sup> Lane, *Manners and Customs*, 1890, 236.

<sup>2</sup> The aborigines of Australia believe that every thicket, most watering-places, and all rocky places abound with evil spirits (Oldfield, quoted Frazer, *G.B.*, iii, 41).

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet 'B,' l. 55.

<sup>4</sup> Quoted Chwolsohn, *Die Ssabier*, ii, 458.

<sup>5</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 157.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, 149.

<sup>7</sup> Lane, *Manners and Customs*, 203.



a friendly guise in order to make them lose their way.<sup>1</sup> Christ goes into the wilderness and there meets the devil.<sup>2</sup> The Unclean Spirit of Palestinian tradition passes through waterless places.<sup>3</sup> In Rabbinic literature the particular spots haunted by demons are caper-bushes and spear-worts, where they dwell in groups of sixty; nut-trees, where they form in groups of nine; shady spots on moonlight nights, especially the roofs of houses, under gutters, or near ruins; cemeteries and privies; water, oil, and bread-crumbs cast on the ground.<sup>4</sup>

Haunted houses are as common among the Arabs as with Western peoples, and anyone who has lived in Oriental towns will recall houses of which the rent was

<sup>1</sup> Mas'ûdî, *Prairies d'Or*, iii, 318.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. iv, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Luke xi, 24.

<sup>4</sup> For authorities see *Jewish Encyclopædia*, iv, 516. The Talmud tells a story that during a famine a pious man gave a dinar to a poor man on New Year's Eve, and his wife scolded him so that he preferred to pass the night in a cemetery rather than at home. There he overheard two spirits speaking to one another, and one invited the other to perambulate the world to learn what punishment is to be inflicted upon men. The second, however, said it could not leave the cemetery, because it had been buried in a bed of reeds (*Berakhoth*, *Talmud of Babylon*, i, 3, ed. Schwab, 296). Maury (*La Magie*, 194) quotes the Rabbinic belief that demons lived in deserts or unclean places, dung-heaps, *cloacæ*, and obscure places. Francis Barrett (*The Magus*, 1801, 102) explains in all seriousness that the best places for ghost-raising are churchyards, or, better still, where criminals have been executed or where a "great public slaughter of men" has taken place; or even better than these, the place where some dead carcass came by violent death which is not yet expiated, "for the expiation of those places is likewise a holy rite duly to be adhibited to the burial of the bodies, and often prohibits the soul returning to its body, and expels the same afar off to the place of judgment." On graveyards as the haunt of ghosts, while the soul is in the next world, see Jevons, *Introduction to the History of Religion*, 2nd edition, 1902, 49.



down to the lowest pitch through suspicion of their being haunted. While in Mosul I was told the common tale of death by fright from imaginary ghosts, how a certain man was challenged to visit a haunted house at night, the belief being that the demon waited behind the door to spring out on any who should knock. The man set out one evening, and on his not returning, his friends went to see what had happened to him, and found him dead at the very door with his *abba* caught on a nail.<sup>1</sup> The same type of story is, I believe, told in English of the man who dies from fright because his clothes have got entangled in the coffin of a dead man.

The belief that spectres inhabit ruins is universal in Semitic ghost stories. The Syriac legends are full of it; in one of the anecdotes in Thomas of Marga's history,<sup>2</sup> the story is told that "while a certain man was passing at night along the road by the side of a fire-temple of the Magians which had been a ruin for some time, devils sprang out upon him in the form of black ravens, and they entered into him and convulsed him." In an Ethiopic magical prayer written for 'Ahita Mîkâêl the same belief appears, for it prescribes certain glorious names, probably to be recited, "at the front and at the doors if thou wouldst enter into a house which is old or in ruins or unclean."<sup>3</sup> One of the reasons given by the Rabbis for not entering ruins is to avoid demons.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See my article, *P.S.B.A.*, 1906, 82.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Budge, ii, 599. Compare Rev. xviii, 2: "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and is become a habitation of devils, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean and hateful bird."

<sup>3</sup> Budge, *Lady Meux MSS.*, Nos. 2-5, 216.

<sup>4</sup> *Berakhoth*, i, 4, ed. Schwab, 227.



According to Origen, demons haunt the air and cause plagues, droughts, and bad seasons.<sup>1</sup> The localities most affected by their presence are temples and shrines, where incense is burned and blood-offerings made,<sup>2</sup> the slaughter of victims being in itself enough to lure them to heathen temples. But even without this they can be attracted to a place and laid therein by the use of certain incantations.<sup>3</sup>

We may therefore briefly sum up the contents of this chapter as follows:—First, the ghost or spectre of a dead man reappearing was and is as vivid in the minds of all Semites as in other peoples, and the character of such wraiths was markedly similar to most popular superstitions of this kind. A spirit might be raised from the dead; it might return of its own accord to haunt men; it had the power to inflict harm or disease on those whom it attacked, in order to secure the payment of its dues; and, finally, the sorcerers, just like their *confrères* of later periods and other climes, believed that their exorcisms could 'lay' such perturbed spirits. Secondly, we have seen that the Semites believed in a wonderful phantasmagoria of spooks, goblins, demons, and fiends of hideous and horrid shape unsurpassed by the fertile imagination of the Middle Ages, which brought sickness on mankind. Thirdly, we must account as the most important class (in view of certain deductions to be made in succeeding chapters) those semi-human spirits, or semi-divine beings, born either of a human father or mother. This belief was universal among the Semites. That is to say, down to the present day they have believed in

<sup>1</sup> *C. Cels.*, i, 31, quoted Conybeare, *J. Q.*, ix, 60.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vii, 35, 64.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, iii, 34.



a visitation from supernatural beings who could ally themselves temporarily with a man or woman, and have children, in the former case to inhabit the ghostly, unseen world, and in the second to be born on earth. Instances of such alliances of gods and men in classic mythology are so well known as not to need mention. Further, throughout the whole discussion, it has been obvious that the Semitic idea of spirits differs hardly, if at all, from the superstitions of all other peoples.

## II.

DEMONIAC POSSESSION AND TABU.

---

IN the preceding chapter we have seen how all forms of devils and spectres exist in the minds of the Semites, and the next step in succession is the question of demoniac possession in its relation to tabu. This latter word, borrowed by anthropologists from Polynesia, is used to define that peculiar ban which savages lay on certain actions or states, from an idea of either inherent holiness or uncleanness connected with them. That the principle of tabu actually existed among all the Semites in its full savage force at one time or another, requires no discussion, for its presence has long been recognized, not only in the literature of these ancient nations, but also in the customs of the modern nomad Arab tribes; it is obvious from a comparison between their laws and those of more savage races who have not attained that pitch of civilisation which admits of a veneer to cover over their primitive customs. But the reason *why* tabu existed demands the most searching scrutiny into the early records of folklore, and it may be that Semitic literature, despite its civilised polish, may help in places where the customs of savage races offer no clue to their origin.

In the discussion of this question, the first point to be considered is the view that the Semites held of the origin of disease. The cuneiform tablets again, earlier than anything that we yet possess on this subject, at least in



a comparatively unedited form, afford the most valuable evidence of all, and we shall approach fundamentals more nearly through the Assyrian exorcisms than by other means. By gradual and successive pieces of evidence, drawn from all the series of cuneiform spells which were quoted in the Introduction, it will appear clear, I think, that the object of these incantations was to heal people suffering from disease, which will be seen to be only another name for spirit obsession in its widest sense, and that such people, by the very reason of their sickness, were presumed to have incurred a breach of tabu.<sup>1</sup>

With the simpler literature of the cuneiform tablets before us, it should be possible to unravel the more elaborate mysticism of the later Semites, and hence the first task is to deduce therefrom such of the Semitic superstitions about disease as will afford a base from which to go further afield.

No one can read much of the incantation literature of the Assyrians without recognizing how sickness was ascribed to the attacks of Jinn or spirits of different forms :—<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On the universal belief that disease is due to spirits see Tylor, *Primitive Culture*, 4th ed., ii, 127.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Blau, *Das Altjüd. Zauberw.*, 14. Naturally it is not only to demons that sickness is primarily due; the gods of course are omnipotent in this respect. Ishtar curses Gilgamesh after he slays her divine bull, and he is smitten with a sore sickness, doubtless in consequence (King, *Babylonian Religion*, 164), and, to quote one instance out of many from the medical texts, "when (a man) is smitten on his neck, it is the hand of Adad; when he is smitten on the neck and his breast hurts him, it is the hand of Ishtar on the necklace" (S. 951). Joshua the Stylite (ed. Wright, xxvi, 17) puts the matter quite tersely, referring to the year of Alexander, "And as all the people had sinned, all of them were smitten with the plague." Cf. Exod. viii, 19: "This is the finger of God."

It is apparent from this incantation to the star *Muštarrā mātānu*:



“ Evil fiends are they, from the Underworld they have gone forth,  
 They are the messengers of Bel, lord of the world.  
 The evil Spirit that in the desert smiteth the living man,  
 The evil Demon that like a cloak enshroudeth the man,  
 The evil Ghost, the evil Devil that seize upon the body,  
 The Hag-demon (and) Ghoul that smite the body with sickness,  
 The Phantom of night (*lilá*) that in the desert roameth abroad,  
 Unto the side of the wanderer <sup>1</sup> have drawn nigh,  
 Casting a woeful fever upon his body.  
 A ban (*mamit*) of evil hath settled on his body,  
 An evil disease on his body they have cast,  
 An evil plague hath settled on his body,  
 An evil venom on his body they have cast,  
 An evil curse hath settled on his body,  
 Evil (and) sin on his body they have cast,  
 Venom (and) wickedness have settled upon him.” <sup>2</sup>

“ Incantation :—

O *Muštabarrá mātānu*, great lord, merciful god,  
 That taketh the hands, the brave who looseth charms, the extolled  
 that giveth life to the man,  
 I, Šamaš-šum-ukin, servant of his god,  
 Thy slave, mourn, groan, sigh,  
 A violent sickness, a fire, the seizure of the god [Nergal?],  
 An evil sickness, an *Utukku*-demon, fever in my body,  
 A baneful disease . . . with me,  
 On my couch of mourning . . . I call to thee,  
 Against some god known or unknown  
 I have committed a sin, or have risen in rebellion ;  
 I fear, I am afraid of the glory of the face of thy divinity, [thy]  
 greatness.  
 May the water of my grief reach thee, that the anger of thy heart  
 be appeased.” (Scheil, *Une Saison de fouilles à Sippar*, 95.)

Even saints, in modern Arabic belief, can inflict sickness as a punishment. According to Curtiss (*Primitive Semitic Religion*, 168) a woman appealed to a saint (Abbas), by shaking the pall on his tomb, that he should make her recalcitrant lover, for whom she had made her husband divorce her, return to her, and the saint visited him with sickness. The marriage ceremony was concluded at his shrine.

<sup>1</sup> A frequent name for the sick man in texts of this kind.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet III, l. 23 ff.



One of the most important points to notice in this text is the use of *mamit*, 'the tabu,'<sup>1</sup> in parallelism to diseases.

Again in the same tablet—

"The sick man upon whom sickness hath seized,  
 Fever (hath taken up) its seat upon him.  
 When I (the magician) draw near unto the sick man,  
 When I examine the muscles of the sick man,  
 When I compose his limbs,  
 When I sprinkle the water of Ea on the sick man,  
 When I subdue (?) the sick man,  
 When I bring low the strength of the sick man,  
 When I recite an incantation over the sick man,  
 When I perform the Incantation of Eridu,  
 May a kindly Spirit, a kindly Guardian be present at my side.  
 Whether thou art an evil Spirit or an evil Demon,  
 Or an evil Ghost or an evil Devil,  
 Or an evil God or an evil Fiend,  
 Or Hag-demon or Ghoul or Robber-sprite,  
 Or Phantom of night, or Wraith of night,  
 Or Handmaiden of the Phantom,  
 Or evil Pestilence, or noisome Fever,  
 Or pain, or sorcery, or any evil,  
 Or Headache, or Shivering, or . . . (?), or Terror,  
 Or an evil man, or evil face,  
 Or evil spell, or evil tongue, or evil mouth, or sorcery, or  
     any evil,  
 Be thou removed from before me!"<sup>2</sup>

The fourth and fifth tablets of the same series are entirely taken up with descriptions of demons or ghosts, which have attacked the man: "From the man, the son of his god, may they depart from his body, and from his

<sup>1</sup> The exact meaning of this word is discussed at length later in this chapter.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., iii, 178 ff.

body may they issue forth!"<sup>1</sup> The sixteenth tablet is destined to avert the evil which an eclipse, caused by the evil spirits, has apparently brought upon a man.<sup>2</sup> Tablet 'A' begins with a description of the demons<sup>3</sup> who "like a flood are gathered together"—

"(Until) this man revolteth against himself,  
No food can he eat, no water can he drink,  
But with woe each day is he sated."

But devils in general are combated as sickness in the series *Asakku* (translated provisionally 'Fever'; at any rate it is the name of some disease), and they are exorcised so that they depart from the body of the sick man:—

"Fever, unto the man, against his head, hath drawn nigh,  
Disease (*Namtaru*) unto the man, against his life, hath drawn nigh,  
An evil Spirit against his neck hath drawn nigh,  
An evil Demon against his breast hath drawn nigh,  
An evil Ghost against his belly hath drawn nigh,  
An evil God against his foot hath drawn nigh;  
These seven together have seized upon him,  
His body as (with) a consuming fire they devour(?)." <sup>4</sup>

As with Fever, so is it with Headache (*ti'u*), which is reckoned a demon coming forth from the Underworld;<sup>5</sup> *Namtaru*, another disease, is similarly considered personified,<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, v, col. iii, 48 ff.

<sup>2</sup> See preceding chapter, p. 52.

<sup>3</sup> *Labasu* in l. 7, and compare "they spare not" in l. 5; cf. also ll. 33 ff.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. ii, Tablet XI, l. 1 ff. Cf. Tylor, *Primitive Culture*, 4th ed., 127, of New Zealand folklore: "We hear, too, of an idea of the parts of the body—forehead, breast, stomach, feet, etc.—being apportioned each to a deity who inflicts aches and pains and ailments there."

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, Tablet 'P.'

<sup>6</sup> See Tablet 'R.'



and the Spirit of the Evil Eye has been discussed elsewhere.<sup>1</sup> Even in medical texts, which are comparatively, although by no means entirely, free from the black art, a man may be filled by *aḥḥazu*, some form of disease bearing the same name as one of the demons.<sup>2</sup> The *rabiṣu*, too, was another devil which could bring disease, to be exorcised in the following terms:—"May Marduk, eldest son of Eridu, sprinkle him (the sick man) with pure water, clean water, bright water, limpid water, with the water twice seven times, that he may be pure, be clean; let the evil *rabiṣu* demon go forth and stand away from him; may a kindly *sédu*, a kindly *lamassu*, be present near his body."<sup>3</sup>

Leaving the period at which these cuneiform texts were edited (i.e., from the seventh century under the patronage of Aššurbanipal until the decadence of the later Southern empire), and descending to New Testament times and thought, the conceptions are of a similar nature. Conybeare gives a detail of his results in the examination of the demonology of this period as follows:—" (1) The world is full of evil demons presided over by Satan. Without flesh or bones they hover in the air or haunt the earth, especially its waterless places and the neighbourhood of tombs. (2) They cause in man all sin and disease and death . . . To be sick is to have a devil inside one . . . (3) They are as a rule invisible . . . (4) They will pass from one person to another, and from human beings into animals. (7) Before the advent

<sup>1</sup> See p. 88.

<sup>2</sup> Kūchler, *Assyr.-Babyl. Medizin*, 60, ll. 28, 30, 31, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, ii, ll. 73 ff. Simeon Lindinger (*De Ebræorum veterum arte medica*, 73, quoting "*Stanlei hist. philos.*, 15, c. 16") remarks: "Chaldæi vetustissimi jam opinati sunt, dæmones irrepere in ilia, creare furorem, et morbum sacrum."



of the Messiah, the Jews knew names, at the naming of which over the possessed, the demons took to flight. But Jesus of Nazareth authorized his followers to use no name but his own."<sup>1</sup>

Take, for instance, the case of the epileptic son in Matt. xvii, 14, and Mark ix, 14: "Master, I brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit; and wheresoever it taketh him, it dasheth him down; and he foameth and grindeth his teeth and pineth away . . . And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him grievously: and he fell on the ground and wallowed foaming. And he asked his father, How long time is it since this hath come unto him? And he said, From a child. And oft-times it hath cast him both into the fire and into the waters." Then Christ rebukes the unclean spirit, saying, "Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I command thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. And having cried out and torn him much, he came out." The old ideas of the Arabs are the same, trances, epilepsy, fever, epidemics, and madness being all ascribed to Jinn,<sup>2</sup> and the modern Jews of Jerusalem

<sup>1</sup> *Demonology of the New Testament, Jewish Quarterly*, viii, 588.

<sup>2</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 155. According to the Mosul tradition, which was repeated to me by my servant Mejîd, a certain monk of Dêr Mâr Elia (a monastery about an hour's distance) was appealed to by a woman who said she had been abandoned by a caravan and left on the road, and she prayed for leave to sleep there. He admitted her, and when night came he blew out his lamp, but hearing her approach softly he kicked her out of the monastery with one kick. Presently she came back in the guise of another woman, but this time he entirely refused her admittance. Then certain demons took counsel together and said: "He will not sin with her, so we must go to the daughter of the Sultan, and one of us must enter her so that she become mad and make herself naked, and he will be defeated." And so it fell out; but when the



are in no wise more advanced in their present treatment of such diseases. When a Jew is afflicted with madness, the falling sickness, or the like, his room is cleaned and white-washed, all holy books being removed, and the patient may not pray or mention holy words. The witch-doctress prepares a little wheat, barley, salt, water, milk, honey, four or six eggs, and some sweetmeats or sugar, and, mixing all these together at midnight, she scatters some of the mixture round the sick bed, on the threshold, and in the four corners of the room, reciting in a whisper as follows:—

“My Lords, I beseech you to pity, compassionate, and have mercy upon the soul (or life) of your servant (or slave, if it be a woman), the patient (giving the name), the son (or daughter) of your maid (giving the mother’s name), and overlook his (or her) trespass; and if he (or she) have sinned and done any evil to you, forgive and pardon his (or her) sins; give him (or her) life and restore his (or her) health and strength. (If to a barren woman, she adds) Open her womb and restore to her the fruits of her body. (If to those who lose young children) Give life to their sons and daughters, and let this honey (or sugar) be to sweeten your mouths and palates, the wheat and barley to feed your cattle and sheep, and the water and salt to establish peace, friendship, love, brotherhood, an everlasting covenant of salt between us and you.” Here she breaks the eggs and pours the

Sultan sent his servants to fetch the monk, the holy man shut his eyes when he drew near and successfully exorcised the demon. When the demon came forth, the monk commanded that they should bring one of the large stones used for crushing *burghul*, and put it on the devil’s head. They did so and cut off his head.



same in the aforementioned places, kneels, and prostrates herself, kisses the ground several times, and proceeds with these words: "Here I offer you life for life, in order that ye may restore the life of this patient."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A. Goodrich-Freer, *Some Jewish Folklore from Jerusalem, Folklore*, 1904, xv, 2, 186. There is a peculiar form of so-called demoniac possession in Abyssinia:—"I had the satisfaction of seeing in Gaffat a case of *bouda*. This term is given to a phenomenon of mental abstraction, which the natives explain as 'being possessed by a devil.' The case I am about to mention happened to a female in the service of one of the Europeans. Her symptoms began in a kind of fainting fit, in which the fingers were clenched in the palms of the hands, the eyes glazed, the nostrils distended, and the whole body stiff and inflexible. Afterwards she commenced a hideous laugh in imitation of the hyena, and began running about on all fours; she was then seized by the bystanders, and a *bouda* doctor having been called in, this individual began questioning her as to the person who had possessed her with this hyena devil. She said he was a man living in Gooderoo, south of Abyssinia, and also told how long the spirit would be in possession, and what was required to expel him. Great care must be taken of persons thus afflicted, as cases of this kind sometimes end in death. All their demands for dress, food, trifles of any sort, must be strictly attended to. In the height of the frenzy they will sometimes carry out the idea of their hyena identity to such an extent as to attack any animal that may happen to be in the way. One woman fancied she would like a little donkey-flesh; so to satisfy her strange taste she seized hold by her teeth to the hinder part of one which happened to be near. Off went the astonished beast at a pace that nothing in the form of persuasion will lead him to adopt for the gratification of man. Off, too, clinging tight with her teeth to his haunches, went the frenzied girl. Only force would induce her to forego the tender morsel.

"They have several cures for this strange attack; but the never-failing one is a mixture of some obscene filth, which is concealed in some part of the house, whereupon the woman is said to go directly on all fours to where it is and swallow it. This would seem incredible but thousands of corroborative facts, known to Abyssinian residents put it beyond a doubt.

"The power of possessing persons with the devil is attributed mostly to Jewish blacksmiths; and women and children are terrified when they meet, in a solitary place, a blacksmith who is a Jew. These



Now the Arab belief shows how tenacious such superstitions are in the East.<sup>1</sup> Curtiss<sup>2</sup> tells of a boy who had epileptic fits. "The boy felt the spirit coming up through

sorcerers are also said to be endued with the power of changing the shape of the object of their incantations" (Dufton, *A Journey through Abyssinia*, 167).

Stern describes the symptoms of the *bouda*—"The possessed woman, as if struck by a magnetic wire, burst into loud fits of laughter and the paroxysms of a raving maniac. . . . She tried to bite, kick, and tear everyone within reach; and when she found herself foiled in all those mischievous attempts, she convulsively grasped the unpaved wet floor, and in imitation of the hyena gave utterance to the most discordant sounds."

The cure was as follows. The exorcist "with one hand laid an amulet on her heaving bosom, whilst with the other he made her smell a rag, in which the root of a strong scented plant, a bone of a hyena, and some other abominable unguents were bound up" (*Wanderings among the Falashas*, 154).

In exorcising *tigritya*, a form of possession allied to the *bouda*, after the devil has been driven out "a sheep or a fowl is killed, boiled on the embers, and eaten with bread. The patient's friends partake of this food when the devil goes out of her. The bones and remains of the meat are burned with fire, and the fragments of the bread buried in the ground. These are so left for the devil, that if he should come back to the place he may remain and feed, and not go on and bother the woman" (Parkyns, *Life in Abyssinia*, 300). All these quotations are taken from Hayes, *The Source of the Blue Nile*, 286.

<sup>1</sup> It is interesting to read Lucian, *Philopseudes*, ch. 16, § 44 :—  
 Ἄλλὰ πάντες ἴσασι τὸν Σύρον τὸν ἐκ τῆς Παλαιστίνης τὸν ἐπὶ τούτων σοφιστήν, ὅσους παραλαβὼν καταπίπτοντας πρὸς τὴν σελήνην καὶ τὼ ὀφθαλμῷ διαστρέφοντας καὶ ἄφροῦ πιμπλαμένους τὸ στόμα ὅμως ἀνίστησι καὶ ἀποπέμπει ἀρτίους ἐπὶ μισθῷ μεγάλῳ ἀπαλλάξας τῶν δεινῶν. ἐπειδὴν γὰρ ἐπιστῇ κειμένοις καὶ ἔρηται ὅθεν εἰσεληλύθασιν εἰς τὸ σῶμα, ὁ μὲν νοσῶν αὐτὸς σιωπᾷ, ὁ δαίμων δὲ ἀποκρίνεται Ἑλληνίζων ἢ βαρβαρίζων ἢ ὅθεν ἂν αὐτὸς ἢ ὅπως τὲ καὶ ὅθεν ἔπηλθεν εἰς τὸν ἀνθρώπον. ὁ δὲ ὅρκους ἐπάγων εἰ δὲ μὴ πεισθεῖη καὶ ἀπειλῶν ἐξελαύνει τὸν δαίμονα. ἐγὼ γοῶν καὶ εἶδον ἐξιόντα μέλανα καὶ καπνώδη τὴν χροίαν.

<sup>2</sup> *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 153.



him. The Sheik gave the boy such a heavy blow on the shoulder as to make a wound; through this wound the spirit came out of him." Among the Maronites, devils are said to be cast out in the village churches. "Many stories are told, with ludicrous remarks, of the evil spirit, who may mock the priest, saying, 'Get out of my sight, you and your cross'; or may call out to the crowd, proposing to enter this one or that one, who promptly turns and runs. In one case it is said that the priest beat a girl on the head with his shoe for two hours before a very impudent spirit came out of her, but at length the picture of St. Antony floated of itself from the altar and touched her lips, whereupon the devil left her, and she asked for food, which she had not touched for two weeks."<sup>1</sup> Baldensperger relates another instance:<sup>2</sup> "A woman living next field to ours in Jaffa was seized by a man wrapped in white, and with a pointed cap on. She was struck dumb by terror, and ran into the house, but could show only by signs that something extraordinary had happened. Immediately a skeikh from Saknet Abu Darwish, near by, was fetched, who brought his sacred books—ghost-books—and, to begin with, administered a severe flogging to the patient; then, burning incense all the time, he began questioning—'Who art thou?' (Ghost) (*out of the woman*) 'A Jew.' 'How cam'st thou hither?' 'I was killed on the spot.' 'Where art thou come from?' 'I am from Nablûs.' 'When wast thou killed?' 'Twelve years ago.' 'Come forth of this woman!' 'I will not.' 'I have fire here and will burn thee.' 'Where shall I go out?' 'From the little toe.' 'I would like to come out by the eye, by the nose, etc.'

<sup>1</sup> Bliss, *P.E.F.*, 1892, 144.

<sup>2</sup> *P.E.F.*, 1893, 214.



After long disputing, the ghost with a terrible shake of the body and the leg, fled by the toe;<sup>1</sup> the exhausted woman lay down and recovered her speech. An amulet was then written and put in a small leather bag, which was well waxed with beeswax, through which the Jân cannot penetrate." Similarly, Curtiss<sup>2</sup> tells another story of a girl possessed by an evil spirit. "The holy man commanded the spirit to come out of her. He replied, 'I will come out of her head.' 'But if you do,' said the holy man, 'you will destroy it.'" At last the spirit proposed to come out of her toe, and this was permitted.

Earlier tradition shows the same thing. In the Greek Papyri<sup>3</sup> there are directions for driving out a demon by pronouncing the name, and applying sulphur and bitumen to the nostrils, whereat it will cry and go forth. Josephus<sup>4</sup> relates how he saw Eleazar draw out a malignant demon by holding a ring under the nose of the possessed man, under the seal of which was one of the roots recommended by Solomon. By these means, with magical incantations, he drew out the evil demon through the man's nostrils. Barnabas, in the epistle ascribed to him, speaks of the Black One getting a chance "of creeping into us"<sup>5</sup>; and in Mosul to-day, if a man falls in a fit or a faint, he is supposed to have been struck on the head by *Sôda*,

<sup>1</sup> For another instance of the devil of a possessed person coming out of the big toe, see Masterman, *Bibl. World*, 1900, 269.

<sup>2</sup> *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 152.

<sup>3</sup> Leemans, *Papyri Græci*, ii, 100, l. 30 ff.

<sup>4</sup> *Ant.*, viii, 2, 5.

<sup>5</sup> Quoted Conybeare, *Demonology of New Testament*, *J.Q.*, viii, 594. Porphyry, being a vegetarian, says that those bad spirits (the Keres) specially delight in blood and impurities generally, and they "creep into people who make use of such things" (J. E. Harrison, *Prolegomena*, 168).



i.e. a black demon, though in this case female. In the case of epilepsy in the same town, a *shékḥ* comes and lays a knife on the patient's head; then dates are brought and fumigated with incense, the magician meanwhile uttering various chants over them, and then, after spitting on them, he gives them to the patient to eat.<sup>1</sup>

According to Sozomen,<sup>2</sup> Arsacius was endowed by God with the power of exorcising demons. A man possessed with a demon once ran through the market-place with a naked sword in his hand. The people fled from him, and the whole city was in confusion. Arsacius went out to meet him, and called upon him in the name of Christ, and at that name the demon was expelled, and the man restored to sanity. At the tomb of Hilarion, the divine, a native of Thabatha, near Gaza, many diseases were healed and demons expelled at his tomb.<sup>3</sup> There are the germinal ideas of possession in Homer, the *δαίμων στυγερὸς* causing a wasting sickness (Od. v, 396), and *δαιμονῶν* refers to insanity in Æschylus, Euripides, Aristophanes, and Plutarch.<sup>4</sup> In the Palestinian tradition, the cure for a man possessed was to take roots of herbs, burn them under him, and surround him with water, whereupon the spirit would flee.<sup>5</sup>

From these instances the relations between devils and

<sup>1</sup> See my article, *P.S.B.A.*, 1906, 77. I am indebted to M. Abdullah Michael, of Mosul, for the latter exorcism.

<sup>2</sup> *Eccles. Hist.*, bk. iv, ch. xvi.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, bk. iii, ch. xiv.

<sup>4</sup> *Encycl. Bibl.*, 1071. On the Greek ideas of epilepsy see Hippocrates, ed. Littré, vi, 362. It is the *ἰσπὰ νόσος*, *Encycl. Bibl.*, 845.

<sup>5</sup> *Pesik*, ed. Buber, 40a. An Ethiopic method is published by Littmann, *Arde'et*, *J.A.O.S.*, xxv, 32; and for the Egyptian see the story of the Possessed Princess of Bekhten.



disease, not only madness and fits, but also fever, headache, and minor ills, are plainly very closely connected in the savage Semitic mind, and their treatment demands a magician or priest rather than a qualified doctor. Having established this proposition, the next question that presents itself is that of the tabu.

In the primitive communities of modern savages there are always certain internal restrictions, both social and religious, arising, in the broadest sense, from the fear or respect of the supernatural. The study of this branch of folklore has grown steadily with our increasing knowledge of the customs of savage tribes, and it provides us with a means of elucidating much that would otherwise be inexplicable in the religion of the peoples of the Nearer East. Now, in this custom of tabu, there is not only the idea of primary danger to the person who first incurs the tabu by his actions, but there is also a secondary contagious ban to which anyone may become liable from communication with the tabooed man, or things belonging to him.<sup>1</sup> The savage believes that supernatural beings can and will, in their more hostile character, exercise an influence (in the widest sense) over such human beings as thus incur the risk of their visitations, and that the person thus tabooed can communicate his dangerous state by contagion.

The reason for the origin of this secondary superstition is not far to seek; the primitive conception of contagious tabu arose from the savage argument from the particular

<sup>1</sup> A most convincing indication of this among the Hebrews is shown in Num. xvi, 26: "Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins."



to the general. This will be the more apparent if we take the obvious case of a man who has died in his bed of some infectious disease. If savage man in his innocence meddles with the corpse or takes the infected bed to his kraal, the chances are seriously in favour of his contracting the same disease also within a short time. His fellow-tribesmen can then explain his death in two ways. Either it is the ghost of the dead man returning to plague the careless savage who has now, by his act, established that connection which must always exist between spirits and mortals before a ghost is in a position<sup>1</sup> to demand its due rites; or the man has attracted the hostility of the evil spirit who overcame the dead man, and will brook no interference with his prey. It is immaterial, from the standpoint of the origin of contagious tabu, which view we take, and probably primitive man would have some difficulty in making any certain distinction; contagious tabu must have arisen in some such manner, whatever the savage explanation may have been. Of course, this holds good only in the case of the man who has died of sickness, but it is from this very case that the savage probably argues that all dead bodies and their belongings are dangerous. He probably draws no rigid distinction between those that die naturally in their beds or are carried off by disease, and so the corpse of the one is as much tabu as that of the other. Hence, just as he assumes that all dead bodies are unclean through the potentialities of the souls for evil, so also will he consider any bed on which people have died capable of transmitting

<sup>1</sup> See p. 24, where it is clear that the soul of a dead man can bring sickness on a man who has had some connection with him during life.



the dangerous tabu, because he has seen contagion arise in the special case of the disease-infected belongings. By analogy in the case of the other unclean tabus, the belongings of such persons who are under these tabus are also unclean and dangerous.

The foregoing short explanation has been offered as a standpoint round which the evidence brought forward in this chapter may centre, and we shall be better able to see to what degree the Semites had evolved a systematic and workable theory concerning the tabus of uncleanness.

It is naturally the tabu of uncleanness, distinct from the other, that of holiness, that we have to deal with in particular. The tabu of holiness is the outcome of the fear of transgression against the divinity, or, what comes to the same thing, respect for the godhead; but the tabu of uncleanness has a very different origin, although fear of the supernatural is at the base of this also. It is easy to assume that a breach of some of the 'unclean' laws is displeasing to the tribal god, particularly in the Biblical legislation; but this theory does not account for the whole of even these, not to mention the far wider scope of the ordinary savage tabus of the present day. As Robertson Smith points out, this assumption is a later development to be found in the Levitical Law.<sup>1</sup>

We have, then, to discuss the similarities of modern savage 'unclean' tabus with the ancient Semitic laws, particularly as they are found in the Old Testament, the cuneiform tablets, and the writings of Arabic and Syriac authors. The tabus on holy things are comparatively

<sup>1</sup> *Religion of the Semites*, 153.



well known, and it is the 'unclean' tabus which are still somewhat obscure.

The following are quotations from what Robertson Smith, in his *Religion of the Semites*, says of the two forms of tabu, holiness and uncleanness. He goes into the question very thoroughly; he shows "that holiness is essentially a restriction on the licence of man in the free use of natural things,"<sup>1</sup> and that "the ancient Semites, like other early races, deemed holiness to be propagated by physical contagion."<sup>2</sup> "When men establish relations with the powers that haunt a spot, it is at once necessary that there should be rules of conduct towards them and their surroundings. These rules, moreover, have two aspects. On the one hand, the god and his worshippers form a single community—primarily, let us suppose, a community of kinship—and so all the social laws that regulate men's conduct towards a clansman are applicable to their relations to a god. But, on the other hand, the god has natural relations to certain physical things, and these must be respected also; he has himself a natural life and natural habits in which he must not be molested . . . In all their dealings with natural things men must be on their guard to respect the divine prerogative, and this they are able to do by knowing and observing the rules of holiness, which prescribe definite restrictions and limitations in their dealings with the god and all natural things that in any way pertain to the god."<sup>3</sup> Among

<sup>1</sup> p. 150.

<sup>2</sup> p. 146.

<sup>3</sup> p. 151. "The penalty for the violation of a tabu was either religious or civil. The religious penalty inflicted by the offended *atus* or spirits generally took the form of a disease: the offender



savages, as he says, all tabus do not belong to religion proper, but appear in many cases to be precautions against contact with evil spirits and the like,<sup>1</sup> and it is with these latter that we are concerned. "Women after childbirth, men who have touched a dead body, and so forth, are temporarily taboo and separated from human society, just as the same persons are unclean in Semitic religion. In these cases the person under taboo is not regarded as holy, for he is separated from approach to the sanctuary as well as from contact with men; but his act or condition is somehow associated with supernatural dangers, arising, according to the common savage explanation, from the presence of formidable spirits which are shunned like an infectious disease. . . . In rules of holiness the motive is respect for the god, in rules of uncleanness it is primarily fear of an unknown or hostile power, though ultimately, as we see in the Levitical legislation, the law of clean and unclean may be brought within the sphere of divine ordinances, on the view that uncleanness is hateful to God and must be avoided by all that have to do with Him."<sup>2</sup>

Since the publication of Robertson Smith's erudite and scientific work, the study of the cuneiform inscriptions has provided a new factor in the interpretation of Semitic religion. The translations of Assyrian texts had not, at the time that he wrote, reached a pitch of sufficient accuracy to be trustworthy; nor was enough material at

swelled up and died, the notion being that the *atua* or emissary (often an infant spirit) had entered into him and devoured his vitals" (*Encycl. Brit.*, art. *Tabu*).

<sup>1</sup> p. 152.

<sup>2</sup> p. 153.



hand to enable him to avail himself of this most important branch of the science. But since then hundreds of tablets bearing on the subject have been made available to scholars, and the value that they have in this study cannot be overestimated, as they represent a series of beliefs probably far more ancient than the epoch at which the tablets which we now possess were actually written. Further, the translations are now much more trustworthy, partly because of the large number of new texts now published, which afford ample means of explaining doubtful phrases by parallel passages, and partly because Assyriology has made rapid strides in other branches in the last two decades. The whole of the Assyrian religion is therefore a comparatively fresh source to draw from, and it is in the arcana of exorcisms and magical invocations that we may hope to find material to explain some of the difficult questions of the tabus of uncleanness.

Starting with this clue, and taking savage beliefs as the handmaid of our investigations, we shall see that, besides the tabus on the dead, the uncleanness that rests with all sexual functions is most marked. Marriage, a woman in her courses,<sup>1</sup> or the man with an issue, the birth of a child (with the risk to which all babes appear liable until some time after birth), are all curiously tabooed, and, as Robertson Smith says, are nevertheless "often involuntary, and often innocent, or even necessary to society. The savage, accordingly, imposes a taboo on a woman in childbed, or during her courses, and on the man who touches a corpse, not out of any regard for the gods, but simply because birth and everything

<sup>1</sup> Particularly the first occasion.



connected with the propagation of the species on the one hand, and disease and death on the other, seem to him to involve the action of superhuman agencies of a dangerous kind."<sup>1</sup> It lies with us now to follow this line of thought, and see why this should be, and how it affects the Semitic religion, not only in the more obvious precautions against demons, but in the theories of the Atonement and of the first-born.

The tabu on dead bodies is the most obvious at first sight, and one that is frequently met with in Semitic literature. Among the Israelites, all that were unclean through the dead were put outside the camp so as not to defile it,<sup>2</sup> and in the Mohammedan religion ablution is necessary after approaching a dead body.<sup>3</sup> In the Apocrypha, Tobit, after having buried a corpse, sleeps by the wall of the courtyard as one who is polluted.<sup>4</sup> The dead Galloi priests of Syria were borne to the suburbs by their companions to be buried, and stones were there piled on them. Those that bore them were not allowed to enter the temple for seven days after, lest the act should be *nefas*, or if any of them looked on a corpse he was unclean for that day, and not allowed to enter the temple, but after that day he might be cleansed. Those who belonged to the family of the dead man were tabu for thirty days, and might only then enter with shaven head.<sup>5</sup> The Nestorians were accustomed, in going out of the village with the corpse, to lay the bier

<sup>1</sup> *Religion of the Semites*, 446.

<sup>2</sup> Num. v, 1; cf. Num. ix, 6. In old Israel kings were buried near the temple, thus defiling it (Ezek. xliii, 7-9).

<sup>3</sup> Sale, *Koran*, *Prelim. Disc.*, sect. iv.

<sup>4</sup> Tobit ii, 9.

<sup>5</sup> Lucian, *De Syria Dea*, ed. Joannis Benedicti, ii, 682.



in a clean place and there perform fully three 'únin.<sup>1</sup> Here the 'clean place' is, as it is in the atonement ritual of the Hebrews and Assyrians, not a euphemism for an 'unclean place,' but a spot where there is least likelihood of the presence of demons, always unwelcome visitors at funerals. With the Arabs, a piece of iron or a sword is placed on the belly of the corpse "to prevent its becoming swollen," which presumably means that the iron, always powerful in magic, will prevent the return of the spirit.<sup>2</sup> For the same reason the orifices of the body, whereby a ghost might force entrance, are closed, the jaw being bound up, the eyes shut, and the nostrils and other openings stuffed with cotton.<sup>3</sup> Doughty tells of a man who refused to descend a well haunted by Jinn before filling his ears with cotton,<sup>4</sup> and when R. Jossi went into unclaimed ground (a likely haunt of devils) with cotton wadding in his ears, all his contemporaries objected.<sup>5</sup> In the Talmud<sup>6</sup> it is said that if a man who has just been bled goes out and meets a corpse, his face will become yellow; if he meets a murderer, he will die; or if a pig, he will become scabby.

Among the Assyrians, the danger of tabu from a corpse is amply vouched for by the cuneiform tablets. To look on a dead body demanded a purifying ceremony,<sup>7</sup> and if a hostile wizard laid the waxen effigy of a man near a corpse, subsequent evil was sure to attack the victim.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For a full description of the Nestorian ritual for washing the dead, etc., see the MS. (A.D. 1735) published by Isaac H. Hall, *Hebraica*, iv, 82.

<sup>2</sup> Klein, *Religion of Islam*, 147. On iron as a protection against evil, see Goldziher, *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, 1907, 41.

<sup>3</sup> Lane, *Arabian Nights*, vi, note <sup>11</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, ii, 199.

<sup>5</sup> *Sabbath*, ed. Rodkinson, i, 126.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, ii, 286.

<sup>7</sup> See p. 26.

<sup>8</sup> See p. 35.



It is the Assyrian literature which shows the clearest of all that the spirit may return to attack those with whom it has been connected in life.<sup>1</sup> The departed spirit is never very far distant from its earthly remains, and, as we have seen, if a man contract a disease after touching a corpse, his illness is supposed to be due perhaps to the devil who has killed his friend, but more probably to the return of the ghost.<sup>2</sup> The ghost becomes a malignant spirit who will resent any meddling with its body, or will inflict disease on its descendants or connections in order to obtain its due rites. Hence arises the tabu on corpses, and this explanation will be of service in a fuller understanding of the tabus on the sexual functions.<sup>3</sup>

These sexual tabus were long ago clearly shown to exist among certain of the Semites by Robertson Smith, who brought forward evidence of the tabu on menstruation<sup>4</sup> from the Koran,<sup>5</sup> etc., for the Arabs, Fihrist<sup>6</sup> for the Syrian heathen, while it is hardly necessary to quote Leviticus<sup>7</sup> and Numbers<sup>8</sup> for the Hebrews. It was said also that the black stone of the Caaba became black (from being white) by the touch of a menstruous woman.<sup>9</sup> As Robertson Smith has shown, there were special tabus against sexual intercourse at certain definite times among the Arabs, Minæans, and Hebrews.<sup>10</sup> The rules of sexual

<sup>1</sup> See p. 24.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 24.

<sup>3</sup> On the question of tabooing a murderer among savage tribes see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 332 ff. It seems clear that the man is tabu from the fear of the ghost returning. Frazer quotes Num. xxxi, 19-24.

<sup>4</sup> *Rel. Sem.*, 446 ff.

<sup>5</sup> ii, 222. See Wellhausen, *Reste*, 170 ff.

<sup>6</sup> 319, l. 18.

<sup>7</sup> xv; xxii, 4.

<sup>8</sup> v, 1.

<sup>9</sup> Sale, *Koran*, *Prelim. Disc.*, sect. iv.

<sup>10</sup> *Rel. Sem.*, 454. Compare: "If ye be sick, or on a journey, or any of you come from easing nature, or have touched women, and find no



uncleanness for these latter are very strict, and the Old Testament laws are full of them.<sup>1</sup>

To add a few more examples to those quoted by Robertson Smith, we may mention that Josephus says that everyone, even foreigners, were allowed to enter the first court of the Temple except menstruous women.<sup>2</sup> According to the Talmud, if a woman at the beginning of her period passes between two men, she thereby kills one of them; if she passes between them towards the end of her period, she causes them to quarrel violently.<sup>3</sup> In *Horiioth*<sup>4</sup> the following ten objects interfere with one's studies: "passing under the rope of a camel, and particularly under the camel itself; passing between two camels, between two women, the passing of a woman between two men, passing through the obnoxious odour of a carcase, passing under a bridge where nature has

water, take fine clean sand and rub your faces and your hands therewith" (Sale, *Koran*, Surah v).

<sup>1</sup> Lev. xv, 18, and the tabu against approaching Sinai after such an act (Ex. xix, 15). Sexual intercourse is forbidden in a room wherein is a Sepher Torah (Roll of the Law), unless this be placed in a panel ten spans higher than the bed, or enveloped in a cloth (Berakhoth, iii, 4, ed. Schwab, 68). For the *ba'al k'ri* (man unclean by nocturnal pollution), Lev. xv, 16. In Berakhoth (iii, 4, ed. Schwab, 63) the *ba'al k'ri* is directed to make only a mental recitation, without accompanying it with anterior or posterior benediction. Compare Iamblichus, *On the Mysteries*, ed. Taylor, 2nd ed., 1895, 9-10: "Though the Gods, likewise, do not hear him who invokes them, if he is impure from venereal connections, yet, at the same time, they do not refuse to lead any one to illegal venery," and "why is it requisite that the inspector [who presides over the sacred rites] ought not to touch a dead body?"

<sup>2</sup> *Against Apion*, i, § 8, ed. Shilleto.

<sup>3</sup> Mergel, *Die Medizin der Talmudisten*, 15, quoted Frazer, *G.B.*, iii, 223.

<sup>4</sup> Talmud, ed. Rodkinson, x, 27.



not been running for forty days, the eating of half-baked bread, of meat taken out with the spoon with which skimming is done, drinking from a well streaming through a cemetery, looking on the face of a corpse." Almost everyone of these is an obvious tabu.

Rabbinic laws elsewhere demand that a woman during all the days of her separation shall be as if under a ban. A story is told of a woman whose husband died in the prime of life, and she made plaint to Elijah. "What," said the prophet, "was his wont with thee in the first days of thy separation?" "Rabbi, he did not even touch me with his little finger." "But in the last days?" asked Elijah; and she answered, "Rabbi, I used to eat and drink with him, and to sleep with him fully dressed on the bed, and his body touched mine, but with no intention of anything else." Then said Elijah, "Blessed be the Omnipotent that killed him, because it is written (Lev. xviii, 19) 'Shalt thou not approach.'"<sup>1</sup> There is a story in the *Leaflet Callah*<sup>2</sup> of a woman saying, "When I entered my bridal chamber I was a Niddah, and consequently my husband kept away from me, and there came unto me a wedding guest, and this son was (born) to me. Thus it was found that the boy was a bastard, and a Ben hanniddah." It is to be noted that Niddah (a woman in her courses) is from the root נִדָּה, which in Piel means 'to lay under a ban.'

In Palestine at the present day, women in their separation are not allowed into the presence of a woman in childbed,

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., Tract. *Aboth*, i (ix), 11, 12. According to Rabbinic tradition, menstruation and the pain of primæ noctis were part of the curse of Eve, *ibid.*, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Quoted Hershon, *Talm. Misc.*, 44.



as very serious illness is believed to follow such visits.<sup>1</sup> In Syria a woman that has her courses may neither salt nor pickle, for the people think that whatever she might prepare thus would not keep.<sup>2</sup> One of the three important duties among the Jewesses in Palestine is to attend to the special regulation for their sex regarding ceremonial uncleanness,<sup>3</sup> the other two being to throw a lump of dough on the fire on the eve of the Sabbath and to light the Sabbath candles. To neglect these means suffering in childbirth. Maimonides<sup>4</sup> says that "the practice of the Sabians, even at present general in the East, among the few still left of the Magi, was to keep a menstruous woman in a house by herself, to burn that upon which she treads, and to consider as unclean everyone that speaks with her; even if a wind passed over her and a clean person, the latter was unclean in the eyes of the Sabians." According to Zoroaster, the menstruous flow, at least in its abnormal manifestations, is a work of Ahriman, or the devil.<sup>5</sup>

Arguing from the known to the unknown, the next question that arises is how far these tabus have been met with in the Assyrian religious texts. We have seen that

<sup>1</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1894, 129.

<sup>2</sup> *Eijub Abela, Zeits. des deuts. Palaest. Vereins.*, vii, 111, quoted Frazer, *G.B.*, iii, 224.

<sup>3</sup> Masterman, *Bibl. World*, xxi, 277.

<sup>4</sup> *Guide to the Perplexed*, iii, xlvii. See Chwolson, *Die Ssabier*, ii, 483.

<sup>5</sup> Darmesteter, *Zend-Avesta*, i, xcii. In the Talmud (*Yoma*, viii, 1, ed. Schwab, vol. v, 247) it is the woman in childbed who is allowed to wear sandals on the Day of Atonement, "lest she catch cold" by leaving them off as other folks must. But the reason is probably from the danger to others who tread in her footsteps, as this passage from Maimonides clearly shows. On the other hand, it is a question whether this coincides with the admonition of Berakhoth (iii, ed. Schwab, 59), that one carrying a dead body should go without shoes, "for it may happen that a shoe be torn and he be interrupted in this religious duty."



the savage tabus on all circumstances connected with birth exist among the Arabs, Syrians, and Hebrews; it should therefore be no difficult thing to prove the same superstitions in Assyria. Indeed, the extraordinary thing would be if the law of the unclean tabu were not the same in all the Semitic tribes.

With regard to the woman in her courses, the tablet, S. 49<sup>1</sup> throws some light on this tabu. It is a lexicographical text, evidently describing ghosts, and there are mentioned therein (a) *ardat lili ina apti ameli izzika* (b) *ardatu la šimta* (c) *ardatu ša kima sinništi la arihatu* (d) *ardatu ša kima sinništi la nakpatu*. "(a) The ghoule (*lilith*) works harm in the dwelling of a man, (b) the maid (who has died) before her time,<sup>2</sup> (c) the maid who cannot menstruate as women do, (d) the maid who hath no womanly modesty (?)." The word in (c) is probably to be connected with *arhu*, 'month.' Now, although nothing is said of any tabu here, it is clear that in (a) a spirit is meant, and hence (b), (c), and (d) will all be ghosts of some kind. As a matter of fact they come into the same category as the ghost of the nursing mother, the sacred courtesan, and the others mentioned on p. 19; they are maidens dead through some peculiarity. Hence some mystical significance was clearly attached to the absence of this monthly function, or there would have been no mention of the girl in such a list of ghosts.

There is, as a kind of cumulative evidence, the incantation that mentions the "woman with unwashen

<sup>1</sup> Text quoted Bezold, *Catalogue*, 1376. See also p. 67.

<sup>2</sup> *La šimta* appears to be an apocopated phrase. *Šimtu* is 'destiny,' and there is a phrase *ina ūm la šimtišu urruhiš imtut*, "he died before his time" (see Muss-Arnolt, *Dict.*, *sub voce*).



hands";<sup>1</sup> it is clear at least that women particularly might in some fashion be unclean, if the text does not offer an ulterior meaning, after the fashion of Semitic euphemisms; further, in one of the 'Headache'<sup>2</sup> tablets it is laid down that it is to be an 'old woman' (*paršumtu*) who is to bray certain vegetables together with clean hands to make a medicament for the aching head of the sick man. This can only mean that she is past the age of risk from such tabus. On the other hand, it must be admitted that no limit is given as to the age of the 'wise woman' employed in spinning the magic cord.<sup>3</sup> In the Apocrypha<sup>4</sup> it is said of the Babylonian gods that "the menstruous woman and the woman in childbed touch their sacrifices," but there is no need to take this literally. It does show that the writer, who became thus patriotically abusive, was well aware of the uncleanness of such a proceeding. How much reliance must be placed on this statement is consonant with the improbability of a woman in childbed having anything to do with sacrifices.

The tablet K. 2389 prescribes the ceremonies with which the Assyrians cleansed themselves after marriage or the *k'ri*. They run as follows:—(1) [*Enuma ina (?)*] *NÁ zikaru u sinništu lu ina muši lu ina NIM muši lu . . . lu enuma ina maiāli-šu šināti-šu [uṣṣú]* (2) *šiptu* <sup>tu</sup> *Šamšu šar šame(e) u iršitim(tim) INIM - INIM - MA enuma amelu lu ina šutti lu ina barī(?) lu mu-du-u lu la mu-du-u tulū-šu u . . .* (3) *NAM - BUL - BI - HUL zikari<sup>pl</sup> u sinni-šāti<sup>pl</sup> SUD<sup>pl</sup> ana a-ha-miš . . .*

"[When are in] cohabitation a man and woman either in the night, or in . . . of the night, or . . . , or when

<sup>1</sup> See p. 129.

<sup>2</sup> ix, 132.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 75.

<sup>4</sup> Baruch vi, 29.



on his bed his urine [goes forth]; Incantation 'O Sun-god, king of heaven and earth.' Prayer for when a man either in a dream or in a vision (?), witting or unwitting, his breast . . . A ceremony to free from evil, for distant (?) men and women who . . . to one another . . . "

The restorations, which I have suggested, seem quite probable, and it is evident that both cohabitation and the *k'ri* were reckoned as unclean among the Assyrians as among other Semites. Moreover, the *alû*-demon may be created "on a bed of night in sleep," and this is good evidence for a tabu in such a case.<sup>1</sup> With regard to the cohabitation-tabu, Herodotus<sup>2</sup> adds additional proof to our tablet, by saying that among the Babylonians and Arabs every act of sexual intercourse was immediately followed by a fumigation and an ablution.

For the tabu on childbirth, two tablets<sup>3</sup> seem to throw light on Assyrian beliefs. These give the various ceremonies and rites to be performed for women in such a condition. That such rites exist is enough to show that some supernatural evil had to be guarded against, and hence the fear of risk in childbirth was associated with ghostly dangers equally among the Assyrians as by other nations. Moreover, when it is remembered that one of the Assyrian ghosts is the woman who has died in giving birth to a child, it requires little acumen to deduce that a woman in such a state was held to be in close relation with demoniac influences. It is the same form of argument that holds good for the corpse; the dead man becomes

<sup>1</sup> i.e., on the analogy of his Rabbinic traditions that the *ba'al k'ri* had had union with a restless spirit who would bear him children.

<sup>2</sup> i, 198.

<sup>3</sup> K. 2413 and K. 11647, see Bezold, *Catalogue*, 441 and 1183.



a ghost, potentially malignant to those that meddle with the body, which is therefore held to be tabu.

As it is now clear, I think, that the Semites in general considered a tabu to lie on corpses, childbirth, menstruation, issues, or marriage, we can now proceed to the discussion of tabu as indicated in the *Šurpu*-series by the word *mamit*. In the Assyrian religion the importance of the *mamit* (which may be both a ban and an oath) is one of the most conspicuous ideas presented. It is sung of particularly in a tablet beginning "Ban! Ban! Barrier that none can pass," being the description of the holy defence which the gods are able to provide for the faithful against the powers of darkness, "a snare without escape set for evil." Water and flour appear to be used in the charm,<sup>1</sup> and the connection with the Holy Wafer or Host, used as a defence against vampires, is obvious.

"Ban! Ban! Barrier that none can pass,  
Barrier of the gods, that none may break,  
Barrier of heaven and earth that none can change,  
Which no god may annul,  
Nor god nor man can loose,  
A snare without escape, set for evil,  
A net whence none can issue forth, spread for evil.  
Whether it be evil Spirit, or evil Demon, or evil Ghost,  
Or Evil Devil, or evil God, or evil Fiend,  
Or Hag-demon, or Ghoul, or Robber-sprite,  
Or Phantom, or Night-wraith, or Handmaid of the Phantom,  
Or evil Plague, or Fever sickness, or unclean Disease,  
Which hath attacked the shining waters of Ea,  
May the snare of Ea catch it ;

<sup>1</sup> "The shining waters of Ea" and "the net of Nisaba," the corn-god. It seems to have been the custom to fence about the patient (or perhaps the magician) with a ring of flour or meal as a magic circle, just in the same way that the mediæval sorcerers stood within a similar charmed ring when invoking spirits. See Introduction.



Or which hath assailed the meal of Nisaba,  
 May the net of Nisaba entrap it ;  
 Or which hath broken the barrier,  
 Let not the barrier of the gods,  
 The barrier of heaven and earth, let it go free ;  
 Or which reverenceth not the great gods,  
 May the great gods entrap it,  
 May the great gods curse it ;  
 Or which attacketh the house,  
 Into a closed dwelling may they cause it to enter ;  
 Or which circleth round about,  
 Into a place without escape may they bring it ;  
 Or which is shut in by the house door,  
 Into a house without exit may they cause it to enter ;  
 Or that which passeth the door and bolt,  
 With door and bolt, a bar immovable, may they withhold it ;  
 Or which bloweth in at the threshold and hinge,  
 Or which forceth a way through bar and latch,  
 Like water may they pour it out,  
 Like a goblet may they dash it in pieces,  
 Like a tile may they break it ;  
 Or which passeth over the wall,  
 Its wing may they cut off ;  
 Or which [lieth] in a chamber,  
 Its throat may they cut ;  
 Or which looketh in at a side chamber,  
 Its face may they smite ;  
 Or which muttereth in a . . . chamber,  
 Its mouth may they shut ;  
 Or which roameth loose in an upper chamber,  
 With a bason without opening may they cover it ;  
 Or which at dawn is darkened,  
 At dawn to a place of sunrise may they take it "<sup>1</sup>

Again, this word *mamit* occurs constantly in the *Šurpu*-series, which is largely devoted to spells for its removal from the sick man who has appealed for release. The

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, 119.

value of these *Surpu* tablets in this matter cannot be overestimated, for we find in one tablet a list of one hundred and sixty-three transgressions of every possible kind of *mamit*, which the man may have incurred,<sup>1</sup> and Marduk can remove. This is the beginning of the third tablet:—

“The *mamit* of all kinds which hath seized on the man,  
Marduk, the priest of the gods, looseth.”<sup>2</sup>

If these *mamit* be considered in detail it will at once be recognized that the Polynesian tabu is a near equivalent of the Assyrian word. To this end let us examine this and the other tablets of the same series which deal with the *mamit*. Some are obviously much older than others, at any rate in their present guise. Adultery, murder, and theft are all considered tabu, yet in the form in which they are exorcised they are not, according to modern convention, of the same class of ideas as those tabus against contact with unclean vessels. We may therefore begin with the latter, simpler ideas of uncleanness, which presumably are in their earliest dress and are briefly and simply set forth.

Of the simple, ‘unclean’ tabus, then, we find the following:—

iii, 21. *Mamit ina kasi (?) la šariptum<sup>3</sup> mé šatá.*

“Tabu of drinking water from an uncleaned cup.”

<sup>1</sup> Compare Plutarch (*De Superst.*, vii), “describing the hapless plight of the man who thinks that affliction comes to him as a punishment for sin. ‘It is useless to speak to him, to try and help him. He sits girt about with foul rags, and many a time he strips himself and rolls about naked in the mud; he accuses himself of sins of omission and commission, he has eaten something or drunk something, or walked in some road the divinity forbade him’” (J. E. Harrison, *Prolegomena*, 517).

<sup>2</sup> Zimmern, *Rituall.*, 12.

<sup>3</sup> *Šariptu* is literally ‘unrefined.’



22. *Mamit riḫēti nadanu u ša'alu.*  
 "Tabu of giving or asking the lees."<sup>1</sup>
114. *Mamit ina uṣurti maḥar* <sup>ilu</sup> *Samaš aradu.*  
 "Tabu of going before the sun when עֲצוּר."<sup>2</sup>
115. *Mamit tamū amelu lapatu.*  
 "Tabu of touching a man, when one is 'banned.'<sup>3</sup>
116. *Mamit tamū katsu ana ili u* <sup>ilu</sup> *Ištar taraṣu.*  
 "Tabu of making prayer to god or goddess, when one is 'banned.'"
117. *Mamit itti tamū dababu.*  
 "Tabu of holding converse with one under a ban."
118. *Mamit akalē tamū akalu.*  
 "Tabu of eating the bread of one under a ban."
119. *Mamit mē tamū šatū.*  
 "Tabu of drinking the water of one under a ban."
120. *Mamit riḫēti tamū šatū.*  
 "Tabu of drinking what one under a ban hath left."
121. *Mamit itti bēl arni dababu.*  
 "Tabu of holding converse with one who lieth under a sin."
122. *Mamit akalē bēl arni akalu.*  
 "Tabu of eating the bread of one who lieth under a sin."

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Hughes, *Dict. of Islam*, 103: "When anyone eats he must not wash his fingers until he has first licked them; whoever eats a dish and licks it afterwards, the dish intercedes with God for him; whoever eats from a plate and licks it afterwards, the dish says to him: 'May God free you from hell as you have freed me from the devils licking me.'"

<sup>2</sup> The translation of *uṣurtu* here, on which the sense of the line depends, is uncertain. It is not certain whether this is to be referred to the savage custom of preventing women in their courses and sick men from seeing the sun, or whether it is a prohibition against appearing in the Sun-temple when unclean. *Samaš* is used in this tablet as we should use the word 'sun' (cf. l. 23). *Uṣurtu* is the word translated 'barrier' in the second line of the Tablet of the Ban quoted above. Zimmern, in the *Šurpu*, translates it *Zauberkreis*. I think, however, that it is quite possible to hold this other view.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. 'unclean.'

123. *Mamit mē bēl arni šatū.*

"Tabu of drinking the water of one who lieth under a sin."

124. *Mamit riḫit bēl arni šatū.*

"Tabu of drinking what one that lieth under a sin hath left."

125. *Mamit abut bēl ar[ni šabat]u.*

"Tabu of making intercession for one that lieth under a sin."

Or the sick man may be tabu from the following causes:—

ii, 99. *Ana pan tamī itešir.*

"He hath gone before one under a ban."

100. *Tamū ana panišu itešir.*

"One under a ban hath come before him."

101. *Ina erši tamī ittati.*

"He hath slept on the bed of one under a ban."

102. *Ina kussi tamī ittašab.*

"He hath sat on the chair of one under a ban."

103. *Ina paššuri tamī itakal.*

"He hath eaten out of the dish of one under a ban."

104. *Ina kâsi tamī iltati.*

"He hath drunk out of the cup of one under a ban."<sup>1</sup>

From these primitive conceptions of tabu we can readily understand how the ordinary moral code of life arose. "Breaches of social order are recognized as offences

<sup>1</sup> See also Tablet VIII, l. 44, *Itti mamit kussi šubti erši maiāli u-tamā*, "From the tabu of chair, stool, bed, couch, and one under a ban (may they free him)." This tablet of the *Surpu*-series is paralleled by the description of a sorcerer of the Abipones (Jevons, *Introd. to Hist. of Religion*, 2nd ed., 111, quoting Dobrizhoffer). In the case of private calamity, "at his first coming the physician overwhelms the sick man with an hundred questions: 'Where were you yesterday?' says he, 'what roads did you tread? Did you overturn the jug and spill the drink prepared from the maize? What? have you imprudently given the flesh of a tortoise, stag, or boar [totem gods] to be devoured by dogs?' Should the sick man confess to having done any of these things, 'It is well,' replies the physician, 'we have discovered the cause of your disorder.'"



against the holiness of the deity, and the development of law and morals is made possible, at a stage when human sanctions are still wanting, or too imperfectly administered to have much power, by the belief that the restrictions on human licence, which are necessary to social well-being, are conditions imposed by the god for the maintenance of a good understanding between himself and his worshippers.”<sup>1</sup> It is to this, therefore, that we must refer the reason for the heterogeneous tabus in the *Šurpu* tablets, when we find side by side with contagious tabus of uncleanness what is to us the more moral side of holy tabus—adultery, murder, theft, and even the stirring up of strife. The very commingling of such tabus, which were all believed to be, in their breach, the reason for disease (else the *Šurpu* would never have been written), throws much light first on the relatively high danger from unclean contagion, as from the ‘deadly’ sins, and secondly the conception of sin as it originated in the Semitic mind.<sup>2</sup>

I have gone thus fully into this meaning of *mamit* that there may be no doubt as to the actual sense of the word; it is the savage tabu in all its power. In another tablet, although no mention is made of the *mamit*, the man (or more probably the priest, from l. 10) has come under a tabu of uncleanness—<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 154.

<sup>2</sup> And incidentally the probability of the composite character of this list of tabus and the whole of the *Šurpu*.

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet ‘AA.’ Line 10 runs: “Father, his magician hath trodden in something poured out,” etc. Are we to consider any of this uncleanness due to ulterior causes, for which the scribes have employed euphemisms? When the euphemistic synonyms frequent among other Semites are remembered (such as יך, Isa. lvii, 8 (?), and רגלים



"While he walked in the street,  
 . . . while he walked in the street,  
 While he made his way through the broad places,  
 While he walked along the streets and ways,  
 He trod in something that had been poured forth, or  
 He put his foot in some unclean water,  
 Or cast his eye on the water of unwashen hands,<sup>1</sup>  
 Or came in contact with a woman of unclean hands,  
 Or glanced at a maid with unwashen hands,  
 Or his hand touched a bewitched woman,  
 Or he came in contact with a man of unclean hands,  
 Or saw one with unwashen hands,  
 Or his hand touched one of unclean body."

frequently) it does not seem impossible. On the other hand, the closing ceremony of the Eighth Tablet of the *Šurpu* (l. 72), for the man under the tabu, says: "May (the tabu) be poured like the water of thy body and the washings of the hands." The KA-LUH-U- [DA], a purification ceremony, probably the same as the tablet quoted above, which is the eighth tablet of the series LUH-KA, is prescribed in K. 2519 (Martin, *Textes Religieux*, 1903, 220, l. 9) as advisable if the god vouchsafes no answer in the omens which the seer is observing.

<sup>1</sup> Evil could always be washed from the hands with water. According to Shabbath, 109a (Hershon, 43) "it were better to cut the hands off than to touch the eye, or the nose, or the mouth, or the ear, etc. (i.e. the orifices by which a demon may enter, as is clear from p. 115), with them, without having first washed them. Unwashed hands may cause blindness, deafness, foulness of breath, or a polypus. It is taught that Rabbi Nathan had said, 'The evil spirit Bath Chorin, which rests upon the hands at night, is very strict; he will not depart until water is poured upon the hands three times over.'" When the fingers are washed in the morning they should be held downwards and extended, that the evil spirits which hover about man in the night-time may be washed off (*Jewish Encycl.*, xi, 600). Shibbeta is a female demon, bringing croup to persons, especially children, who leave their hands unwashed in the morning (*Hul.*, 107b, *Ta'an.*, 20b, *Yoma*, 77b, quoted *Jewish Encycl.*, iv, 517). It is dangerous even to borrow a drink of water, or step over water poured out (*Pes.* 111a), and in Galicia it is recommended not to leave a tank of water uncovered during the Passover, even while pouring water therein (which should be done through a cloth) (*Jewish Encycl.*, article *Superstitions*). Pilate washes his hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this



The evidence before us, then, shows that the primitive tabu on uncleanness existed as much among the Assyrians as among the Hebrews, Arabs, and other Semites. It is quite clear that these *mamit* in the *Šurpu*-series were written for people who had incurred a tabu, not merely directly, but by coming in contact with another person 'charged' with the contagion. Indeed, when this highly developed Assyrian system of contagion from tabu is taken into account with the universal similarity of such tabus in all parts of the world, it would be no great deduction to assume that primitive tabus were no more absent from Assyrian theology than they were from Hebrew, Arab, or other Semitic beliefs. But the basic

righteous man" (Matt. xxvii, 24); and in the *Maḫlu*-series (Tablet vii, col. iii, l. 143) the man under the ban says *ittura šēru amsi kataia*, "The morning hath risen, I have washed my hands." That unwashed hands were tabu in classical worship is clear from Porphyry, who says that there was a *programma* fixed up that no man should go beyond the *περιῤῥαντήριον* till he had washed his hands; and so great a crime was it accounted to omit this ceremony that Timarchides relates a story of one Asterius who was struck dead with thunder because he had approached the altar of Jupiter with unwashed hands (Potter, *Archæologia Græca*, 1832, i, 262). Among the Hebrews this is paralleled by the law of Num. i, 51, that it is death for any but a priest to approach the tabernacle (see Robertson Smith, *O.T. in Jewish Church*, 229). Among the Moslems there are various opinions which conflict with one another on the subject of the cleanness or uncleanness of water. On the whole, however, the side generally accepted is that water, the taste, colour, or smell of which has not been changed is to be considered as clean (Klein, *Religion of Islam*, 122). In the Levitical law the tabu of eating that which dies by itself can be removed by washing (Lev. xvii, 15). The following Assyrian text throws further light on this belief (*W.A.I.*, ii, 51b, 5):—

"All evil, . . . which exists in the body of N.,  
May it be carried off with the water of his body, the washings from  
his hands, . . .  
And may the river carry it away down-stream.  
Ban! By heaven be thou exorcised, by earth be thou exorcised!"



facts of such customs are apparent from several tablets, as we have already seen, without our being compelled to deduce them. We know that the corpse is tabu, for a purificatory ritual was incumbent on any Assyrian who touched or even looked upon a dead man.<sup>1</sup> Secondly, we know that there were rites to be performed for women in childbirth,<sup>2</sup> and that the woman who died in giving birth to her babe became a ghost.<sup>3</sup> Thirdly, the girl who cannot menstruate in a regular way is mentioned with supernatural beings,<sup>4</sup> and "the woman with unwashed hands" can render a priest unclean.<sup>5</sup> Lastly, marriage and the *k'ri* demand that the Assyrian, as much as the other Semites, should purify himself.<sup>6</sup> These facts prove convincingly that dead bodies, menstruation, childbirth, sexual intercourse, and accidental emissions were all tabu in Babylonia as in other parts of the Semitic East. The next point which demands consideration is why these tabus existed at all, or why man should have established a series of laws which are for the most part apparently unreasonable. It is consequently this problem of apparent unreasonableness that remains to be solved, that we may discover by what process of reasoning primitive man evolved a system of tabus which are practically the same all the world over.

It is a recognized fact, as has been mentioned before, that at the back of the savage brain is the ever-present idea in these tabus of some formidable spirits ready to attack any man who should transgress the limits of what is admitted as the peculiar demoniac right. It remains to

<sup>1</sup> See p. 26.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 122.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 19.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 120.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 128.

<sup>6</sup> See p. 121.



be seen how far we can trace in the tabus on the aforementioned functions the connection of evil spirits and the savage logic which has deduced such a theory.<sup>1</sup> Hitherto we have seen that the tabu on a dead body is due to the dread of attracting the departed soul, which can return to afflict all that meddle with the corpse. In other words, it is an 'unclean' tabu arising from fear of evil spirits. The proof of the existence of such an one is ample encouragement to proceed on the same line of investigation in other unexplained tabus.

From the preceding chapter we have seen that it is a widespread belief among the Semites that female spirits can visit men and marry them; indeed, that they can bear ghostly children to them, who will await them in the next world. This is the explanation given as the reason for *k'rî*, by the Rabbis, the Assyrians, and the Arabs, and presumably we shall not be far wrong in thinking this explanation to have been widespread. The Semites are not the only peoples who admit intermarriage between deities and mortals, of gods with women and goddesses with heroes. Similarly, as with men, women also are believed to be loved by male demons, *afârit*, and even divine beings, who have license and power to approach them.<sup>2</sup> Now since the *k'rî* is explained as evidence of

<sup>1</sup> "Possibly we should regard as an extension of the law of issues the uncleanness of the human excreta" (Peake, *Hastings' Dict. of the Bible*, iv, 829). In this case the tabu may possibly be connected with the idea of demons entering the body through one of its orifices.

<sup>2</sup> Naturally the family descent is preferably traced rather to a god than to a demoniac *mésalliance*. The god's son by a woman is a hero or demigod; the semi-human offspring of a devil is probably an abortion, cripple, or malformed babe, such as were restricted from the temple ministrations.



the visit of a lilith, with a concomitant tabu on the man, we may surely see a corresponding superstition about the woman in her courses. From the first time when this occurs the woman is carefully segregated from the rest of the tribe, often for a long time,<sup>1</sup> and she becomes tabu again on each successive occasion. These tabus at once show how fearful men were of interfering with the *harim*-rights of either male or female spirits, gods or goddesses. It becomes increasingly clear that the divine or demoniac appetites are not satiated merely by food or libation, by incense or unguents. As is seen from the frequency with which women are vowed to gods,<sup>2</sup> the divine beings were accredited with other passions which their worshippers satisfy. Just as the faithful share the sacrificial meal of slaughtered fatlings, burn incense for a sweet savour,<sup>3</sup> or anoint the stone which represents the deity, so do they recognize the supernatural dues in marriage and acquiesce in the right to a share in the women of the tribe. The condition of a woman *niddah* demanded an explanation, and what more natural one than that she was thus obviously admitted into the ghostly *harim*? When a man became tabu through *k'ri*, it was because of his spirit-wife or lilith, whose presence, hostile to others, made him dangerous. Similarly, a woman became tabu from fear of a jealous god or demon. Hence arose the idea of separating such

<sup>1</sup> They were frequently precluded from seeing the sun. Is this to be explained through the idea that the sun is susceptible of attack from roving demons?

<sup>2</sup> The Arabs of the Ignorance used to bury their daughters alive (Sale, *Koran*, *Prelim. Discourse*, sect. v), presumably thus offering them to the *harim* of their god, instead of sacrificing them.

<sup>3</sup> This desire for sweet scents is a peculiarity of Orientals, far more than among Westerns. Cf. Prov. xxvii, 9.



folk from the remainder of the tribe, lest their presence should provoke an attack from the spirit in its nocturnal wanderings.

If there be any truth in this explanation there should be some similarity in the tabu on marriage and childbirth. This, too, seems very probable. In the case of marriage the story of Tobit offers the best possible example.<sup>1</sup> Tobias, before his marriage with Sarah, goes in terror of the devil which also loves her, "which hurteth no man but those which come unto her." But after the wedding he is able to drive away the demon with various evil smells.<sup>2</sup> The previous husbands have been slain by the demon, who regards himself as a constant lover in this case, brooking no attempt to share his *harim*. The case is the same in the story of *Nur-ed-Din and his Son* in the *Arabian Nights*: "Thy father thou knowest not, nor do we know him; for the Sultán married her to the hump-backed groom, and the Jinn came and prevented him." Among the Arabs it was held especially necessary to take precautions against demons on the consummation of marriage.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tobit vi, 14.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., viii, 2. In another version "Tobiyah remembered the words of Raphael, and he took the heart of the fish and put it on a censer, and burnt it under the clothes of Sarah. And Ashmedai received the smell, and he fled instantly" (Gaster, *Two Unknown Hebrew Versions of the Tobit Legend*, P.S.B.A., xix, 37). It is the business of Ashmedai to plot against the newly wedded (*Test. of Solomon*, J.Q., xi, 20).

<sup>3</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste* (2), 155. Among modern Arabs a wedding must not take place when the moon is under an eclipse or in the sign of Scorpio, the best time being between the 26th and the end of the lunar month (Hadji Khan, *With the Pilgrims to Mecca*, 46). Among the Yezidis cohabitation is forbidden on the night of Wednesday and Friday (Chabot, *Journal Asiatique*, vii, 1896, 127). Noteworthy, too, is the custom among the later Hebrews. "A canopy may be made for dead



What other reason can there be for all this ceremonial uncleanness of marriage except that men feared to meddle with the rights of spirits who had a prior right to any or all of the women of the tribe? Why, for instance, should the later Hebrews have laid an embargo on two sisters marrying on the same day, lest the evil eye fall on the parents,<sup>1</sup> or on intercourse with a woman in a bed where a child sleeps, lest the child become epileptic?<sup>2</sup>

bridegrooms and brides, and either eatable or uneatable things may be hung on it. So is the decree of R. Meir. R. Jehudah, however, said: Only unripe things—viz., unripe nuts, unripe χαλλοξ, *tongus* [*sic*] of purple, and flasks of Arabian oil, but not when they are ripe, nor ripe pomegranates, nor flasks of sweet oil, as whatever hangs on the canopy, no benefit may be derived from it. Strings of fish, pieces of meat, may be thrown before the dead bridegroom or bride in the summer, but not in rain-time; and even during the summer they must not do so with cooked fish or other eatables, which will be spoiled after they are thrown on the ground" (*Ebel Rabbathi*, ed. Rodk., 30). Note also the custom in Arabia of making a bird fly away with the uncleanness of widowhood of a widow before remarriage (Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 422, with Assyrian parallel in the *Records of the Past*, ix, 151). There is a curious story told by Masterman (*Bibl. World*, xxii, 254) of a Palestinian Jew, who married several women, all of whom died in childbirth. Thinking that he was under some magical spell, he went through the form of marriage with a cow, the wedding-ring being actually placed on the cow's horn. The cow was then killed, and the man immediately married again, the curse having been, as he thought, removed.

<sup>1</sup> *Séfer Hasidim*, quoted *Jewish Encycl.*, xi, 601.

<sup>2</sup> *Pesachim*, ed. Rodkinson, v, 232. The danger which the newly married bride incurs from demons in passing the threshold of the new house has been already discussed (p. 30); we may also add here a quotation from *Pesachim* (*ibid.*, 170), that it was permitted to a bride to avert her face from the company while eating the paschal sacrifice, traditionally explained because of her bashfulness, but quite as probably a survival of the fear of her presence attracting malignant spirits. It is a *Sunneh* ordinance that the bride wash her feet in a clean vessel and sprinkle the water in the corners of the chamber, that a blessing may result from this (*Nuzhet el-Mutaamil*, quoted Lane, *Arabian Nights*, iv, note 39).



The former becomes intelligible if we recognize the power of disappointed demons to visit their revenge on the parents for a too great loss in one day, and the meaning of the latter is equally clear when the demoniac origin of epilepsy is remembered.

Again, in the case of childbirth<sup>1</sup> the same 'uncleanness' of tabu attaches to the woman, and if she dies in giving birth to her child she becomes a ghost which will return for its babe. The infant, too, incurs the risk of attack from female spirits such as the *lilith*, the *lamia*, or the *labartu*. According to Indian folklore the woman in this condition is exposed to exceptional perils, a thousand demons, lascivious *incubi*, gathering round her.<sup>2</sup> Hence we may infer that the danger from spirits which renders the woman unclean may be either due to the jealousy of such female demons as may be supposed to have had connection with the father and resent her bearing a child to him; or it may be from the *incubi*, who account themselves the lovers of the woman, and are hovering near on such an occasion as the birth of a child. They may either be hostile because the babe is not theirs, or be anxious for the advent of their demon-child in an untimely birth. Among the Orang Laut a great clamour is made as soon as a child is born to them. All present unite in shouting and in beating anything which will make a noise, and the greater the din the better. The hubbub lasts for anything from ten minutes to half an hour, being especially intended

<sup>1</sup> Wellhausen, however, considers that Lev. xii, 2, implies xv, 19: the law of uncleanness of childbearing might be an extension by analogy of the older law of the uncleanness of menstruation (*C.H.*, 148).

<sup>2</sup> Victor Henry, *La Magie dans l'Inde Antique*, 1904, 140.



to drive away any evil spirits which might otherwise attack either mother or child.<sup>1</sup>

To quote a story of somewhat earlier date, Psellus tells of a woman who in her confinement was very ill and raved extravagantly, muttering in a barbarous tongue. So they brought "a very old bald-headed man . . . who, standing with his sword drawn beside the bed, affected to be angry with the invalid, and upbraided her much in his own tongue" (Armenian), and the woman answered him. On his growing more vituperative, she was overcome and fell asleep. The bystanders thought she spoke in Armenian also, and when she recovered she declared that "a sort of darksome spectre, resembling a woman, with the hair dishevelled," sprang upon her.<sup>2</sup>

Whether the demons are *incubi* or jealous spirit-wives, they are dangerous to the people who approach the woman, and, such being the case, she is tabu. Many modern superstitions throw light on this. The tribes of the Malay Peninsula light fires near a mother at childbirth to scare away evil spirits.<sup>3</sup> In the Tyrol it is said that a woman in childbed should never take off her wedding ring, or spirits and witches will have power over her.<sup>4</sup> According to the modern Jews of Minsk, if you go alone to call a midwife your course will be lengthened or troubled by devils.<sup>5</sup> In Syria the woman in such a condition must get up and go out of the house when a corpse is carried

<sup>1</sup> Skeat and Blagden, *Pagan Races of the Malay Peninsula*, ii, 26.

<sup>2</sup> Psellus (eleventh cent.), *Dialogue on the Operation of Demons*, ed. Collisson, 39.

<sup>3</sup> Tylor, *Prim. Cult.*, 4th ed., ii, 195, quoting *Journ. Ind. Archip.*

<sup>4</sup> Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 402.

<sup>5</sup> *Jewish Encycl.*, xi, 600.



past, or death may ensue to both mother and child.<sup>1</sup> The evidence, therefore, that we have before us, seems to prove that this is the solution of the problem. Spirits both male and female could manifestly intermarry in the tribe, and such persons as gave evidence of demoniac or divine selection were carefully tabooed, lest communion with them should bring down the jealous spirit wrath.

We may leave these tabus to pass on to the instances of the Royal Tabu, or special tabu on kings, among the Semites. It is a well-recognized custom among savage races that their chief shall be subject to special tabus which are not binding upon the common people, for in primitive times the more prominent the chief is the more does he become the representative figure-head of the tribe. There is no need to give the details of savage customs, which are well known, and require no further elucidation.<sup>2</sup> Among the Assyrians traces of this Royal Tabu occur in the 'hemerology' texts. There are certain acts from which the king must abstain on the seventh, fourteenth, nineteenth, twenty-first, and twenty-eighth day of the month; that is to say, every seventh day with the forty-ninth (seven  $\times$  seven) day from the first of the preceding month. For instance, "The seventh day (of the second Elul) is the festival of Marduk and Šarpanitum. A lucky day. An evil day. The shepherd

<sup>1</sup> Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1894, 143. It is an old custom among the Sephardim, if labour is protracted, to set a chair in the middle of the room for Sitt Miriam (the Lady Mary), who is invited to come in and assist, but as soon as the child arrives is as hurriedly invited to retire (Masterman, *Jewish Customs*, *Bibl. World*, xxii, 248).

<sup>2</sup> The whole matter of savage tabus on royalty is set forth in Frazer's *Golden Bough*.



of the widespreading peoples must not eat flesh that has been cooked over coals nor bread cooked in ashes.<sup>1</sup> He must not change the raiment of his body, nor put on clean (or white) clothes. He must not offer a libation. The king must not ride forth in his chariot, and must not speak loudly.<sup>2</sup> The priest must not make enquiry in a secret place. The physician must not lay his hand on the sick. It is unfitted for making a curse.<sup>3</sup> In the evening the king should make offerings and offer sacrifices to Marduk and Ishtar; his prayer will be acceptable to the god." Two important points to notice in this hemerology, before going further, are the two phrases

<sup>1</sup> Compare the tabu in *Shabbath*, Talmud, ed. Schwab, iv, 25, that no meat, onion, or egg should be put to roast on the eve of the sabbath, unless it can be finished cooking that day. Bread was not to be put in the oven or a cake on the ashes unless there was time for a light crust to form on the surface before the beginning of the Sabbath. The Assyrian word for 'bread cooked in ashes' is *akal tumri* (*Devils*, ii, 18); it is the Hebrew עֵנֶת רֶצֶפִים, the *panis subcinericus* of the Vulgate. For the use in magic compare the instances given in *Devils*, loc. cit., and Chwolsohn, *Die Ssabier*, ii, 27: "Den 27 (Tammuz) feiern die Männer ein Mysterion des Schemâl, zu Ehren der Genien, der Dämonen und der Gottheiten. Sie machen viele Aschenkuchen aus Mehl, Terebinthenbeeren, getrockneten Weinbeeren (Rosinen, Zibeben) und geschälten Nüssen, wie die Hirten zu thun pflegen." These prohibitions on cooking probably arise from some tabu against fire; compare Exod. xxxv, 3, "Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the Sabbath," and Lev. x, 1, 2, where the offering of strange fire meets with the punishment of fire which comes forth from Yahweh. Josephus (*Bell. Jud.*, ii, 8, 9) says that the Essenes strictly observed the rules to cook no food and light no fire on the Sabbath.

<sup>2</sup> To raise the voice is tabu to a murderer among the Omahas (Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 340, quoting Dorsey).

<sup>3</sup> Often hemerology texts mark this in different form: "On the nineteenth of Iyyar he who uttereth a ban—a god will seize upon him" (*W.A.I.*, v, pl. 48). On the tabu on work on holy days see Jevons, *Introduction*, 2nd ed., 65 ff.



"a lucky day" and "an evil day," and the distinction between the king and some person who is called "the shepherd of the widespreading peoples." If this latter is merely an equivalent for 'king,' as seems quite probable, it is not unlikely that we have here a text that is a recension from two different versions. The two antithetic epithets for "the day" are quite in accord with this.

K. 3597 is another tablet prescribing things which the king must not do on a certain day—

*Ina úme-šu šarru ana tinuri (?) -šu ul iḫarrab*

*šaltiṣ ul itame*

*ašar puzri amatu ul išakan*

*kû ul iššattâ*

*kû ul iptara'u.*

"On that day the king must not approach his fireplace(?),

He must not speak loudly,

He must not make enquiry in a secret place,

He must not drink vegetables(?)

He must not cut off vegetables(?)."

The Hebrews, too, had their Royal Tabus: "When a ruler sinneth, and doeth unwittingly any one of all the things which Yahweh his God hath commanded not to be done, and is guilty,"<sup>1</sup> he shall make atonement. In the Talmud<sup>2</sup> there is a tradition that only the king

<sup>1</sup> Lev. iv, 22.

<sup>2</sup> Yoma, viii, i, ed. Schwab, v, 247.



and brides are allowed to wash their faces on the Day of Atonement.

'Holy' tabus do not come within the scope of this book. Under this heading must come many of the tabus mentioned in the hemerologies.<sup>1</sup> For instance, among the Assyrians, to eat fish on the ninth of Iyyar rendered men liable to sickness; in Syria the eating of fish, which were sacred to Atargatis, was held to result in a sickness of ulcers, swellings, or wasting disease.<sup>2</sup> Even dates at times were tabu to the Assyrians, and if they were eaten on certain forbidden days ophthalmia was supposed to result. To cross a river on the twentieth of Ab would also bring sickness.

But these, and kindred others, belong more probably to the 'sacred' tabus, along with the 'unclean' totem-beasts, and have no place here. This chapter will have served its purpose if a case has been made out for the theory that the dread attaching to the sexual functions is due to a belief in jealous and lustful spirits.

<sup>1</sup> The quotations are from *W.A.I.*, v, 48.

<sup>2</sup> Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 449.



## III.

## SYMPATHETIC MAGIC.

HITHERTO the discussion has been confined to the nature of the demon and its power of obsessing mankind; it remains to treat of what Tylor<sup>1</sup> describes as "the proceedings of the exorcist who talks to it, coaxes it or threatens it, makes offerings to it, entices or drives it out of the patient's body, and induces it to take up its abode in some other." Much of the magician's art consisted in his ability to transfer a spiritual power from its abode into some object under his control. In other words, he employed a form of that peculiar wizardry which is known as sympathetic magic. This force is not merely a source of power for the magician over the human soul alone, but provides him with a means of attack or defence against such evil spirits or demons as may be arrayed against him. It is a species of sorcery which shows itself in its crudest form in the use of small figures of wax or other plastic materials fashioned with incantations in the likeness of some enemy, and then pierced with nails and pins, or melted before the fire, that their human counterpart may by these means be made to suffer all kinds of torment. This is the more intelligible when, by the recognized rules of magic, it is considered more effective to obtain some portion of the victim's nails or hair, or earth from his footsteps, or even his name, as an additional connection

<sup>1</sup> *Primitive Culture*, 4th ed., ii, 125.



whereby the wax figure may be brought into still closer affinity with its prototype. In this case the sorcerer possesses something definite or tangible belonging to his foe, and although the mere image over which the exorcisms will be repeated is enough by itself, yet it is obviously more satisfactory to hold in possession something which is specifically identified with the person in question. This form of magic appeals especially to the popular mind, and there are abundant traces of its use among civilized peoples from very early times to the present day. For instance, among the ancient Egyptians the use of wax figures can be traced back as far as the old kingdom. A story in the Westcar Papyrus relates that a certain official in the reign of a king of the third dynasty, about 3830 B.C., made a crocodile in wax which was to devour his enemy, and this superstition continued in Egypt down to quite late times. In the second tale of Khamuas, written in Demotic Egyptian, a certain Ethiopian named Hor, "son of the negress," is overheard to say that he would send his magic up to Egypt, and thus overcome the king of that land. On this reaching the ears of the Viceroy of Ethiopia, this Hor is brought to court into the presence, and the Viceroy commands him to perform this feat, promising all kinds of rewards if he succeed. Thereupon Hor makes a litter of wax for four runners, and on reading certain formulæ over them he "makes them live"; then he commands them to go up to Egypt and bring back with them Pharaoh, who is to be beaten with five hundred blows of the stick and taken back to Egypt within six hours.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> F. Ll. Griffith, *Stories of the High Priests of Memphis*, 55. On such figures among the Greeks see J. E. Harrison, *Prolegomena*, 138.



In late Hebrew magic the same procedure is imitated: "If thou wishest to cause anyone to perish, take clay from two river banks and make an image therewith, write upon it the man's name, then take seven stalks from seven date-trees and make a bow with horsehair (?); set up the image in a convenient place, stretch thy bow, shoot the stalks at it, and with every one say the prescribed words, which begin with **קתרם** and end with **פרסום**, adding 'Destroyed be N., son of N.'"<sup>1</sup> The Jews of Mosul have in their magic-books similar directions: "Take new wax and make of it a figure of the enemy, and his name, and the name of his mother, and then pierce it with a thorn in many holes and fill it with fine black glass, and make a box of wax and put the figure in the box and write these names and put (them) under its head; and thou shalt bury it in a grave three days old (?), and thou shalt see with regard to the enemy all that thou wouldst, and this is what thou shalt write: *Apapi Akpiš Akpišin Athšamiš*, I adjure you that just as fire continually devoureth the figures of N., son of N., on the altar, (so) it shall not be quenched in the heart of N., son of N."<sup>2</sup> Or the waxen image is to be pierced with needles.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Jewish Encycl.*, sub voce *Amulet*, i, 548.

<sup>2</sup> *The Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., 1906, 103, No. 7.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 8. For another instance in Hebrew of making an image to kill a man see Gaster, *Sword of Moses*, No. 68. The Nabatean sorcerers of the Lower Euphrates, as described by Ibn Khaldun (14th century), had the same practices:—"We saw with our own eyes one of these individuals making the image of a person he wished to bewitch. These images are composed of things, the qualities of which bear a certain relation to the intentions and the projects of the operator, and which represent by means of symbols the names and the qualities of the unfortunate victim, in order to unite and disunite them. The magician afterwards pronounces some words over the image which he



To come down to quite modern times, examples may be cited from the customs of various savage races. The Malays believe in this in its simplest form, moulding a figure of their enemy in the wax of a deserted honeycomb and mixing therein his nail-parings or such other parts of him as they can obtain, and this is then melted over a flame or transfixed with pins. The whole performance is accompanied by spells which are chanted over the figure, thereby giving the magician power to assimilate the nature of his enemy to the waxen image.<sup>1</sup> It is unnecessary to repeat all the numerous well-known cases of this form of superstition, which supplies an intelligible and workable base wherefrom it is easy to observe a gradual development in the idea underlying the whole principle of sympathy in magic.<sup>2</sup>

The collecting of dust, nail-parings, spittle, and such like, as an addition to the spell, is quite as common in

has just placed before him, and which is a real or symbolical representation of the person whom he wishes to bewitch; then he blows and emits from his mouth a little saliva which had collected there, and at the same time makes those organs vibrate which are used in the utterance of this malevolent formula; next he holds over this symbolical image a cord which he has prepared with this intention, making a knot in it to signify that he is acting with resolution and persistence, that at the moment when he spat he made a compact with the demon who acted as his associate in the operation, and to show that he is acting with a determined resolution to consolidate the charm. To these processes and malevolent words a wicked spirit is united, which comes forth from the operator's mouth covered with saliva. Many evil spirits then descend, and the result of all is that the magician causes the victim to be attacked by the desired evil" (Lenormant, *Chald. Magic*, quoting Slane, i, 177). See also Origen, vi, 30, for magical figures.

<sup>1</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 569.

<sup>2</sup> On this subject see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 10.



the modern ritual as in the ancient. Lumholtz<sup>1</sup> says that, in order to be able to practise his arts against any black man, the wizard must be in possession of some article that has belonged to him, such as his hair, or the food left in his camp. Among the Malays, the soil from the footprint of the intended victim is recognized as useful in charms.<sup>2</sup> According to the Mohammedans, Al-Sâmeri, when he cast the golden calf of the Israelites, took dust from the hoofprints of the horse of the angel Gabriel, and threw it into the mouth of the calf, which immediately became animated.<sup>3</sup> Similar is the late Hebrew charm for killing an enemy: "Take dust from the grave of a murdered man who hath been slain with iron, and take water from three wells which are not in sight of each other, and knead the dust with the water, and make it into a cake and throw it into the house of thine enemy, saying, 'As this lord of the dust was slain, so may N., son of N., be slain.'"<sup>4</sup> In an Assyrian charm the dust from a temple is an ingredient.<sup>5</sup> Another Hebrew charm, this time for a woman that has been separated from her husband through enchantment and wishes to rejoin him, runs: "Thou shalt take a hair of the woman, and a thread which she hath bound on him(?), and dust from beneath her feet, and a little coriander-seed, and thou shalt put them in a (piece of) cloth and bind it with the aforementioned thread, and hang the cloth in a place under which the man is, and put the coriander-seed upon

<sup>1</sup> *Among Cannibals*, 1889, 280, quoted Elworthy, *Evil Eye*, 73.

<sup>2</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 568; Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 281 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Sale, *Koran*, Surah ii, note.

<sup>4</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., 1906, p. 104, No. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Martin, *Textes Religieux*, 243.



the man, and thou shalt say: '*Anusin Anusin Ateṭin Ateṭin*, do ye subdue and bring N., daughter of N., swiftly, swiftly, swiftly, with speed, with speed, with speed, at once, at once, at once; and then shall she come without a doubt.'"<sup>1</sup> The Arabian *solwân*, or draught that makes the mourner forget his grief, consists of water with which is mingled dust from the grave.<sup>2</sup> Again, the use of spittle in magic is well known from the miracles in the New Testament, and many instances of its use are given by Frazer.<sup>3</sup> Doughty relates how a young mother, an Arab woman, brought her wretched babe and bade him spit on the child's sore eyes.<sup>4</sup>

In the Talmud,<sup>5</sup> Ameimar says: "The superior of the witches told me that when a person meets any of them he should mutter thus: 'May a potsherd of boiling dung be stuffed into your mouths, you ugly witches! May the hair with which you perform your sorcery be torn from your heads, so that ye become bald! May the wind scatter the crumbs wherewith ye do your divinations! May your spices be scattered, and may the wind blow away the saffron you hold in your hands for the practising of sorcery!'" Again, among the Rabbis, three things were said respecting the finger-nails: "He who trims his nails and buries the parings is a pious man; he who burns these is a righteous man; but he who throws them away is a wicked man, for mischance might follow should a female step over them."<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *P.S.B.A.*, loc. cit., No. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 142.

<sup>3</sup> *Golden Bough*, i, 389.

<sup>4</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, i, 527.

<sup>5</sup> *Pesachim*, fol. 110, cols. i, ii, quoted Hershon, *Talmudic Miscellany*, 230.

<sup>6</sup> *Moed Katan*, fol. 18, col. i, quoted Hershon, *Talmudic Miscellany*, 49.



A prayer in Ethiopic published by Littmann,<sup>1</sup> shows the same fear: "Save us, O Lord our God, by the power of these Thy names from all keepers of magic art, who corrupt the soul and who make poisons with skin and pillows, with sweat and the nails of our hands and the hair of our heads and the nails of our feet and with the hair of our eye[brows] and the hair of our clothes and the hair of our girdles, and where we eat and drink, out of our whole souls and bodies." Among the Sabians, according to Maimonides,<sup>2</sup> "another custom, which is still widespread, is this: whatever is separated from the body, as hair, nail, or blood, is unclean."

Just in the same way, a knowledge of the name of one's enemy, be he human or spiritual, gives enormously increased power to the magician.<sup>3</sup> The natives of many modern savage tribes are afraid to disclose their names lest some enemy should hear it and thereby lay them under a spell. An Australian black is always very unwilling to tell his real name, doubtless through fear of sorcerers.<sup>4</sup> The Arabs have similar ideas; Doughty tells of one Tollog, the Moahib *shékh*, who, whilst he was handling his medicine book, turning over the leaves to see the pictures, shrank from allowing the Englishman to write down his name. "Khalil," said he, shrinking with a sudden apprehension, "I do pray thee, write not my name!"<sup>5</sup> The modern Abyssinian believes in demons

<sup>1</sup> *Arde'et*, *J.A.O.S.*, xxv, 40.

<sup>2</sup> *Guide to the Perplexed*, iii, xlvii.

<sup>3</sup> On this see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 413; Jevons, *Introduction to the History of Religion*, 2nd ed., 60.

<sup>4</sup> R. Brough Smyth, *Aborigines of Victoria*, i, 469, quoted *G.B.*, i, 404.

<sup>5</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, i, 425.



being constantly on the watch to steal a Christian's name if they can,<sup>1</sup> and it is the custom to conceal the real name by which a person is baptized, and to call him only by a sort of nickname which his mother gives him on leaving the church. The reason for this is that the *bouda* (or possession) cannot act upon a person whose name he does not know.<sup>2</sup> In the magic of the Middle Ages, if a demon was slow to appear at the command of the wizard, he rendered himself liable to be cursed and buried in oblivion, because his master knew his name and 'seal.' In one of the books on magic the student of sorcery is recommended to write the seal of the demon on a piece of parchment, and put it into a box "with brimstone, asafoetida, and other stinking perfumes"; he must then exorcise the demon and threaten to destroy him. "I, who am the servant of the Most High . . . will excommunicate thee, will destroy thy name and seal which I have in this box, will burn them with unquenchable fire, and bury them in unending oblivion."<sup>3</sup>

Among the ancient Egyptians the monster Apep could be destroyed by making a wax figure of him, and casting it into the fire after writing his name upon it;<sup>4</sup> and in Palestinian demonology the same thing is apparent in the words of the Unclean Spirit: "Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God."<sup>5</sup> In the Assyrian incantation against the ghost of a dead

<sup>1</sup> Lejean, *Voyage en Abyssinie*, 78.

<sup>2</sup> Parkyns, *Life in Abyssinia*, 300.

<sup>3</sup> A. E. Waite, *The Book of Black Magic*, 199.

<sup>4</sup> Budge, *Eg. Magic*, 171.

<sup>5</sup> Luke iv, 34.



man, quoted on p. 34, the figure is made in clay and the dead man's name inscribed on it.

In the *Testament of Solomon* the king asks a demon to tell him the name of a certain spirit, and the demon says, "I cannot tell thee. For if I tell his name I render myself incurable."<sup>1</sup> According to Origen every demon must be addressed by his local name, and not by one translated into another tongue.<sup>2</sup>

In the same primitive form this custom is found among the Assyrians. Not only was it possible for a man to make an enchanted wax figure of anyone whom he desired to hurt, but it was also the recognized means of counter attack that the person so assailed should make corresponding figures, and thus bring his antagonist's power to nought. If an Assyrian imagined himself bewitched or laid under a spell in consequence of some sickness which had befallen him, he had recourse to a magician who aided him with counter charms and incantations against the witch or wizard who had obtained power over him. Figures representing these were moulded, and the following incantation recited over them:—

"I cry unto you, O gods of night,  
Unto you I cry through the night, the veiled bride;  
I cry at eventide, at midnight, and at dawn;  
For a sorceress hath bewitched me,  
An enchantress hath enchanted me;  
My god and my goddess wail over me,  
Over the sickness (?) wherewith I am stricken.  
I stand sleepless night and day,  
For they have choked my mouth with herbs,<sup>3</sup>  
And with *upuntu* have stopped my mouth,

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Conybeare, *J.Q.*, xi, 26.

<sup>2</sup> C. Cels., v, 45, quoted Conybeare, *J.Q.*, ix, 66.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. p. 147.



So that they have lessened my drink,  
 And my joy hath turned to grief and my delight to mourning.  
 Rise up, O ye great gods, and consider my cause,  
 Give judgment, and take cognizance of my way.  
 I have fashioned an image of my sorcerer or sorceress,  
 Of my wizard or my witch.  
 And I have placed it beneath you and I plead my cause.  
 As they have wrought evil and sought out the unclean  
 So may they die, but let me live!"<sup>1</sup>

Further on in the tablet the magician continues his spell thus:—

"I close the pass, I shut the wall,  
 I restrain the magic of the whole world.  
 Anu and Anatu have sent unto me:—  
 'Whom shall I send to the Mistress of the Desert?'  
 Put a gag on the mouth of my wizard and my witch,  
 Perform the incantation of Marduk, the leader of the gods.  
 They shall cry unto thee (Mistress), but answer them not.  
 They shall speak unto thee, but hear them not;  
 If I cry to thee, answer me,  
 If I speak unto thee, hear me,  
 By the command which Anu and Anatu and the Mistress of  
 the Desert have spoken."<sup>2</sup>

"[Incantation.] These are figures of my wizard,  
 These are figures of my witch,  
 Of my sorcerer and my sorceress,  
 Of my wizard and my witch,  
 . . . . .<sup>3</sup>  
 . . . I know them not.  
 Evil [sorcery, magic, witchcraft], spells.  
 . . . . .<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Series *Maklu*, Tablet I (ed. Tallqvist). The Tablet K 249, published by Boissier, *Revue Sémitique*, ii (1894), 135, prescribes the necessary medicinal plants for *Enuma amelu upišu limutti ilammišu*, "when evil sorcery besets a man."

<sup>2</sup> *Maklu*, i, 48 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Here follow twenty names for possible foes, witch-doctors, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Six mutilated lines.



[Fire-god], judge, who defeatest the wicked and hostile, overcome them that I be not destroyed!

They have made [images like] my images, likened to my form,  
They have seized my . . . , have broken my neck,  
They have attacked my . . . , have fastened on my loins,  
They have weakened my . . . , have taken away my courage,  
They have enraged [the gods against me], have weakened my strength,

They have . . . , they have bound my knees,

They have filled me with . . . and pain,

They have made me eat . . .

They have made me drink . . .

They have poured on me . . .

They have anointed me with a salve of evil plants,

As a corpse they have looked upon me,

They have laid the water of my life in a grave,

They have enraged against me god, king, lord, and prince.

Thou, O Fire-god, that burnest my wizard and my witch,

That destroyest the iniquity of the seed of my wizard and my witch,

It is thou that destroyest evil.

I call on thee, like Šamaš the judge,

Give me a decision, judge my cause,

Burn my wizard and my witch,

Devour my enemies, dissipate my foes;

May thy dread light reach them,

Like water from a skin-bottle in a leak (?) may they be brought to an end,

Like the hewing of a stone may their fingers be cut off.

By thy mighty command, that cannot be changed,

And thy true favour, which cannot be altered.

Perform the incantation."

The ceremony ends by burning the figures of demons.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The wizard is also accused of having delivered the figure of the sick man to a corpse, or of having shut it within a wall or under the threshold, or at the entrance (?) of a wall, or in a bridge that men might trample on it; or of having buried it in the hole of a canal-digger (?) or in a gardener's channel; or of having delivered it to the power of Labartu, the daughter of Anu, or to the Fire-god, the son of Anu (iv, 27).



The fear that the man's hair or spittle, or rags of his clothing, should have come into the possession of his enemy is clearly indicated in one of the prayers to Nuzku—

“Those who have made images in my shape,  
Who have likened them unto my form,  
Who have taken of my spittle, plucked out my hair,  
Torn my garments or gathered the cast-off dust of my feet,  
May the warrior Fire-god dissolve their spell!”<sup>1</sup>

What is more, we have a full description of such *vestigia* as gave help in magic in an incantation text:—“The sorcery of spittle which is spat forth evilly by the mouth, the bond of sorcery bound evilly, the shaving of the ‘side,’ ditto of the body, the parings of the nails, rag (?), strip (?), an old shoe, a cut lace; ‘refuse’ which hath ‘made atonement’ on the body, food which the body of a man hath digested, food which in eating hath been rejected, water which hath been left over in drinking, evil spittle which the dust hath not covered, the air of the desert<sup>2</sup> hath

<sup>1</sup> Tallqvist, *Maglu*, Tablet I, l. 131. The entire point of this passage has been missed both by Tallqvist and Jastrow (*Religion*, 286); the latter, following Tallqvist (*Maglu*, 39), translates—

“Who have taken away my breath, torn my hairs,  
Who have rent my clothes, have hindered my feet from treading the dust.”

The Assyrian for these lines is—

*ru-ti-ia il-ku šar-ti-ia im-lusu*  
*ul-in-ni-ia ib-tu-ku et-i-ku e-prâ-ti šepi-ia iš-pu-šu.*

But the last phrase (literally “the passing of the dust of my feet”) surely must refer to the common custom of taking the dust from the footprints and kneading it into the image. The meaning of the word *šapâšu* is uncertain, but from *epir šepi-ia šapsu* (*W.A.L.*, iv, 57; i, 55) ‘to gather’ seems to be fairly correct. Muss-Arnolt seems to have found the right idea in *aufwühlen*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, with the Sumerian, ‘to the desert.’



not carried off(?)."<sup>1</sup> In a list of plants which appear to have a magical significance, one of them is prescribed "in the dust of a man's tread," probably as an amulet, and another "in the dust of the great gate *kameti* (or *kašipti*)."<sup>2</sup>

The suppliant might use tallow, bronze, clay, bitumen, dung (?), wood, and other materials for his little images, and these were then cast ceremonially into a brazier, that the Fire-god might consume them—

"O mighty Fire-god, dread light of day,  
That guidest aright both gods and princes,  
That judgest evil men and women,  
Rise up in judgment with me, like the Warrior Sun;  
Grant me a decision, judge my cause,  
Burn up my sorcerer and sorceress,  
Devour mine enemies, bring to nought my foes,  
And may thine awful light o'ercome them."<sup>3</sup>

The third tablet of the series *Maklu*, from which the preceding charms are taken, contains a more elaborate ceremony than either of the two preceding. The same images are made, but they are to be placed in the model of a ship which was then broken to pieces, probably after being placed in a basin of water.

"She who hath bewitched me, hath laid me under a spell,  
Hath cast me into the river flood,  
Hath cast me into the river depth,  
Unto the witch hath said 'Bewitch,'

<sup>1</sup> Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, i, 60.

<sup>2</sup> *C.T.*, xiv, pl. 44, cols. 1-2, ll. 12, 9. Cf. pl. 42, K. 274, ll. 22, 28 (?).

<sup>3</sup> *Maklu*, Tablet II. A psalm to Ishtar, published by L. W. King, *Seven Tablets*, 222, although full of phrases such as are found in the so-called Penitential Psalms, shows what the intention of the sick man is (l. 55: "put an end to the evil bewitchments of my body").



Unto the enchantress hath said 'Enchant,'  
May this be as her ship,  
Like this ship may she be wrecked,  
May her spell be wrecked, and upon her  
And upon her image may it recoil,  
May her cause fail, but let mine succeed."

"My ship the Moon-god hath fitted out,  
Between its masts (?) it carries 'Release,'  
Sorcerer and sorceress sit therein,  
Wizard and witch sit therein,  
Enchanter and enchantress sit therein."

Apparently from the mutilated line which follows, "[and now] the rigging is cut," the bewitched man here begins to destroy the ship, with the figures of his tormentors inside it, and finally it is cast into the fire and burnt. This method of making a ship full of one's enemies was not confined to Babylonia, for there is a very curious instance of it related of Nectanebus in the Ethiopic traditions of Alexander the Great. In addition to the ordinary charms of this character which this Egyptian magician possessed, such as influencing Olympias by means of a figure made of plants with magical properties and inscribed with her name,<sup>1</sup> he was able to overcome his enemies in the following manner:—"Now as concerning this man [Nectanebus], whenever [his] enemies lifted themselves up against him to do battle with him, he did not march out against them with soldiers, and armies, and an array of spears, but it was his wont to go into his palace and to shut the door upon himself. He then took a brazen vessel, and having filled it with water to resemble the sea he muttered over it certain words which

<sup>1</sup> Budge, *Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great*, ii, 16.



he knew. If the enemy came against him [by sea] he used to make models of ships out of wax [melted] over a fire, and to place upon the water these waxen ships, that were [intended] to represent the ships [of the enemy] which were on the sea. Then he muttered over them the names of the gods of the country, and other awful and terrible names, and then he set the waxen ships on the water in his basin, in resemblance of the ships which were on the sea. If the enemy rose up against him on the sea he made the waxen ships to sink, and he thereby also submerged the ships of the enemy who wished to come to do battle with him. And if it happened [that the enemy came against him] by land he was wont to make models of the horse-[men] in wax like unto the soldiers of the army who were coming to do battle with him, and having muttered over them the awful and terrible names [which he knew] the soldiers of the enemy were suddenly overcome before his face, and the enemy went down before him, and submitted unto him."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Budge, *Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great*, ii, 4, 5. Are we to consider Ezek. iv, 1, 2, a parallel in any way? "Take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it a city, even Jerusalem: and lay siege against it, and build forts against it."

Among certain savage tribes demons are expelled by being sent away in vehicles of various kinds. Frazer says that a common one is a little ship or boat. For instance, he quotes (iii, 97) François Valentyn, *Oud-en nieuw Ost-Indiën*, iii, 14, who describes a rite in Ceram which takes place when a village suffers from sickness. A little ship is made and filled with rice, tobacco, eggs, and so forth, and the sicknesses are addressed in a valedictory incantation as though they were demons, and adjured never to return. The ship is then carried to the seashore, and is allowed to drift away. Similar ceremonies are in vogue in Timor-laut (Riedel, *De sluik en kroesharige rassen tusschen Selebes*, p. 304, quoted Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 98) and in the



A similar story is told of Aristotle in Ethiopic, for it is related that he gave Alexander a box filled with figures of his enemies with their swords bent and bowstrings cut, placed face downwards and nailed in, the whole being secured with an iron chain.<sup>1</sup>

Among the Babylonians the proceedings which took place before battle were very closely akin. The ritual is worth giving in full—

“Ritual: when an enemy [attacks] the king and his land . . .  
 The king shall go forth on the right wing of the army,  
 And thou shalt sweep (?) the earth (?) clean, and sprinkle pure  
 water,  
 And set [three] altars, one for Ištar, one for Šamaš, and one for  
 Nergal,  
 And offer each a loaf of wheaten meal,  
 And make a mash of honey and butter,  
 Pouring in dates and . . . -meal, and sacrifice three full-grown  
 sheep,

island of Buro (Riedel, *op. cit.*, p. 25); and see many other interesting forms of the same ceremony.

Note also the end of an incantation against spirits among the Malays, in a boat ceremony, which bears a great resemblance to the wording of the Assyrian spell on p. 25—

“Go ye to the ocean which has no wave,  
 And the plain where no herb grows,  
 And never return hither.  
 But if ye return hither,  
 Ye shall be consumed by the curse,  
 At sea ye shall get no drink,  
 Ashore ye shall get no food,  
 But gape in vain about the world.”

(Skeat, *Malay Magic*, pp. 433-5, quoted Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 100.) Compare also the annual expulsion by boats in Frazer, iii, 105; and for similar superstitions in China, Elworthy, *Evil Eye*, 438, quoting *Public Health*, 1894, 376.

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*, 362.



Flesh of the right thigh, *hinša*-flesh, and *šume*-flesh thou shalt offer,

Sprinkle *upuntu* with cypress on a censer,

And make a libation of [honey], butter, wine, oil, and scented (?) oil.

Then shalt thou make an image of the foe in tallow,

Bend backwards his face with a cord ;

The Eunuch (?) of the king, who is named like his master,

Shall . . . the robes (?) of the king . . .

Shall stand before the preparation and repeat this formula before Šamaš." <sup>1</sup>

The method against a foe provided by a Hebrew manuscript from Mosul is interesting from its similarity to a story of Mohammed. Mohammed, at the victory near Mecca in the second year of the Hejra, by the direction of Gabriel took a handful of gravel, and threw it towards the enemy, saying "May their faces be confounded!" whereupon they immediately turned their backs and fled.<sup>2</sup> The

<sup>1</sup> Zimmern, *Ritualtafeln*, 173. Frazer (*Golden Bough*, i, 14) quotes a similar custom among the Hindoos from Hillebrandt, *Vedische Opfer und Zauber*, in which effigies of the soldiers, horses, elephants, and chariots of a hostile army were modelled in dough, and then pulled in pieces. For other Semitic customs before going into action Robertson Smith (*Rel. Sem.*, 1894, 37) quotes 1 Sam. iv, 7, the Carthaginians with Philip of Macedon, and the Arab tradition "Yaghūth went forth with us against Morād." Curtiss (*Bibl. World*, xxiii, 97) describes the preparations for battle among the Ruala, a subdivision of the Aeneze, how they sacrifice to Abu'd-Duhūr that he may come and help them to victory, and sprinkle the blood on the *merkab* of the camel on which the *shēkh*'s sister or daughter rides into battle. She perfumes her hair, puts antimony on her eyelids, exposes her bosom, and makes herself as handsome as possible, and it is around the *merkab* that the battle rages.

<sup>2</sup> Sale, *Koran*, Surah iii. For other instances of throwing sand or stones we may compare a story in Ethiopic (Littmann, *Arde'et*, *J.A.O.S.*, xxv, 30), which relates how the disciples came to a place where many demons were assembled, but on their taking up sand in their hands and looking up to heaven, with the prayer "Disperse, O Lord,



Hebrew charm is as follows:—"For war: Take dust from under thy left foot and say over it these names and scatter it against them (the enemy), and they shall no more be able to make war; and this is what thou shalt say: 'In the name of Loki Yoel Antšel. (Another book) Antšel and Mehothiel Yoy Hia Abniel Ahamnel Yiol Wahi Yokiel Miškathiel Yah—by your purity that ye may bind all kinds of fighting for brigandage against N., son of N., henceforth and for ever until the wrath pass. Amen, so may the will be.'"<sup>1</sup>

The wax-figure procedure is also used in an inverse way for a sick man to rid him of the devil that possesses him. This was by fashioning an image of the patient in clay, wax, or dough,<sup>2</sup> and with the proper charms the magician hoped to induce the demon to leave the human body and enter its waxen counterpart. For instance, one tablet<sup>3</sup> directs that a piece of sea-clay should be taken and moulded into the likeness of the patient and placed on his loins at night in order that the Plague-god might be expelled. Further, at dawn the "atonement for his body" was to be made, the "Incantation of Eridu" performed, and the man's face turned to the west. A similar text

all demons who beset us; by the power of these, Thy holy names, close their mouths and destroy their power," they annihilated the demons by casting the sand against them. Similarly, the Haj pilgrims throw pebbles on reaching the Jamratu'l-'Aqaba shortly after sunrise. Seven successive times each casts a pebble at the pillar in order to confound the devils who are supposed to be there (Klein, *Religion of Islam*, 170; cf. *Jewish Encycl.*, i, 89). In Sinai, when an Arab passes the mound of Abu Zenna, he casts a stone against it in opprobrium.

<sup>1</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., 1906, 105, No. 21.

<sup>2</sup> Dough is also used by the Malays (Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 452).

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, Tablet 'R.'



directs the image to be made in dough, and the physician is to bring water to the man, allowing it to trickle down, with the following directions:—

“Bring forth a censer and a torch.  
As the water trickleth away from his body,  
So may the pestilence in his body trickle away;  
Return these waters into a cup and  
Pour them forth in the market-place.”<sup>1</sup>

The *Asakku*, probably some kind of fever, was driven out also in this way. Marduk goes to his father, Ea, for help (a common device in this class of texts), and is thus advised:—

“Fashion an image of his form in dough on the ground, and  
Set a king over him and  
Take his hand before the Sun, and  
Repeat the incantation SAR-AZAG-GA, and  
[Pour (?) ] water on his head [and]”<sup>2</sup>

*(The remainder is much mutilated.)*

Another late Hebrew charm prescribes the same kind of thing: “If thou wishest to heal a man from enchantment, or from an evil spirit, or from folly (‘madness’), or from any of the things mentioned, then draw the picture of a man on virgin parchment with both hands outstretched; under the right hand draw the image of a little man, and write on his shoulder Ariel; at his feet draw the image of another man, but draw it with red ink, for this is an angel appointed over fire, and write on his shoulder (or, variant, on his forehead) Lahabiel, and under them the following conjuration: I conjure thee, Raphael, thou and thy servants who are called by thy name, and whose name

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., Tablet ‘T.’

<sup>2</sup> *W.A.I.*, v, 50, ii, 57.



is included in their names, viz., Rahabiel, Phaniel, Ariel, Lahabiel, in the name of Azbuga, that thou healest so and so from all illness and all hurt and all evil spirit. Amen, Amen, Amen, Sela, Sela, Sela."<sup>1</sup>

One of the rituals in the series *Labartu* directs that on the first day in the morning the figure of a *labartu* or 'hag-demon' shall be made, "as one that (is bound) in prison," and twelve cakes of some peculiar meal laid before her, and a libation of water poured out. A black dog must then be added to the figure, the heart of a young pig placed on her mouth, and an offering made of *bahru*-fruit, white bread, and a salve-box (?). The incantation which accompanies this ceremony is to be repeated at dawn, midday, and evening, and the figure is to be put at the sick man's head for three days, and on the third day, as the day draws to its close, it is to be buried in the corner of the wall.<sup>2</sup>

In a mutilated tablet a prescription is given for healing some disease or plague. After the recital of a long chant the sorcerer makes a small figure of the patient in clay (?), and then binds "the hair of a white goat and the hair of a black goat" round his head. The clay figure is

<sup>1</sup> Gaster, *P.S.B.A.*, 1900, 339. The picture of a man was reckoned quite as effective as wax: e.g., a modern MS. from Mosul (Hebrew) provides that if a figure of an enemy be painted in saffron on parchment with his name, with various signs inscribed upon it, and put in the earth with the left hand until he tread on it, and then finally it be pounded with a hammer, so shall the enemy be smitten and have no rest, either day or night (*The Folklore of Mossoul*, *P.S.B.A.*, 1906, 107, No. 32). Or if an image of an angel was drawn (in a love-charm) with the 'Thunderstone' (*eben barak*) and placed on a closed door, that door would open by itself (Gaster, *P.S.B.A.*, 1900, 344).

<sup>2</sup> *W.A.I.*, iv, 55; i, r. 20; Myhrman, *Die Labartu-Texte*, *Z.A.*, xvi, 193.



then laid on his body, the Incantation of Ea is performed, and the patient's face is then turned to the west, and by these means the evil influence is removed.<sup>1</sup>

A curious parallel is to be found among the Malays, both from its similarity to the preceding and also in its use of particoloured cords, of which more will be seen later. The Malay magicians have a practice of making little images of dough of beasts, birds, etc., which are placed on a sacrificial tray together with betel-leaves, cigarettes, and tapers. "One of the tapers is made to stand upon a silver dollar, with the end of a piece of particoloured thread inserted between the dollar and the foot of the taper, and the other end of this thread is given to the patient to hold while the necessary charm is being repeated." The devil is supposed to enter the images, and as soon as this has happened the magician "looses three slip-knots and repeats a charm to induce the evil spirit to go, and throws away the untied knots outside the house."<sup>2</sup> The use of this particoloured cord occurs elsewhere in Malay sorcery.<sup>3</sup> Similar are the methods of Indian conjurors to remove devils. They take water from seven or nine different places, put it into a new earthen pot, together with a few of the leaves of seven or nine different trees and plants, and read once over it, if intended for the removal of the devil, enchantment, etc., certain chapters; or if to change bad luck, they read a chapter and, after blowing on the water, set it aside. They

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, Tablet 'S.'

<sup>2</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 432. The charm begins: "I have made a substitute for you."

<sup>3</sup> e.g., *ibid.*, 569.



then place in front of the patient a human figure, or that of Hunnoman (the monkey-headed god); tie to its neck one end of a cord formed of three kinds of coloured thread, and the other to the patient's waist or neck, before whom they deposit cocoanuts, flowers, a piece of yellow cloth, etc.; and taking nine limes, they repeat the *aet-ool-koorsee* over each, and divide them into two, placed on the head, shoulders, loins, back, knees, and feet of the patient respectively; then bathe him with the above-mentioned pot of water. In bathing they necessarily dig the place a little, to allow of the water being absorbed into the earth; for should any other person happen to put his pot on the water the same misfortune would befall him as did the patient.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jaffur Shurreef and Herklots, *Qanoon-e-Islam*, 258. Frazer (*Golden Bough*, ii, 348 ff.) quotes many instances which throw light on the Assyrian incantation:—"The Alfoors of Minahassa, in Celebes, will sometimes transport a sick man to another house, while they leave on his bed a dummy made up of a pillow and clothes. This dummy the demon is supposed to mistake for the sick man, who subsequently recovers" (*Graafland*). "In certain of the western districts of Borneo, if a man is taken suddenly and violently sick, the physician, who in this part of the world is generally an old woman, fashions a wooden image and brings it seven times into contact with the sufferer's head, while she says: 'This image serves to take the place of the sick man; sickness, pass over into the image.' Then with some rice, salt, and tobacco in a little basket, the substitute is carried to the spot where the evil spirit is supposed to have entered into the man. There it is set upright on the ground, after the physician has invoked the spirit as follows: 'O devil, here is an image which stands instead of the sick man. Release the soul of the sick man and plague the image, for it is indeed prettier and better than he'" (*Kühr*). "Similarly, in the island of Dama, between New Guinea and Celebes, where sickness is ascribed to the agency of demons, the doctor makes a doll of palm-leaf and lays it, together with some betel, rice, and half of an empty egg-shell on the patient's head. Lured by this bait the demon quits the sufferer's body and enters the palm-leaf doll, which the wily doctor thereupon promptly decapitates" (*Riedel*).



Again, in Indian magic, in order to drive out demons from women the following is part of the procedure. The 'fairy-women' (who "are an illiterate class of people; many of them do not so much as know the name of God") take "three different coloured silk or cotton thread, either plain or twisted, and form *gunda*, that is, they form twenty-one or twenty-two knots on it. The Moollas or Seeanas, in making each knot, read some incantation or other over it, and blow upon it; and when finished it is fastened to the neck or upper arm of the patient."<sup>1</sup>

Now this use of particoloured threads in Eastern magic is a distinct reminiscence of the Mesopotamian wizardry, of which several instances are to be found in Assyrian incantations. As an example we find a development of

<sup>1</sup> *Qanoon-e-Islam*, 262. There are curious parallels from the more Western writers. "Petronius, writing of certain incantations performed for the purpose of freeing a certain Encolpius from a spell, says: 'She then took from her bosom a web of twisted threads of various colours, and bound it on my neck'" (*Petr. Sat.*, 131); and Persius speaks of tying threads of many colours on the necks of infants as a charm against fascination (*Sat.*, ii, 31). Both these instances are quoted by Elworthy, *Evil Eye*, 58, 59. Cf. the use of the blue ribband prescribed as necessary in the Hebrew fringes in Num. xv, 38, and the badge of Ethiopian Christianity, worn by all classes, which is a blue neck-thread (*mateb*) of silk or wool (A. J. Hayes, *The Source of the Blue Nile*, 250). There are two curious charms from late Jewish sources (Barclay, *The Talmud*, 20) for bleeding at the nose, which include a double thread. The man must take a root of grass, the cord of an old bed, paper, saffron, and the red part of the inside of a palm-tree, and burn them together; and then take some wool, and twist two threads, dip them in vinegar, roll them in ashes, and put them into his nose; or let him look out for a stream of water which flows from east to west, and let him go and stand with one leg on each side of it, and take with his right hand some mud from under his left foot, and with his left hand from under his right foot, and then he must twist two threads of wool and dip them into the mud, and put them into his nose.



sympathetic magic in the sixth tablet of the *Šurpu* series, where directions are given for removing a tabu from a man, by binding to his limbs a double cord of black and white threads which has been twisted on a spindle.

“ He hath turned his [steps ?] to a Temple-woman (?),  
 Ishtar hath sent her Temple-woman (?),  
 Hath seated the wise woman on a couch,  
 That she may spin white and black wool into a double cord,  
 A strong cord, a mighty cord, a twi-coloured cord on a spindle,  
 A cord to overcome the Ban :  
 Against the evil course of human Ban,  
 Against a divine curse,  
 A cord to overcome the Ban.  
 He hath bound it on the head,  
 On the hand and foot of this man.  
 Marduk,<sup>1</sup> the son of Eridu, the Prince,  
 With his undefiled hands cutteth it off,  
 That the Ban—its cord—  
 May go forth to the desert, to a clean place,  
 That the evil Ban may stand aside,  
 And this man may be clean and undefiled,  
 Into the favouring hands of his god may he be commended.”

Here again it is evident that the disease is transferred by the power of the magician's spell to the twisted thread, which is tied on the patient's limbs and then cut off and thrown away. If a man have a headache the procedure is exactly similar; the magician is to go out into the desert at sunset and find a certain wild plant, possibly a kind of cucumber, “which springs up by itself,” and after covering his head he must make a meal-circle round it. Then before the sun rises the plant must be torn up by the roots and

<sup>1</sup> On the power of Marduk to release mankind from all tabus see p. 125.



tied on to the head and neck of the sick man with the hair from a kid, and the headache will go, never to return, "like straw which the wind whirleth away."<sup>1</sup> Another ceremony is prescribed elsewhere for the same complaint; the head of the patient must be bound with a bundle of twigs<sup>2</sup> with magical words, and at eventide this is to be cut off and thrown into the street "that the sickness of his head may be assuaged, and that the headache, which hath fallen upon the man like the dew, may be removed."<sup>3</sup> By tying knots and at the same time chanting some magic words a wizard or witch could cast a tabu on an enemy, as is clear from the *Maklu* tablet, which ends one incantation against such malevolent beings with these words:—

"Her knot is loosed, her sorcery is brought to nought,  
And all her charms fill the desert."<sup>4</sup>

In driving away a headache the following spell was used by the priest:—

"Take the hair of a virgin kid,  
Let a wise woman spin it on the right side,  
And double it on the left;  
Bind twice seven knots  
And perform the Incantation of Eridu,  
Bind (therewith) the head of the sick man,  
Bind (therewith) the neck of the sick man,  
Bind (therewith) his life,<sup>5</sup>  
Bind up his limbs;  
Go round<sup>6</sup> his couch,  
Cast the water of the Incantation over him,  
That the headache may ascend to heaven

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, Tablet IX, l. 50, of the series "Headache."

<sup>2</sup> The meaning of the Assyrian words are not quite certain.

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, Tablet 'P.'

<sup>4</sup> *W.A.L.*, iv, 49, 34a.

<sup>5</sup> Or 'soul.'

<sup>6</sup> Or 'stand round.'



Like the smoke of a peaceful homestead,  
And like the lees of water poured out  
It may go down into the earth."<sup>1</sup>

A further use of the cord in headache cures is found in the same tablet.<sup>2</sup> Unfortunately the beginning is lost, but at the end directions are given for spinning a threefold cord,<sup>3</sup> and tying twice seven knots in it, and after performing the Incantation of Eridu, this is to be tied on the head of the sick man. The headache will then go.

Another incantation for the sick runs:—

"Weave thou a two-coloured cord from the hair of a virgin kid  
and from the wool of a virgin lamb,  
Upon the limbs of the king, son of his god, bind it;  
Then shall the king, the son of his god,  
Who holdeth the life of the land like the Crescent of the  
Moon-god,  
Place it as a glory on his head,  
Like the new Crescent of the Moon . . . "<sup>4</sup>

The change from the more usual "the man, son of his god" to "the king, son of his god" is interesting.

O'Donovan tells the story of a similar method in use among the modern Persians for removing fever. A woman whose daughter was sick of a fever came to him with a handful of camel's hair that he might make it into a charm for her. He himself, being ignorant of the method by which this should be done, handed it over to a Khan who was with him. "By means of a spindle the camel's hair was spun to a stout thread, the Khan all the time droning some verses from the Koran or some necromantic chant. When the thread was finished it was of considerable length, and

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet IX, l. 74.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Eccles.* iv, 12.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, l. 230.

<sup>4</sup> *Devils*, i, Tablet XVI, l. 180.



folding it three times upon itself he respun it. Then he proceeded to tie seven knots upon the string. Before drawing each knot hard he blew upon it. This, tied in the form of a bracelet, was to be worn on the wrist of the patient. Each day one of the knots was to be untied and blown upon, and when the seventh knot had been undone the whole of the thread was to be made into a ball and thrown into the river, carrying, as was supposed, the illness with it."<sup>1</sup>

Among the Semites other than Assyrian the same ideas hold good. "In the Koran there is an allusion to the mischief of 'those who puff into knots,' and an Arab commentator on the passage explains that the knots refer to women who practise magic by tying knots in cords, and then blowing and spitting upon them. He goes on to relate how, once upon a time, a wicked Jew bewitched the prophet Mohammed himself by tying nine knots on a string, which he then hid in a well. So the prophet fell ill, and nobody knows what might have happened if the Archangel Gabriel had not opportunely revealed to the holy man the place where the knotted cord was concealed. The trusty Ali soon fetched the baleful thing from the well; and the prophet recited over it certain charms, which were specially revealed to him for the purpose. At every verse of the charms a knot untied itself, and the prophet experienced a certain relief."<sup>2</sup> A charm against fever, given me on the mound of Kouyunjik (Nineveh) by an Arab boy

<sup>1</sup> *Merv Oasis*, ii, 319.

<sup>2</sup> Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 397, quoting Professor A. A. Bevan. The two *surât* of the Koran which concern the blowing into knots, etc., are quoted on a talismanic plaque brought from Egypt (described Reinaud, *Monumens Musulmanes du Duc de Blacas*, ii, 325).



named Shêkho, who was by way of having a reputation as a magician, was one which is strikingly similar to those quoted above. The physician who is called in to cure a patient takes a thread of cotton, single and not plaited threefold, and ties seven knots in it, putting it on the patient's wrist. After seven or eight days, if the fever still continue, he must keep it on; but if it passes he may throw it away. He must then make bread and throw it to the dogs, which was explained to me as a kind of thank-offering, but the root-idea is obviously much deeper down.<sup>1</sup> Among certain of the modern Jews, in the case of hard labour ensuing during confinement, the unmarried girls of the house should unbraid their hair and let it loose on their shoulders;<sup>2</sup> in South Russia, in making a shroud they avoid tying knots.<sup>3</sup> In the *Sword of Moses*,<sup>4</sup> in order to catch a lion by the ear "say No. 91 and make seven knots in the fringes of thy girdle and repeat these words into each knot and you will catch him." According to Hughes,<sup>5</sup> the Order of the Bakhtashiyah (founded by a native of Bukhara) use a mystic girdle as their symbol, which they put off and on seven times, saying—

"I tie up greediness and unbind generosity,  
I tie up anger and unbind meekness,  
I tie up avarice and unbind piety,  
I tie up ignorance and unbind the fear of God,  
I tie up passion and unbind the love of God,  
I tie up hunger and unbind (spiritual) contentment,  
I tie up Satanism and unbind Divineness."

<sup>1</sup> *Folklore of Mossoul*, P.S.B.A., 1906, 80.

<sup>2</sup> In Kovno, Rumania, quoted *Jew. Encycl.*, xi, 600.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 601. On the whole subject of knots see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 392.

<sup>4</sup> Ed. Gaster, 41.

<sup>5</sup> *Dictionary of Islam*, 118.



Among the later Hebrews the following is given as a cure for night blindness. Take a hair rope, and bind one end to the patient's leg and the other to a dog's, and then let children clatter a potsherd after him, calling out: "Old man! dog! fool! cock!" He must then collect seven pieces of meat from seven houses, and set them at the cross-bar of the threshold, and then eat them on the town-middens; then he must untie the rope and say: "Blindness of N., son of N., leave N., son of N., and be brushed into the pupil of the eye of the dog."<sup>1</sup> Abramelin, the sage,<sup>2</sup> declares that in Austria he found an infinitude of magicians who only occupied themselves in killing and maiming men, in putting discord among married people, in causing divorces, and in tying witch-knots in osier or willow branches to stop the flow of milk in nursing women.

In an Assyrian exorcism for ophthalmia black and white threads (or hairs) are to be woven together, with seven and seven knots tied therein, and during the knotting an incantation is to be muttered; the thread<sup>3</sup> of black hair is then to be fastened to the sick eye, and the white one to the sound eye.<sup>4</sup> The tablet S. 1301 (for some sickness?) directs that a black *ka*-stone be tied into a black hair or thread with seven knots, an incantation repeated during the process, and the whole bound on the left hand.

<sup>1</sup> Hershon, *Talmudic Miscellany*, quoting "The Fragment" of W. H. Lowe (*Gittin*, fol. 69, col. 1).

<sup>2</sup> *The Book of Sacred Magic of Abramelin, the Sage*, a Hebrew MS. of 1458, ed. Mathers, 20. The Talmud (*Sabbath*, xv) gives regulations for the tying and untying of knots on the Sabbath. Directions for loosing knots are given in the *Šurpu*-series, v-vi, Zimmern, 35.

<sup>3</sup> Meaning of the Assyrian word rather uncertain.

<sup>4</sup> *W.A.I.*, iv, 29\*, 4, c. i, 15.



Another eye-charm, for *amurrikanu* or 'yellowness,' prescribes binding "pure strands of red wool<sup>1</sup> which have been brought by the pure hand of . . ." on the right hand.<sup>2</sup> A ritual against sickness runs thus:—

"Bind white wool doubled in spinning on his bed, front and sides,  
Bind black wool doubled in spinning on him, on his left hand,  
That there may enter no evil spirit, nor evil demon,  
Nor evil ghost, nor evil devil, nor evil god, nor evil fiend,  
Nor hag-demon, nor ghoul, nor robber-sprite,  
Nor incubus, nor succuba, nor phantom-maid,  
Nor sorcery, nor witchcraft, nor magic, nor calamity,  
Nor spells that are not good—  
That they may not lay their head to his,  
Their hand to his,  
Their feet to his,  
That they may not draw nigh."<sup>3</sup>

Elsewhere the priest is directed to say over a sick man "Ea hath sent me" three times, and to untie a knot which has been tied; then the sick man is to go home without looking behind him.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sonny (*Arch. f. Rel.*, 1906, 525) in his article *Rote Farbe im Totenkulte* considers the use of red to be in imitation of blood. See also Von Duhn, *Rot und Tot*, *ibid.*, i.

<sup>2</sup> Haupt, *A.S.K.T.*, 11, ii, 45.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 55.

<sup>4</sup> King, *Babylonian Magic and Sorcery*, 58, 99 ff. It is curious to see how this prohibition against looking backwards recurs in ancient superstitions (see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 104). One of the charms given to a Mekkan talisman-monger was handed to him with directions that a bit of paper, inscribed with a few words to the dead, should be borne to a neighbouring cemetery and buried near the entrance, the magician having to bring back a handful of the sand. "Be careful, on returning, not to look behind you, for if you do so you will be torn in a million pieces that will be distributed among those that lie there. Look ahead, and your life will be safe." The story goes that he buried the paper and took up the sand, but immediately he heard thunder and the voices of the dead crying, "O Abdullah-ben-Jafar, take not the



The primitive Eastern court of justice is described in the cuneiform tablets in a way that seems to bear on these knots—"When a man hath an enemy that bringeth an accusation against him, twisting his words, or uttering slanders, or backbiting, without making a true charge, enmeshing him with the magic of unknown evil sorcery. If god, king, lord, prince, and officers shall rise up and in the gate of the palace they are opposed to him and are angry with him for the accusation (?); then shall he loose the evil knot which he hath knotted,"<sup>1</sup> etc.

A parallel to this tying of knots is the binding of evil spirits, or even the tongue<sup>2</sup> or other members of human

sand away, else you will be cut in bits. Stop! Stop! Stop!" and he shuddered and lost consciousness (Hadji Khan, *With the Pilgrims to Mecca*, 278). A similar idea was current in Mosul, my servant Mejd telling me that if a man desired a charm he was to take a dead hoopoe, with a piece of inscribed paper tied to it, to a cemetery, and lay it near a grave at night. He must then read some book, while the demons gather round, without turning to look round. If he should look round the demons will have power to attack him (*Folklore of Mossoul, P.S.B.A.*, 1906, 79). It is possibly also found in an Assyrian incantation: "The angry, quaking storm [which if one] seeth, he turneth not, nor looketh back again" (*Devils*, ii, 13).

<sup>1</sup> *W.A.I.*, iv, 55, 2.

<sup>2</sup> There is a Coptic charm which shows this clearly—"In the name of God, etc. The tying of the tongue of (?) Gharib, son of Sitt el-Kull; the speaker (?) shall not be able to speak. The tying of his tongue as against Thijar, daughter of my lady (?) by virtue of these names here. Amen." (*The following magical signs would stand for the 'names.'*) "God, who hath bound the heaven and bound the earth, He shall (or may He) bind the mouth and the tongue of Gharib, son of Sitt el-Kull, that he be not able to move his lips and speak an evil word against Thy . . . (?), the (?Thy) daughter, the (?Thy) servant Thêjir (*sic*), to her (?) in the presence of Gharib, son of Sitt el-Kull. God, who hath confined the sun in the place of his setting, and confined the moon and confined the stars and confined the winds in the midst of heaven, Lord God, do Thou confine and bind the mouth and the



beings. Many instances are quoted by Frazer (*Golden Bough*, i, 394), the most useful for our purpose being the belief in the Middle Ages in Europe that the consummation of marriage could be prevented by anyone who, while the wedding ceremony was taking place, either locked a lock or tied a knot in a cord, and then threw the knot or the cord away. He says that a net, from its affluence of knots, has always been considered in Russia very efficacious against sorcerers, and the connection of the Assyrian 'ban' with a net or snare is in keeping with this.<sup>1</sup> *Amat-ka saparra širu ša anà šamé u iršitim taršat* (*W.A.I.*, iv, 26, 4, 44), "Thy command is a mighty net spread over heaven and earth," addressed probably to Marduk, shows the same idea.

Besides waxen figures and knots, there are endless forms of sympathetic magic which bear the stamp of homœopathy. In the Sinitic Peninsula an Arab will give his child burnt scorpion to swallow, in the belief that this form of sympathetic prophylactic will render him invulnerable to scorpion poison.<sup>2</sup> It is no different from the superstition

tongue of Gh., son of S., that he be not able to have power to speak an evil word against Thijar, daughter of my lady (?). I adjure thee, I conjure (you ?), by the voice which went up from the cross, until the seven broken seals, depart from him. I adjure you, I conjure you, that ye . . . " (*Crum, P.S.B.A.*, 1902, 329).

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, 119.

<sup>2</sup> W. E. Jennings-Bramley, *P.E.F.*, 1906, 197. Nothing is too abominable to be drunk or eaten in magical charms. Burekhardt (*Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabis*, i, 262) says that he saw an Arab immediately on rising in the morning swallow whole draughts of camel's urine because a physician (i.e. a barber) of Mekka had advised him to do so as a certain remedy for oppression in the breast. Another, in the last stages of consumption, was directed to eat nothing but the raw liver of a male camel for a fortnight.



in ancient Greece and Rome that fields sown with seed can be protected from mice by scattering the ashes of cats upon them,<sup>1</sup> or that the head of a dog burnt and reduced to ashes, and kneaded with vinegar, should be used by the Arabs for hydrophobia.<sup>2</sup> Talmudic medicine recommends the reticulation between the lobes of the liver of the dog for such a malady.<sup>3</sup> It is the old story of the "hair of the dog that bit one." Two reasons are given in this tractate for rabies; one is that an evil spirit passes into the beast, the other is that a neophyte learning to become a witch first practises her enchantments on dogs.<sup>4</sup>

We need not, however, go further into the subject here. Enough has been said to show the principles of transmission by which the sorcerer expels the demon from his patient into some body which will give him control over it. For our purpose, such magic is principally important because of the bearing it has on one side of the atonement ceremonies.

<sup>1</sup> Blau, *Das Altjüd. Zauberw.*, 35.

<sup>2</sup> Ibn Zohr, quoted by Camussi, *Z.A.*, xi, 1888, 384. Dr. Leclerc adds that the canine tooth carried on the person is useful against hydrophobia.

<sup>3</sup> *Yoma*, viii, 5.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 6.



## IV.

### THE ATONEMENT SACRIFICE.

FROM the preceding chapters it will have been seen that tabus which are other than 'holy' in their origin are due to demoniac possession or obsession; that the operations of spirits and the technical 'uncleanness' of the tribesman are all inseparably connected; and that it is the priest-sorcerer's part to remove these, and render the tribesman capable of taking his part again in the social life of his clan. From the illustrations of sympathetic magic in general, it is clear that the magician reckons among his most excellent treatments the transference of devils from such as are obsessed; in point of fact, from all sick people whose trouble is due to the initiative of some spirit. The next step is to employ these deductions in the elucidation of the Biblical system of Atonements which plays such a part in the Jewish religion.

The word used in Hebrew for performing the Atonement ceremony is כִּפֶּר *kipper*, the corresponding Syriac root meaning 'to wash away.'<sup>1</sup> The word in Arabic

<sup>1</sup> See Robertson Smith (*O.T.J.C.*, 381). Cf. Köberle, *Sünde und Gnade im rel. Leben*, 1905, 18, "nach Zimmern . . . soviel wie 'wegwischen,' und ähnliche Ausdrücke mehr." He quotes also Schmoller, *St. Kr.*, 1891, 205, on this subject. On his views on sin as sickness see *ibid.*, 20; on the '*kappara*' (whatever language this may be) see *ibid.*, 317. For explanations of the rite of 'atonement' the following are noteworthy:

"Dieser Sühnritus bedeutet keine Verbündung zwischen Gott und Menschen im naiven Verstande des Alterthums, als Veranstaltung des göttlichen Willens bedeutet er ein Mysterium. Man empfand den Schauer des Unverständlichen, wenn hier im Blute des Sündopfers die Beziehung zwischen Gott und Volk neu geknüpft wurde. Aber wie mit dem Sündopfer des Versöhnungstages, so steht es mit jedem Sündopfer und überhaupt dem gesammten Opferdienst. Eine präzise



for an 'atonement' of this kind is *kaffarah*,<sup>1</sup> or more

Antwort auf die Frage, wie denn der Opferdienst auf Gott entwirke, wusste man schwerlich zu geben. Deutlich ist nur, dass der Gedanke der Communion mit der Gottheit im alten Sinne für die Juden unmöglich geworden war."—Smend, *Lehrb. d. Alt. Rel.*, 1893, 323.

"Auch RIEHM (Begriff der Sühne, S. 63 ff.) hat sich gegen die Satisfactionstheorie erklärt, hat aber doch das Sündopferthier als Gegenstand des austilgenden Gottesfluches ansehen wollen: es werde durch den austilgenden Eifer Gottes vernichtet, theils durch das Essen, wozu die Priester verpflichtet sind, theils durch das Verbrennen ausserhalb des Lagers. RIEHM beruft sich namentlich darauf, dass das Sündopferfleisch etwas Grauerregendes sei, und nur dann könne der Sünder sich der Wiederherstellung seines Verhältnisses zu seinem Gott in voller Beruhigung freuen, wenn die Gefahr, damit in Berührung zu kommen, beseitigt sei. Aber wenn dem so wäre, warum die Forderung, dass das Thier an reiner Stelle ausserhalb des Lagers verbrannt werden solle, wie könnte auch die Minha, als Sündopfer der Armen, dem Priester in derselben Weise zufallen wie jedes andere Speisopfer? Vielmehr als Hochheiliges gefährdet das Sündopferfleisch die Menschen, darum muss es fortgeschafft werden, entweder durch das Essen der Priester oder wenn dieser selbst an der zu erlangenden Sühne betheiligt ist durch die Verbrennung ausserhalb des Lagers. Wäre diese Verbrennung noch integrierender Bestandtheil der Opferhandlung, so würde sie gewiss am Heiligthum vollsogen werden."—Nowack, *Lehrbuch der Hebr. Arch.*, 1894, ii, 233.

Moore, *Encycl. Bibl.*, 4219, says of uncleanness: "Whereas originally it was a physical thing whose evil was in itself, it becomes in the national religion a pollution offensive to Yahwè; it is incompatible with his holiness and the holiness which he demands of all that approach him; its consequences are not only natural but penal; it requires to be not merely purged but expiated. Uncleanness is in this light a moral wrong and involves guilt. On the other hand, a not inconsiderable class of what we regard as moral offences were included in the category of taboos requiring purifications. We have difficulty in realising that guilt was believed to have the same physically contagious quality as uncleanness—one man who had touched *hérem* (חרם) could infect and bring defeat upon a whole army (Josh. vii). Almost equally strange to us is the notion that guilt, like uncleanness, can be contracted without knowledge and intention; and that the first intimation a man may have that he has offended God is that he suffers the consequences (*āšam*), with its converse, that misfortune is the evidence that he has offended without knowing how." See also Knobel, *Leviticus*, ed. Dillmann, 1880, 417.

<sup>1</sup> This occurs four times in the Koran (Hughes, *Dict. of Islam* 259).



commonly *fidyah* (*fedu*), and according to Curtiss,<sup>1</sup> who quotes one Derwish Hatib of Der Atiyeh, in the Syrian Desert, a lecturer who leads the mosque-service in that village, "*Fedou* means that it redeems the other, in place of the other, substitute for the other. Something is going to happen to a man, and the sacrifice is a substitute for him. It prevents disease, sufferings, robbery, and enmity . . . Both repentance and the *fedou* cover." From a passage quoted above on p. 84, the use of the word 'atonement' will have suggested that the Assyrians were in the habit of performing some ceremony akin to that of the Hebrews. The most striking coincidence is, first, the parallel use of the word *kuppuru* in Assyrian with the Hebrew *kipper*. In the Old Testament *kipper* is undoubtedly an old word, although in the distinctively priestly phraseology (Ezekiel and 'P') it becomes more technical than in its other occurrences. Its subject is then the priest or sometimes the offering.<sup>2</sup> In the cuneiform texts the word *kuppuru* is found in the incantations against disease, with a noun *takpirtu* from the same root. For instance, this latter word occurs in a cuneiform ceremony, thus:—

"[Cast] his *takpirtu* to the crossways,  
Leave his *puhu* to the *kurpi* (ash-heaps?) of the land."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 195.

<sup>2</sup> Driver, *Deuteronomy*, 426, and also Robertson Smith, *O.T. in Jewish Church*, 381. G. F. Moore (*Encycl. Bibl.*, 4220) says that this word "is not so common in old *tôrôth* as might be expected. It occurs with especial frequency in the old laws for trespass offering."

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, ii, 3, *Asakku Series*, Tablet III, l. 5 ff. On *takpirati* and the comparison of *כִּפֶּר* (*kipper*) with it, see Martin, *Textes Religieux*, 1903, xxii. From the parallelism of S. 747, r. 4 (Craig, *Religious Texts*, ii, 4), "May Ea *puhûa* *ša* *ukinnu* . . . my *puhu* which he hath prepared



Now these Assyrian incantations, which may have had their origin among the Sumerians, are undoubtedly older than the Priestly Code in its present form, and the actual evidence of the tablets themselves from Aššurbanipal's Library show that such ceremonies existed in Assyria at least as early as 626 B.C. Hence it is certain that the Babylonians did not borrow the idea of the 'atonement' ceremony from the Hebrews during the Captivity. On the other hand, taking into account that scapegoats and other forms of 'atonements' are common all over the world, it is unlikely that the Hebrews borrowed much of this form of exorcism in Babylon, although perhaps they may have somewhat modified their views in accordance with the beliefs of their captors. The most reasonable explanation, especially when the Arab *fedu* or *kaffârah* ceremonies are taken into account, is that all the Semites drew these beliefs from their common ancestry, and retained the primitive nomenclature (*k-p-r*) which shows how extremely ancient the custom must be. To remove an unclean tabu from a person by means of a substituted 'atonement' animal is obviously a form of sympathetic magic, and as such the ceremony will easily be recognized as very primitive.

(accept ?), may Marduk *dinanua ša ibbanû lišamgir* (?) make acceptable my *dinanu* which hath been made." The lines preceding these refer to the *mamit* or 'ban' which the man has incurred. From Tablet N (*Devils*, ii), iii, 45, 46 (*urišu dinanu ša ameluti*, "the kid is the *dinanu* for mankind") it is evident that *dinanu* has the significance of 'substitute,' and if so, its parallel *puhu* will have a similar meaning, which will fit in with our context. Hence this translation may be offered provisionally:—

"[Cast] his 'atonement' to the crossways,  
Leave his 'substitute' to the ash-heaps (?) of the land."



Robertson Smith maintains that in the Hebrew ideas "all atoning rites are ultimately to be regarded as owing their efficacy to a communication of divine life to the worshippers, and to the establishment or confirmation of a living bond between them and their god,"<sup>1</sup> and that "the conception of piacular rites as a satisfaction for sin appears to have arisen after the original sense of the theanthropic sacrifice for a kindred animal was forgotten, and mainly in connection with the view that the life of the victim was the equivalent of the life of a human member of the religious community."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Religion of the Semites*, 439.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 416. He points out here that "in the older literature, when exceptional and piacular rites are interpreted as satisfactions for sin, the offence is always a definite one, and the piacular rite has not a stated and periodical character, but is directly addressed to the atonement of a particular sin or course of sinful life," and "in the Levitical ritual all piacula, both public and private, refer only to sins committed unwittingly" (p. 423). For later views on the **זשן** see Köberle, *op. cit.*, 81.

The recent views on Babylonian sacrifices given in the *Encyclopædia Biblica* (4120) are those of Jeremias, who says:—"Here, of course, we must divest ourselves of all theological preconceptions, and put aside all such notions as that of an atoning efficacy attaching to the blood as the seat of life, or of a divine wrath that expends itself upon the sacrificial animal, or even of a *ratio vicaria*, when we speak of the idea of propitiation as underlying Babylonian sacrifices. . . . At the same time it is significant and by no means accidental—it has its roots firmly planted in the very nature of the religious ideas involved—that everything offered with the object of averting evil of any kind whatsoever was associated with the notions of a propitiatory, cleansing, purifying efficacy." Further on (4125) he says, "Singular to say, however, that (the Babylonian cultus) shows not the faintest trace of *āšām*, *ḥattāth*; we may assume that the sin and the trespass offering of the Hebrew *Tōrah*, although all that we know of their technique is wholly of post-exilic date, were entirely of Israelite growth." I do not think, however, that this second statement can be upheld for a moment; and the language of the former is so involved and peculiar that it is difficult to see how far the author has grasped his subject.



It is with the very greatest diffidence that I think, in view of the evidence which Assyriology brings forward, that this explanation cannot altogether be upheld. That the life of the victim was held to be the equivalent of a human member of the tribe would certainly appear to be true; but I cannot believe that there is any idea of communication of divine life or confirmation of a bond with the god. The trend of evidence seems to me to point to a primitive system of providing a substitute-victim<sup>1</sup> for the devil whose connection with the man has brought down a tabu. In every exorcism of demons, it is necessary to have some object into which the spirit may be attracted or driven, in point of fact a Leyden jar in which the malign influence may be isolated under control. It is all the same whether it is the devils who must be sent into the Gadarene swine, or the *jinni* corked up in the brass bottle by Solomon. They are safe so long as they can be enticed or forced by magic words into something which the magician can ultimately destroy or guard religiously. He may then either burn it in clean places where no spirit comrades can lend their aid, or cast it into the deep sea so that no meddlers can by chance free the evil demon. This point is emphasized by the study of the Assyrian exorcisms; that the disease demon must be gently or forcibly persuaded to leave the human body to enter the dead animal or wax figure which is placed near, and so be brought into subjection.

<sup>1</sup> We are not now discussing the primitive redemption of the first-born. This has nothing to do with the trespass offering or similar atonements, and the two owe their origin to two distinct and separate practices. We shall return to the redemption of the first-born later on.



Köberle realizes the idea of the removal of sin by cleansing-‘atonements’ and exorcisms among the Babylonians, but he does not apply it to the Hebrew procedure. Apparently it is the blood-sprinkling which is his obstacle to any comparison between the two.<sup>1</sup> But it is hardly likely that the two are of different origin.

<sup>1</sup> “Aber mag es sich damit verhalten, wie es will, ohne Zweifel ist die kultische Sühne in Babylonien bekannt. Sie hat dort nirgends den Zweck, den Menschen vor der Gottheit zu schützen, vielmehr ist sie ein Reinigungs-, Heilungs- und Exorcismus-Akt. Doch weist die Eigenart der hebräischen Sühneriten eher auf die primitiven ursemitischen Opferformen hin, wonach die Sühne durch Blutbestreichung (an Stelle des Blutgenusses) die gelockerte Gemeinschaft zwischen Gott und Mensch wiederherstellt” (*Sünde und Gnade im rel. Leben des Volkes Israel*, 1905, 318).

“Die unreinen Zustände gelten nun einmal als Dinge, welche Gottes Heiligkeit verletzen und ihm missfällig sind. Sie sind im Sinne des priesterlichen Gesetzgebers nicht Modifikationen menschlicher Schwäche, sondern eher noch Modifikationen menschlicher und kreatürlicher Verderbnis . . . ; wenn auch nicht so deutlich wie sonst diese Korruption als Folge der Sünde hingestellt wird” (ibid., 319).

“Sündig wird man durch Berührung Genuss u. s. w. von Dingen, die tabu sind ; wir sehen hier hinein in die primitivsten Formen der religiösen Beurteilung der Sünde ; daneben finden wir auch den mehr sittlichen Masstab, wenn die Sünde als Empörung wider die Gottheit, als Abweichung vom rechten Weg, als Übertretung göttlicher Gebote gefasst wird” (ibid., 20). Compare also Dillmann’s edition of Knobel’s *Leviticus*, 1880, 381, “War nämlich der Zweck entweder die Sühnung einer bestimmten Sünde oder die Entsündigung überhaupt, so hatte das *Sündopfer* einzutreten, bestehend in einem männlichen oder weiblichen Vierfussler (verschieden je nach der Personen des Darbringers), meist aus dem Ziegenvieh, ersatzweise in einer Taube (und nur im Nothfall in etwas Mehl) ; die Hauptsache dabei war die Sühnung durch das Blut.” Jastrow, in the German edition of his *Religion of the Babylonians*, xvi, 325, says : “Man rechnete mit der Möglichkeit dass die Angriffe der Dämonen eine Strafe für irgend welche begangenen Sünden sein könnten. Auch hierfür bietet die Schurpu-Serie ein beachtenswerthes Beispiel. Die zweite Tafel enthält nämlich eine lange Liste von Übeltaten um derentwillen jemand in die Gewalt der Dämonen oder Zauberer geraten konnte.”



If, then, we look into the specific cases for which the atonement, sin, and trespass offerings are prescribed in the Old Testament, it will be seen that they fall into five classes:—

- (1) *The Periodic.* The Feasts (Passover, Pentecost, and Tabernacles), the Day of Atonement, and the scapegoat (Lev. xvi, xxiii; Num. xxviii, xxix). Cf. Ezek. xlv, 18 ff.,<sup>1</sup> and the more vague Exod. xxx, 10, and the 'atonement' money of 15.
- (2) *The Individual.*
  - (a) 'Leprosy,' and the house in which 'leprosy' breaks out (Lev. xiii-xiv).
  - (b) Touching anything unclean (Lev. v, 2; Num. xix, 17 ff.), a Nazarite touching a dead body (Num. vi, 9 ff.), a woman after childbirth (Lev. xii, 2 ff.), a man or woman with an abnormal issue (Lev. xv, 2 ff.).
  - (c) Transgressing against the holy things or commandments of Yahweh unwittingly (Lev. v, 15-17; xxii, 14), unwitting sin (Lev. iv, 1 ff., 27 ff.; v, 17; Num. xv, 27).
  - (d) Oaths (Lev. v, 1, 4).
  - (e) Lying, deception, robbery, etc., or finding lost things and lying about them (Lev. vi), or any sin (Num. v, 6).
  - (f) Having intercourse with bondmaid promised to another (Lev. xix, 20 ff.).
- (3) *The Royal:* 'unwitting' sin of the ruler (Lev. iv, 22 ff.).
- (4) *The Priestly:* initiation to 'consecrate' or 'cleanse' them (Exod. xxix, 1 ff.; Lev. viii, 1 ff.; xvi, 5, 6; Num. viii, 6). Cf. Lev. iv, 3. As a corollary to these come the ordinances of Ezek. xliii, 18 ff. Cf. also the Nazarite, Num. vi, 13 ff.
- (5) *The Tribal:* 'unwitting' sin (Lev. iv, 13 ff.; Num. xv, 24). A plague is removed from the tribe (Num. xvi, 46 ff.). Cf. Lev. ix.

There are also the vague 'atonements' of Lev. i, which have possibly arisen from a confusion with the ordinary sacrifice.

<sup>1</sup> On Ezekiel and the 'holy' laws see Klostermann, *Der Pentateuch*, 1893, 368 ff.



Starting with the hypothesis that *piacular offerings had their origin in the custom of providing a substitute to absorb the evil action of supernatural agency*, we shall take each case separately and see how far it stands the test of comparison with similar superstitions among savages.

Take first that case of Periodic Atonement which is the most prominent instance in Hebrew folklore, that of the scapegoat.<sup>1</sup> Two goats are to be taken, and one of them

<sup>1</sup> I have taken the liberty of giving the salient instances in *résumé* which have been collected by Dr. Frazer in his *Golden Bough* (iii, 14). A Malagasy was informed by a diviner that he was doomed to a bloody death, but that possibly he might avert his fate by performing a certain rite. Carrying a small vessel full of blood upon his head, he was to mount upon the back of a bullock; while thus mounted, he was to spill the blood upon the bullock's head, and then send the animal away into the wilderness, whence it might never return (Ellis). The Battas of Sumatra have a ceremony which they call "making the curse to fly away." When a woman is childless, a sacrifice is offered to the gods of three grasshoppers, representing a head of cattle, a buffalo, and a horse. Then a swallow is set free with the prayer that the curse may fall upon the bird and fly away with it (Ködding). Among the Majhwar, a Dravidian race of South Mirzapur, if a man has died of a contagious disease, such as cholera, the village priest walks in front of the funeral procession with a chicken in his hands, which he lets loose in the direction of some other village as a scapegoat to carry the infection away (Crooke). Amongst the Burghers or Badagas of the Neilgherry Hills in Southern India, when a death has taken place, the sins of the deceased are laid upon a buffalo calf. A set form of confession of sins, the same for everyone, is recited aloud, then the calf is set free, and is never afterwards used for common purposes. "The idea of this ceremony is that the sins of the deceased enter the calf or that the task of his absolution is laid on it. They say that the calf very soon disappears, and that it is never after heard of" (Harkness).

He gives the following examples also. Chickens daubed with vermilion, goats, or even pigs as a last resource, are driven away from cholera-swept villages in Central India, in the hope that the disease may depart (*Panjab Notes and Queries*, i, 48, § 418; Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 101). In 1886, during the smallpox, the people of Jeypur made *puja* to a goat, marched it to the Ghats, and let it loose



sacrificed as a sin-offering, and the other sent away into the wilderness for 'Azazel' to bear all the iniquities of the people into a solitary land.<sup>1</sup> Frazer has shown how

on the plains (Fawcett, *J.A.S.*, Bombay, i, 213; Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 102). In the case of the Aymara Indians of Bolivia and Peru, the scapegoat was a llama (Forbes, *J.E.S.*, London, ii, 237; Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 104).

The periodic expulsion of evils is gone into at great length by Frazer, iii, 70 ff., who instances—(1) The Esquimaux of Alaska, who choose the moment of the sun's reappearance to hunt the mischievous spirit *Tuñá* from every house. (2) The Iroquois inaugurated the new year in January, February, or March, and on one day the ceremony of driving away the evil spirits from the village took place. (3) In September the Incas of Peru celebrated a festival called *Situa*, the object of which was to banish from the capital and its vicinity all disease and trouble. (4) The negroes of Guinea annually banish the devil from all the towns with much ceremony. (5) Among the Hos of North-Eastern India, the great festival of the year is held in January. An evil spirit is at this time supposed to infest the place, and has to be driven out by processions shouting. (6) In Bali, to the east of Java, the people have periodic expulsions, generally on the day of the 'dark moon' in the ninth month. (7) The Shans of Southern China annually expel the fire-spirit. (8) On the last night of the year there is observed in most Japanese houses a ceremony called "the exorcism of the evil spirit." (9) In Tonquin a general expulsion of malevolent spirits commonly took place once a year. (10) In Cambodia it takes place in March. (11) Among the heathen Wotyaks of East Russia on the last day of the year, or New Year's Day. He quotes many other instances.

He goes on further to discuss scapegoats, and compares—(1) the embodied devils, i.e. men dressed as devils chased to the mountains, among the Pomos of California; and (2) the Mandan Indians who chased a man painted to represent the devil at their annual festival.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. xvi. According to the Mishna, the Hebrew scapegoat was not allowed to go free in the wilderness, but was killed by being pushed over a precipice (*Yoma*, vi, 6; *De Dea Syria*, lviii, quoted by Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 418). The common people in hastening the departure of the scapegoat used to pull pieces of its hair to accelerate its pace (*Yoma*, vi, 4). On the Day of Atonement it is forbidden to eat, drink, wash, perfume, put on shoes, or cohabit with a woman (*Berakhoth*, iii, 4). Note that pre-exilic worship knows no such day as is described in Lev. xvi (*Encycl. Bibl.*, 384).



this yearly atonement is a regular custom among many savage tribes, and this is ample proof that it was not peculiar to the Hebrews through some special revelation. Hitherto, however, this annual scapegoat has not been met with in the cuneiform inscriptions, as far as I know, but such negative evidence is naturally valueless to prove that the custom did not exist in Assyria.<sup>1</sup>

The second class contains the remarkable rites in this Hebrew atonement system for cleansing the 'leper' or the house in which 'leprosy' has appeared. The origin of these spells is clearly to be found in the principle of sympathetic magic. The priest is to take two birds, cedar, scarlet, and hyssop, and after killing one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water, he is to dip the remainder in the blood of the dead bird and in running water, and to sprinkle the man or the house seven times; but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into

<sup>1</sup> M. Fossey (*La Magie Assyrienne*, 85) satisfactorily refutes Mr. Prince's theory of the living scapegoat in Assyrian which he put forward in the *J.A.O.S.* (1900, xxi, 1-22), basing it on the cuneiform text published by Haupt (*Akkad. u. Sumer. Keilschrifttexte*, 104-5). Since then, however, Mr. Prince has put forward another article (*Journal Asiatique*, July-August, 1903, 133) maintaining his previous proposition from the same text, which he translates as follows:—"Prends le bouquetin qui allège la douleur; place sa tête sur la tête du malade; du côté du roi, fils de son dieu (c'est-à-dire le patient), chasse-le; que sa salive dans sa bouche coule librement (soit lâchée); que le roi soit pur; qu'il soit sain." M. Fossey has answered it in footnotes to the same paper, and, as he properly points out, 'chasse-le' is not the right translation for U-ME-TE-GUR-GUR, which should be rendered by the Assyrian equivalent, *kuppir*, 'make the atonement for.' Consequently there is nothing to show that the *bouquetin* was alive, and from a comparison of similar texts in which the animal has obviously been slaughtered (see pp. 203 ff.) it is plain that M. Fossey is correct when he says that it was killed (*La Magie Assyrienne*, 86).



the open fields.<sup>1</sup> One of the so-called Penitential Psalms, which is, in fact, more probably a ceremony for cleansing a man from tabu when he wishes to see something in a dream, is very closely connected with this Levitical charm. The Assyrian suppliant prays to his god and goddess—

“That my iniquity may be loosed (and) my sin be blotted out,  
That my trespass be loosed, my bonds be cast off,  
That the seven winds carry off my bane!  
Let me cast off my evil that the bird may fly up to heaven with it,  
That the fish may carry off my affliction, that the river may bear  
it away,  
That the creeping thing of the field may receive my iniquity (and)  
the flowing water of the stream wash me clean!  
Let me shine forth as a golden . . .  
That I may be worthy in thy sight as a circlet (?) of diamonds!  
Remove my guilt, keep safe my life, that I may keep holy thy  
temenos (?)<sup>2</sup> and stand before thee.  
Let my sin pass with my evil,<sup>3</sup> that I be safe with thee!  
Vouchsafe to me to see a favourable dream,  
Be happy the dream that I see; be true the dream that I see!  
Turn to fair omen the dream that I shall see.  
May Maḥir, the god of dreams, stand at my head,  
Let me enter into E-sagila, the palace of the house of life.”<sup>4</sup>

Birds are frequently used this way in Semitic magic.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Talmud on Leprosy (xii, i) enlarges on this in the following way: “All buildings receive uncleanness in leprosy except the buildings of foreigners. He who buys houses from foreigners must first inspect them. A round house, a three-cornered house, a house built on a ship or on a mast, or one built on four beams, do not receive uncleanness in leprosy. But if the house is square, even though it be built on four pillars, it receives uncleanness in leprosy.”

<sup>2</sup> *Luššur kisallaka.*

<sup>3</sup> *Itti lumni šutiḫa anni.*

<sup>4</sup> *W.A.I.*, iv, 59, 2, rev. l. 10 ff.

<sup>5</sup> Birds are used in later Hebrew magic in charms to make an enemy become a fugitive. A man had only to write certain words in a bird's blood and bind them on the bird's foot and let it fly in the open



In Arabia, as has been mentioned elsewhere, a widow lets a bird fly away with the uncleanness of her widowhood. But there is a still closer parallel in Assyrian to this Levitical magic, found in an incantation prescribed for cleansing a house in which 'sorcery' (*upšašû*) has broken out, which runs as follows:—"As the water of the Sun-god is borne from the roof (?)<sup>1</sup> when he goeth down, so shall the sorcery which hath appeared in the man's house, destroying<sup>2</sup> the house, admit [its] bondage (?).<sup>3</sup> Pour upon the plaister-liquid wine, date wine, and beer from corn<sup>4</sup> . . . the vessel of the mixture (?) thou shalt overlay with thy feet and come (away?)<sup>5</sup> . . . at sunset shall be cast into the river; the man that carrieth it<sup>6</sup> shall not enter the house for seven (?) days.<sup>7</sup>

"On the second day thou shalt cleanse the house with a vessel of pure water, *binu*(-tamarisk), *dilbat*-plant, ginger (?), dwarf-palm, skin of a great ox, 'strong copper,'

fields. If it flew away, this was a sign of the flight of the enemy; if it returned, he would die (*Folklore of Mossoul*, *P.S.B.A.*, 1906, 106, No. 23). Or, after drawing certain images and writing the name of the man and his mother, he might tie his charm to the wings of a dove or other bird, and say, "I conjure thee, Qaphsiel, and thy whole host that thou drive away So and So, that he be wandering about, to and fro, in the same manner as the Lord drove Cain away," etc., and then let it fly (Gaster, *P.S.B.A.*, 1900, 345).

<sup>1</sup> *Uru*, 'beam.'

<sup>2</sup> *Šušurat bitî*.

<sup>3</sup> *GI-GA-TU GAR-an*, i.e. *dupšikki išakan(an)*.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Lev. xiv, 42, "and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house." The words in Assyrian are *A-IM-PAR*, i.e. *mê gašši*.

<sup>5</sup> . . . *karpati ša šu-luh-ḥa ta-kat-tam ina šepâ<sup>II</sup>-ka-ma titebbi*.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Lev. xiv, 46, "Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even." Num. xix, 10, "And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even."

<sup>7</sup> The Assyrian number may be 'seven.' Seven days is the limit in Lev. xiv, 38, for the priest to shut up the house until his return.



a torch of *eru*(-tamarisk), the marrow of the palm, (and) *birbirrida*-corn.<sup>1</sup> Thou shalt overlay the floor<sup>2</sup> of the whole house with bitumen, plaister, and oil of cedar; at each door [of god<sup>3</sup>] thou shalt set a censer (burning) cypress and cedar. That man he shall sprinkle with water,<sup>4</sup> and the man who dwelleth . . .<sup>5</sup> nothing approach the man."

Then follows this spell:—

"Incantation:—

Break the bonds of her who hath bewitched me,  
Bring to nought the mutterings of her who hath cast spells on me,  
Turn her sorcery to wind,  
Her mutterings to air;  
All that she hath done or wrought in magic  
May the wind carry away!  
May it bring her days to ruin and a broken heart,  
May it bring down her years to wretchedness and woe!  
May she die, but let me recover;  
May her sorcery, her magic, her spells be loosed,  
By command of Ea, Šamaš, Marduk,  
And the Princess Bêlit-ili.

Perform the Incantation.

---

Prayer when sorcery appeareth in a man's house. Thou shalt wash in water . . .<sup>6</sup> (and) offer<sup>7</sup> a black ox. Repeat this incantation seven times and the sorcery will be loosed."<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. v. 52, "And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop and with the scarlet."

<sup>2</sup> *Sippu*.

<sup>3</sup> Why this *ilu* is in I cannot explain, unless the text should read *bāban Ia-an*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, "That man shall sprinkle water." Cf. v. 51, "and sprinkle the house seven times."

<sup>5</sup> I cannot translate *SU-UM EN-NA UD-DA AL TIL-LA* satisfactorily. It may mean " . . . until the day of his recovery."

<sup>6</sup> *ki-daḥ-ḥi tu-sa-maḥ*?

<sup>7</sup> *tu-gar-rib*? or *tu-ša-kal*?

<sup>8</sup> *W.A.L.*, iv, 59, 1.



There is evidently something akin in this Assyrian *upšašû* (sorcery) to the Hebrew צרעת ('leprosy').<sup>1</sup> In Leviticus, the house may show a plague in its walls "with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish," which may or may not increase in seven days. This is clearly some form of damp or dry-rot. Evidently the early house-builders associated it with magic, and the Levitical account merely retains the primitive beliefs. The amplification in the Talmud (given in note 1, on p. 186) also hints that the origin is to be sought in hostile magic. The round house is immune, and this recalls the wizard's circle. The three-cornered house is the same, doubtless from the magical number three, and we may also instance the pentacle in comparison with its angular shape. A ship, according to the Talmud, is always 'clean' (*Sabbath*, ix, 2), and hence cabins and fighting-tops will be also clean; the immunity of the house built on four beams is not so easy to explain, when it is particularized that a square house is not exempt.<sup>2</sup>

We have seen, then, that the scapegoat atonement and the purification ceremony for the 'leper' and the 'leprous' house are ordinary savage magic. With this as an indication we may pursue our investigations into the other unclean tabus on the individual, taking first those which cannot be called 'sins' by any extension of

<sup>1</sup> There is no evidence that leprosy in the modern sense of the word existed among the Jews at this period; the צרעת comprised a number of cutaneous disorders, chief among which are vitiligo and psoriasis (Schamberg, *Bibl. World*, xiii, 1899, 162). This, however, does not apply to the house.

<sup>2</sup> If, however, the 'beams' be understood as 'piles,' the house will come into the same category as the ship, the water being the safeguard.



the word. Touching anything unclean or a dead body, a woman after childbirth, or abnormal issues, clearly represent the tabooed condition of one who not only runs the risk of danger from spirits, but may have given physical indication of the effects of their hostility. All these demand piacular offerings; the corpse may so infect a tribesman that he invites the return of the restless ghost to plague him with sickness. Similarly, that which is 'unclean' will have latent potentialities for disease. The woman in childbed is infectious through the jealousy of spirits who are hostile because of the successful result of her marriage with a man, and she herself may even die from their attack, as in puerperal fever. Abnormal issues are, by their nature, diseases, and are clearly due to demons. It is to be noticed that the tabus against ordinary issues—those wherein the function is perfectly natural or regular—do not require an 'atonement,' but merely a purificatory ritual. This coincides entirely with our knowledge of the ostensible operation of the spirits; the *ba'al k'ri* and the woman in her courses are not supposed to be 'possessed' by the lascivious demon, whose power is merely transient. There is no question of disease in these cases; the condition is a peculiarity to which any member of the tribe may be subject without resultant hurt, and the succuba or incubus leaves the person. To the savage mind this is a certainty, because no man or woman is permanently sick from such natural functions, nor do they die. Hence, after the *lilû* or *lilith* has departed, purification is the only rite demanded. But, on the other hand, abnormal issues come under the head of protracted possession (disease), and demand an elaborate atonement to drive out the demon, who intends remaining.



Similarly, eating 'unclean' beasts demands only purification (Lev. xi, 40), and this can easily be traced to its primitive source. The 'unclean' beast is the totem-beast which it is *nefas* to kill or eat, except on great occasions, but there is often nothing inherently unclean or dangerous about its flesh to produce sickness. Hence, accidental experiment probably showed the savage that the spirit infection or divine wrath did not follow as a matter of course if he did eat it occasionally, and nothing more was necessary to cleanse him from this breach than purification. Doubtless many things, without fins and scales, were capable of making him very sick at certain seasons, but there are obviously many totems which are absolutely innocuous.

A most important question in these 'atonements' is the meaning of the 'unwitting sins,' and, as this seems the best point to discuss them, we must leave the explanation of the other special tabus until later.

There are surely a hundred sins or breaches of tabu that a man may commit daily in all innocence without knowing that he has actually broken any of the tribal laws, notably in the matter of contagion. If he has done these 'unwittingly,' how will he know when to bring his piacular offering, and even then, what is the particular reason for the sacrifice?

There must clearly be some physical and apparent result from his breach of tabu. This is certain, otherwise the Levitical law would never describe the action prior to the atonement as an 'unwitting' sin. Hence, by applying a hypothesis of the connection of demons with tabu and sickness, the obvious explanation is that the man falls sick and is at a loss to know what he has done that



should have brought down such a supernatural visitation. He therefore goes to the priest-physician for relief; he cannot remember all his previous actions, so that the priest may exorcise the particular form of demon which is troubling him, and hence the only diagnosis possible is that of an 'unwitting' sin or breach of tabu. This is clearly indicated in the Assyrian *Šurpu*-series. The man has fallen sick, and the priest is to heal him with the treatment prescribed in these tablets. But, although it is perfectly clear from the internal evidence of the text that the man is ill, it is to a breach of the *mamit* or tabu that such disease is ascribed, and it is the particular 'sin' which the patient has committed which the priest is trying to cleanse. The possible tabus which the sick man may have broken are given in a hundred and sixty-three forms in the third tablet each under the title *mamit*. The fifth tablet begins with the line "An evil curse (*arrat*) like a *gallû*-demon hath attacked the man," and the aid of sympathetic magic is called in to drive it away, by shredding and burning garlic, dates, hair, and wool. The seventh tablet begins still more explicitly—

"*Dimetu* hath gone forth from the deep,  
*Mamit* hath come down from the heavens,  
 An *alḫazu*-demon hath covered (?) the earth as with grass;  
 Unto the four winds, overwhelming with dread, burning like fire,  
 They smite the folk of all places, torturing their bodies."

It is therefore obvious that demons, tabu, and sickness were all held to be in close relation to one another, and that a breach of tabu rendered a man liable to attract the attention of a spirit, which might affect him with disease. The very fact that the sorcerer-priest, in treating his patient according to the rules in the *Šurpu*-series,



repeats a hundred and sixty-three tabus, shows that he does not know exactly what 'sin' the man has committed. Just as he will run through a long category of spirit names when he exorcises the demon from the sick man, so will he gabble off a string of trespasses, in any one of which the man may have been guilty. It is immaterial whether he knows which one it is; provided that his diagnosis mentions the name of the demon in the one case, or the sin in the other, it is enough. We have, therefore, ample proof that the *Šurpu*-series was written in order to provide the magicians with the means of cleansing sick men from the effect of 'unwitting' sins.

From this it is an easy step to understand that the 'unwitting' sins of Leviticus were always followed by some physical manifestation in the unlucky man; or inversely, sickness was held to be the result of an 'unwitting' breach of tabu, which demanded an 'atonement' to free the sick man from the demon he had attracted.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Here I should state the views of Köberle (*Sünde und Gnade*, 1905, 24) on the Babylonian ideas: "Wie Sünde, Krankheit und Verhexung zusammen gehören, so Vergebung, Heilung und kräftiger Exorcismus. Der Sünder ist Patient, die Heilsverwirklichung eine Kur. Gnade, Vergebung, Errettung, Befreiung, Lösung des Bannes u.s.w. beziehen sich durchaus auf das äussere Ergehen des Betenden." Cf. Morgenstern's views in *The Doctrine of Sin in the Babylonian Religion*, 1905, 3: "In the Babylonian religious literature the expressions, sin, uncleanness, sickness, possession by evil spirits, are pure synonyms. They denote an evil state of the body, the result of the divine anger"; but he says, "sin must originally have been purely ritual. Either the man had neglected to offer his sacrifice, or else had not offered it properly. . . . Before the layman could bring sacrifice, he had to be ritually clean. . . . Sin was thus originally merely the transgression of ritual laws, and as such appears throughout the Babylonian religious literature" (*ibid.*, 2). If I understand rightly what is meant by 'ritual,' I cannot agree with him. Many 'sins,' as we have seen, arose from the breach of unclean tabus; the original idea was that a demoniac attack followed any



The next point to discuss is the distinction which is made in 'offering' the sacrificial meal and the substitute, or in other words, the burnt-offering and the 'atonement.' The burnt-offering is the direct descendant of the sacrificial feast to which the god, in common with all the tribe, was invited. In later times, however, it was entirely consumed on the altar. But the sin-offering is treated in several ways. Sometimes the directions are for the flesh, skin, and dung to be burnt outside the camp, while the fat, the caul, and the kidneys, etc., are to be burnt on the altar,<sup>1</sup> while the blood is to be sprinkled round about. Frequently, on the other hand, nothing is said of the consumption of the carcase;<sup>2</sup> sometimes the priests may eat it,<sup>3</sup> unless some of the blood has been brought into the tabernacle of the congregation, when the whole must be burnt. The best explanation of these apparent contradictions seems to be that there is a confusion of two systems, one of which is the more primitive method of cleansing the sick from their tabu. The uses of the blood and fat in these 'atonements' demand some research into their origin, and we must find some hypothesis for the reason why the beast was slaughtered instead of having its neck broken, and why the fat was burnt on the altar.

meddling with unclean persons. But, originally at least, such a breach did not necessarily imply any immediate relations with a god, but were entirely distinct, and primarily concerned the danger to fellow-tribesmen. Doubtless an 'unclean' man came to be excluded from the worship, but 'ritual' has nothing to do with the primitive ideas here. Again, his hypothesis that sin is due to a man not offering his sacrifice duly or properly needs little disproof if the *Šurpu*-tabus be read with intelligence. At the same time he is quite correct, I believe, when he says, "the curing of sickness, the expulsion of evil spirits, and the expiation of sin, are identical" (*ibid.*, 6).

<sup>1</sup> Exod. xxix; Lev. iv; Lev. viii (cf. ix).

<sup>2</sup> Exod. xxx; Lev. iv, xv, xxiii.

<sup>3</sup> Lev. vi, xiv.



The 'blood' question is, I think, to be explained thus:— If we go back to the most primitive ideas, dissociating our views from the later (and probably corrupt) customs of the Old Testament, we find that the magician has to inveigle the demon out of the sick person into the substitute. Since he knows that evil spirits are particularly attracted by blood, he cuts the throat of the beast which is henceforth to be the receptacle of the demoniac influence. Throughout the whole conception of the Hebrew idea it is the shedding of the blood, that is the life, which effects the atonement. "For it is the blood which maketh atonement by reason of the life" (Lev. xvii, 11), which is amplified in Heb. ix, 22, "and according to the law, I may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and apart from the shedding of blood there is no remission." That to the Hebrews the blood was the life is shown in Lev. xvii, 14, and Deut. xii, 23, and it is worthy of remark, in this connection, that in the Assyrian creation-texts the gods arm their champion Marduk, saying, "Go, and cut off the life of Tiamat, and let the wind carry her blood into secret places,"<sup>1</sup> and when Marduk creates man he does it with his blood.<sup>2</sup> Moreover, the Assyrian exorcisms describe the devils as "ceaselessly devouring blood."<sup>3</sup> There are two quotations from later writers which are worth considering, one from Maimonides:<sup>4</sup> "Although blood was very unclean in the eyes of the Sabians, they nevertheless partook of it, because they thought it was the food of spirits; by eating it man has something in common with the spirits, which

<sup>1</sup> King, *Seven Tablets of Creation*, 61; Tablet IV, ll. 31, 32. Cf. ll. 131, 132.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 87.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 49.

<sup>4</sup> *Guide to the Perplexed*, iii, xlvi; Chwolson, *Die Ssabier*, ii, 480.



join him and tell him future events, according to the notion which people generally have of spirits. There were, however, people who objected to eating blood, as a thing naturally disliked by man; they killed a beast, received the blood in a vessel or in a pot, and ate of the flesh of that beast, whilst sitting round the blood. They imagined that in this manner the spirits would come to partake of the blood which was their food, whilst the idolaters were eating the flesh; that love, brotherhood, and friendship with the spirits was established, because they dined with the latter at one place and at the same time; that the spirits would appear to them in dreams, inform them of coming events, and be favourable to them." The second is from Origen:<sup>1</sup> "The slaughter of victims is in itself enough to lure the demons to the heathen temples. But even without that, they can be attracted to a place and laid therein by use of certain incantations." Are we to consider that these two writers are merely designating the gods of neighbouring worshippers as 'devils,' in accordance with local fanaticism, or must we here see some reminiscence of substitution to demons? What must be recognized is that this slaughter is by no means a sacrificial meal; in the Assyrian texts the beast is shown not to be eaten. Frequently directions are given for it to be thrown away, as containing the evil influence, and as such unfit for food.

Pursuing the analogy of the attraction that blood has for spirits, we should see in the custom of burning the fat on the altar some similar design. It seems quite logical to say that, just as the smell of newly-shed blood

<sup>1</sup> Conybeare, *J.Q.*, ix, 61, quoting *C. Cels.*, iii, 34.



invites the presence of devils, so will the sweet odour of burnt fat act as a bait, just as it is a sweet savour unto Yahweh. "The fat is Yahweh's,"<sup>1</sup> and this is to be paralleled from many savage tribes.<sup>2</sup> Devils can be repelled by an evil stench, as in the case of Asmodeus, and gods can be attracted by the sweet savour of sacrifice, as happened after the Flood, both in the Hebrew and Babylonian accounts. Further, melted fat is the only fluid, other than blood, that can be offered in a libation from the sacrifice, which should be taken into account in reckoning its holiness. We shall not be far wrong in ascribing the possession of a keen sense of smell to all the Semitic spiritual world, in agreement with their other rapacious appetites. Armed with the practical knowledge of the irresistible attraction of blood and pleasant savour, the sorcerer could wheedle the most recalcitrant devil from his patient.

This, however, does not explain why, although the 'atonement' is so charged with demoniac influence, it occasionally became the priests', or why the holy altar of Yahweh should have been the place for the sacrifice. I do not think, however, that it requires great acumen to see that the piacular offerings of the Old Testament are in an extremely confused state when they are compared with each other. Ordinances are given for the disposal of the 'atonement' sacrifices, which seem most arbitrary in their differences. Nay, in one case (in the first chapter of Leviticus), the 'atonement' idea is obviously confused with a sacrifice of

<sup>1</sup> Lev. iii, 16.

<sup>2</sup> Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 380 ff. On the burning of fat see *ibid.*, 386. On his views of the viscera, kidneys, and liver being the seats of emotion, or more broadly, "the fat of the omentum and the organs that lie in and near it," see *ibid.*, 379.



burnt-offering. One has only to compare the modern Semitic folklore to see how entirely the two rites, sacrificial feasts and piacular substitutes, have been confused with one another. The fact must be recognized that analogy, a process universally admitted by scholars, is responsible for this confusion, and that the Levitical injunction<sup>1</sup> "they shall no more offer their sacrifices to devils" indicates a natural desire to bring the 'atonement' sacrifices into accord with the ideas of dedication.

We may therefore presume that later magicians perhaps learnt that the substitute, which was supposed to have

<sup>1</sup> Lev. xvii, 7. Cf. 1 Cor. x, 20. On the contradictions in the different atonement ceremonies compare Wellhausen, *Die Comp. des Hexat. und Histor. Bücher des Alten Testaments*, 1899, 136: "Ich will nur auf einen Punkt aufmerksam machen, nämlich auf die Differenz in dem Sündopferitus, von der schon der Nachtrag Lev. 10, 16-20, Akt genommen hat. In Lev. 4 wird das Blut beim gewöhnlichen Sündopfer an die Hörner des Brandopferaltars gestrichen, dagegen beim Sündopfer des Hohenpriesters und des Volkes in das Innere der Hütte gebracht, an den Vorhang gesprengt und an die Hörner des Räucheraltars gestrichen. Dieser Unterschied wird Exod. 29 und Lev. 9 nicht gemacht, vielmehr wird 29, 12. 9, 9. 15 auch beim Sündopfer des Hohenpriesters und des Volkes das Blut nur an den Opferaltar gestrichen. Es ist dies aber hier offenbar der solenne Ritus, denn es hat keinen Sinn anzunehmen, bei der Einweihung der Hütte sei ausnahmsweise drei Male eine weniger feierliche Form beliebt worden, und ausserdem wird 29, 14. 9, 11. 15 das Fleisch grade so draussen vor dem Lager verbrannt, wie es nach Lev. 4 nur bei den heiligsten Sündopfern geschieht, deren Blut in das Innere der Hütte gekommen ist. Also eine unleugbare und unauflösbare Differenz. Lev. 4 geht einen Schritt über Exod. 29. Lev. 9 hinaus, die Steigerung erscheint auch darin, dass hier als Sündopfer des Volkes eine Farre gefordert wird, während Lev. 9 (vgl. Kap. 16) nur ein Ziegenbock. Schliesslich scheint es nach der Unterschrift 7, 38, als ob die Überschrift 1, 1 erst später zugesetzt worden sei, um Lev. 1-7 in die Stiftshüttengesetzgebung einzufügen; jedoch wird die letztere sachlich vorausgesetzt." Of course, a god aided in the 'atonement'; cf. p. 210, where a pig is killed "before Šamaš."



absorbed the demoniac influence, was not always so deadly as their ancestors had accounted it. An Oriental wizard, not too well blessed with this world's goods, is not unlikely to have been loth to let a good lamb be thrown away, and his surreptitious feast may perhaps have given rise to this alternative method of the disposal of the carcase. 'Heathen' priests were always under suspicion of battenning on the deity's food unknown to the worshippers, as we learn from the apocryphal story of Bel and the Dragon, and there was probably not much to choose in the matter of acceptance of perquisites between the priests of one nation or another; out of this, as a corollary, a second explanation arises, which will also include the use of the holy altar, and that is, that these piacular offerings as we now have them had begun to be so confounded with the sacrifices of burnt-offerings, and the real significance of their origin so lost, that much of the atonement ritual had been brought into similitude with the traditions of the tribal sacrificial feast, although several of the salient features remained.

We have next to settle what is meant by the ordinance which directs that the ashes of the piacular offering are to be taken to a "clean place where the ashes are poured out." The Levitical phrase is exactly paralleled in the Assyrian *Šurpu*-series, "let the tabu, its bond go forth to the desert, the clean place."<sup>1</sup> There is, however, no reason to suppose with Haupt (and, following him, Meissner<sup>2</sup>) that this is a euphemism for an unclean place. 'Unclean

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Meissner, 33, Tablet V, l. 165. Cf. Knobel, ed. Dillmann, *Leviticus*, 1880, 383: "jenes hatte man an *reinen* Orten (den Zehnten an jeglichen Ort) und im Zustand der Reinheit, dieses am *heiligen* Ort und natürlich auch im Zustand der Reinheit zu geniessen."

<sup>2</sup> *J.B.L.*, xix, 55.



places' are cemeteries, ruins, latrines, and the like, such as are inhabited by demons who would resent the approach of any mortal thus ill-treating one of their number, and would doubtless help the devil imprisoned in the 'atonement.' The Rabbis considered that it was proper for a man, on going into an unclean place, to beg the two angels which accompanied him to wait until he should return.<sup>1</sup> Obviously the reason is that these angels were not strong enough to cope with the local devils, if they trespassed on their domain. This maintains in the spirit world the Semitic principle which compels a traveller to obtain a foreign *shékh*'s permission previous to crossing his territory.

In the rite of Deut. xxi, 1, the reason for the "barren valley" being chosen is, according to Dillmann, Ewald, and Keil, in order that the purifying blood may not be uncovered and lose its virtue; according to Robertson Smith, that it may avoid all risk of contact with sacrosanct flesh.<sup>2</sup> But it may be only in accord with the idea of the scapegoat which is sent into the desert. Jeremias<sup>3</sup> quotes Josephus as saying that the second scapegoat, before the burning, had to be brought to a very clean place (εἰς καθαρώτατον χωρίον, *Ant.*, iii, 10, 3). Again, are we to see in this deposition of tabooed articles outside the camp an explanation why, at the capture of Jericho (Josh. vi, 23), they put Rahab and her family 'outside the camp,' the remainder of the inhabitants being 'devoted'?<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Berakhoth*, 60b, quoted *Jewish Encycl.* sub voce *Angelology*.

<sup>2</sup> *Encycl. Bibl.*, 846.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 4123.

<sup>4</sup> In an Assyrian text (see p. 177) we find *kurpi* indicated as the locality for disposing of the 'substitute' after the ceremony. *Suk irbitti*, 'cross-roads,' is apparently the place where the 'atonement' is



After this rather lengthy digression on the 'unwitting' sins we may return to the other special cases of 'atonements.' For the moment we shall omit the 'atonements' for oaths and ordinary 'sin' (cases *d*, *e*); the 'unwitting' sin of the ruler (case 3) comes under two heads, that of

to be put, but the text is mutilated. With regard to *kurpi* = 'ash-heaps,' it is so purely conjectural that it affords no room for discussion. The word occurs elsewhere in Macmillan's article in *Beitr. für Assyrl.*, v, 534, *ana mu-tu . . . kurpi kurpi ušabri*. The 'cross-roads,' on the other hand, are difficult of explanation, for they are the resort of spirits; Hecate is often to be found there, and in the *Testament of Solomon* (Conybeare, *J.Q.*, xi, 26) the demon Envy says, "In the cross-ways also I have many services to render" (see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 80; Maury, *La Magie*, 176). In Talmudic medicine, to heal an issue of blood, the patient was to sit at a parting of the ways with a cup of wine in her hand, and some one coming up behind her was to cry out suddenly, "Be healed of thine issue of blood" (Creighton, *Encycl. Bibl.*, 3006). Maimonides (*Guide to the Perplexed*, iii, xxxvii) quotes the Talmud (*Chullin*, 77a) as saying that the uterus of animals which have been selected for the sanctuary must be buried and not suspended from a tree or buried at the cross-roads, because "this is one of the ways of the Amorite." The suspension of placenta on trees occurs in savage anthropology. "In the Babar Archipelago, between New Guinea and Celebes, the placenta are mixed with ashes and put in a small basket, which seven women, each of them armed with a sword, hang up on a tree of a particular kind (*Citrus hystrix*). The women carry swords for the purpose of frightening the evil spirits; otherwise these mischievous beings might get hold of the placenta, and thereby make the child sick" (Riedel, *Die sluik en kroesharige rassen tusschen Selebes en Papua*, quoted Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i, 54). The Talmudic charm for the issue of blood is merely an instance of sympathetic magic; the cup of wine represents the blood, and the sudden start caused by the unexpected cry will cause the person to spill it. This is, of course, typical of what will happen to the issue. Presumably the cross-roads have some particular influence on this 'atonement' (the wine is little more) in the same way as in the Assyrian text. The Phœnician inscriptions do not throw any light, as far as I know, on the 'atonement' system; in the text *C.I.S.*, i, 237, 252, the parts of the sacrifice to be taken by the offerer are mentioned, but the meanings of the words for sacrifices are not entirely determined.



the Royal Tabu,<sup>1</sup> explained on p. 138, and the 'unwitting' sin of the individual, which has already been discussed. The Tribal 'Atonement' (case 5) for 'unwitting' sin is of a similar nature. The Priestly 'Atonement' (case 4) is clearly to be accounted as a method of cleansing the priest-elect from any unknown breach of tabu which must be removed before he can be consecrated, and this must be the explanation of Num. xxix, 1 ff. Our next step is to substantiate our theory from the Assyrian incantations.

We have seen that the 'atonement' of the Hebrews in which the bird flies away with uncleanness is ordinary magic, and the transference of ills to waxen figures or animals is as common among the Semites as with other savages. In Assyrian folklore this was one of the commonest ways of exorcising a demon to go forth from the sick man, and, what is more, as we have already mentioned, the word in frequent use is *kuppuru*, radically the same as the word for 'atone' in Hebrew. The process is simple: the priest slaughters an animal, pig or kid, as a substitute for the sick man, so that he may thus, as Tylor says, coax the demon, threaten it, make offerings to

<sup>1</sup> One of the Assyrian 'atonements' published by Zimmern (*Ritualtafeln*, 137) gives the ceremony for purifying the king—

"Thou shalt make pure 'atonements' for the king,  
Bringing a censer (and) a torch to him,  
Washing him in a water bowl;  
Fill [two] *burzigalsar*-vessels with water from the bowl,  
Putting cedar (and) cypress in the water,  
Put two 'atonement'-vessels there;  
The king shall hold one 'atonement'-vessel on his right and his left hand."

The rest is mutilated. Unfortunately the preceding part of the tablet is lost, and we cannot tell why a purification is needed. But it certainly points to the principle of Royal Tabu.



it, entice or drive it out of his patient's body, to induce it to take up its abode in some other. The connection between the Hebrew and Assyrian ceremonies will be obvious to anyone who reads the following quotations from the cuneiform tablets. They are all exorcisms for persons suffering from some sickness. For instance, in the case of the *asakku*-disease, Marduk is given the following advice by his father Ea, and the priest follows it in healing the sick man :—<sup>1</sup>

“Take a white kid of Tammuz,<sup>2</sup>  
Lay it down facing the sick man,  
Take out its heart and  
Place it in the hand of that man ;  
Perform the Incantation of Eridu ;  
The kid whose heart thou hast taken out  
Is unclean<sup>3</sup> food with which thou makest atonement for  
the man ;

<sup>1</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet XI, l. 73 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Comparable with this is Xenocrates' dictum that the blood of the kid was useful against epilepsy (Ibn el-Beithar, *Notices des MSS.*, xxv, 93).

<sup>3</sup> *Lu'u* or *lû*, for which see my article, *P.S.B.A.*, Feb. 1908. As the word is important, the reasons for adopting the meaning 'unclean' or 'filthy' are repeated here. It may also have the meaning of 'excrement,' which is paralleled by the Syriac ܠܘܐ *stercus*, ܠܘܐ. ܠܘܐ 'dross of iron.' *Lu'u* has the particular meaning of 'filthy' in regard to streets: *ullila sullišunu lu'uti*, 'I cleansed their filthy streets' (*B.A.*, i, 10, quoted Muss-Arnolt, 464), and there is also a group ܠܘܐ-ܠܘܐ = *lu'-i gi-ri-ti* (Brünnow, No. 8596). A classical text (Sennacherib, vi, 16) gives 'the deluge of my fighting *kima li-e zumuršun išup* swept away their bodies like dung' (Delitzsch, *H.W.B.*, 374, refers, possibly, to another *lû*). It has to be some plastic material, for little magical figures are made from it: e.g., *Maḳlu* ii, 113, INIM-INIM-MA, *mušsaprata nadî* (?) *šalam lî* KAN, 'Prayer of uttering a chant (?) over a figure of *lî* (i.e. dung),' parallel hymns to this being recited over figures of bitumen, bronze, etc., in the same tablet. Compare also iv, 41 (*salmanî*) *lu ša iddû [lu] ša titu lu ša lî*, "(figures) either of bitumen,



Bring forth a censer (and) a torch  
 Scatter it in the street;  
 Surround that man with meal,  
 Perform the Incantation of Eridu,  
 Invoke the great gods  
 That the evil Spirit, the evil Demon, the evil Ghost,  
 The Hag-demon, the Ghoul, the fever or heavy sickness,  
 Which is in the body of the man,  
 May be removed and go forth from the house!"

or clay, or *li* (dung)." Tallqvist translates 'honig,' but this cannot be correct. In the grammatical text, K. 246 (i, 65, *W.A.I.*, ii, 17), two 'unclean' substances are mentioned: *li ša ina zumri kuppuru*, paralleled by *akalu ša zumur ameli muššudu*. The latter must be 'food which a man's body has expressed' (less probably 'rejected,' i.e. vomited), and hence the former must have a meaning, at least, in connection. *Kuppuru* is, as is now unnecessary to explain, 'to make atonement,' and the *li* is constantly used in connection with it, and hence we may try a tentative translation: 'refuse which has made atonement for the body of a man.' The sense of this last passage becomes clear from the present text: 'The kid, whereof thou hast taken out the heart, (becomes) *li*'i-food (unclean), with which thou shalt make atonement for the man; bring a censer (and) a torch, scatter it (the unclean food) in the street.' Another such is Tablet 'T,' line 38 (ibid.), *Akala li ina kaḫḫadi-šu šukun-ma*, 'set refuse-food at his head.'

An additional argument for the meaning 'excrement' is found in *Maklu* viii, 87, 88: *II kurummati Ita-a-an šalam amelu kaššapi u sal kaššapti akal li epuš-ma libbi kurummati šuruḫ-ma*. 'Make two meals of dung, one each for the figures of sorcerer and sorceress, and make invocation over the food.' Tallqvist translates 'mache von leckerhafter Nahrung,' but this seems less probable. Hostile magicians in effigy are not treated well, and the most abominable food is set before them to drive them away. Delicacies are more likely to attract them than to attain the desired object. The directions finish with an injunction to place these 'meals' right and left of them, repeat an incantation, and then give them to 'dog and bitch.' Cf. pp. 169, 207. In an incantation against rheumatism (*P.S.B.A.*, Feb. 1908), the priest must put one *ka* of leaven on the *šasur*-reed, and put the sick foot thereon, and 'make the atonement' for the foot with the *li* (refuse) of the leaven. Again the use appears to be pregnant; it will become 'refuse' when it has done its work. Küchler, in treating of this word, shortly (in his *Ass. Bab. Medizin*) translates it by 'dough,' which seems less probable.



The Evil Eye, which has smitten the patient, is thus exorcised :—

“The roving Evil Eye

Hath looked on the neighbourhood and hath vanished far away,  
 Hath looked on the vicinity and hath vanished far away,  
 Hath looked on the chamber of the land and hath vanished far away,  
 It hath looked on the wanderer,  
 And like wood cut off for kindling (?) it hath bent his neck.  
 Ea hath seen this man and  
 Hath placed food at his head,  
 Hath brought food nigh to his body,  
 Hath shown favour for his life ;  
 Thou man, son of his god,  
 May the food which I have brought to thy head—  
 May the food with which I have made an ‘atonement’ for thy  
 body,

Assuage thy sickness (?), and thou be restored,  
 That thy foot may stand in the land of life ;<sup>1</sup>  
 Thou man, son of his god,  
 The Eye which hath looked on thee for harm,  
 The Eye which hath looked on thee for evil.

May Ba’u smite [it] with flax (?),  
 May Gunura [smite it] with a great oar (?),  
 Like rain which is let fall from heaven directed unto earth,  
 So may Ea, King of the Deep, remove it from thy body.”<sup>2</sup>

A ceremony so similar as to be worthy of careful comparison occurs among the Malays. Whenever a person is suffering from the influence of a waxen image, the Malay magician rubs him all over with limes in order to cast out the mischief. These limes must be of seven different kinds, and three of each kind are necessary. When they have been obtained he must fumigate them with incense, and repeat a charm overnight. Early next morning three thicknesses of *birah*-leaves must be laid

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Jer. xi, 19.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, ii, 113.



down for the patient to stand on during the lustration, and the limes are to be squeezed into a bowl and used partly for washing and partly medicinally. "The 'trash'<sup>2</sup> of the limes (after squeezing) is wrapped up in a *birah*-leaf at evening, and either carried out to the sea (into which it is dropped) or deposited ashore at a safe distance from the house."<sup>1</sup> This 'trash' must be the *lu'u* or *akal li'i*, 'unclean food,' of the Assyrian incantations.

In the case of headache, sympathetic magic forms the treatment; a hat (?) of reeds is to be put on the man, and the pain-demon will be absorbed in it. It is then broken and the baneful obsession is dissipated—

"Take a clean reed and  
Measure that man, and  
Make a reed-hat (?), and  
Perform the Incantation of Eridu; and  
Make the atonement for the man, the son of his god,  
And break it upon him,  
That it be his substitute;<sup>2</sup>  
That the evil Spirit, the evil Demon may stand aside  
And a kindly Spirit, a kindly Guardian be present."<sup>3</sup>

In another Assyrian text, which is the part of the Seventh Tablet of the *Šurpu*-series hitherto wanting and unknown, seven loaves of pure dough form the medicine to remove the tabu. After various ceremonies with these the magician makes an 'atonement' for the man who has fallen sick, and puts his spittle on the 'atonement.' The 'atonement' (i.e. the loaves) is then to be carried into the desert to a 'clean place,' and there, under one of the low thorn shrubs which are scattered over such places, it is to

<sup>1</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 431.

<sup>2</sup> *Dinanu*.

<sup>3</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet VIII, col. i, l. 20 ff.



be left. The 'clean place' has already been recognized in the Hebrew ceremonies, but there is a still more curious survival of the Assyrian charm in the Hejaz at the present day. Zwemer tells of a tradition there, that if a child is very ill the mother will take seven flat loaves of bread and put them under its pillow. The next morning these are given to the dogs.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Arabia*, 283. Other instances of casting bread to the dogs after a spell in Mesopotamia are given on pp. 169, 204. A parallel occurs in Exod. xxii, 31, "And ye shall be holy men to me: therefore ye shall not eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs." There is a theory that the "flesh that is torn" is the flesh mangled by wild beasts which were supposed to be forms of Jinn (see Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 126). Hence the motive in both instances is practically the same; the bread has absorbed the tabu of the sickness-devil, and the torn flesh has become contaminated (tabu) by the afrit of the jungle or desert.

With regard to the use of bread, there is a curious story told by Baldensperger (*P.E.F.*, 1893, 209) about the stones called the *Farde*, north of Beit Nuba, which are traditionally a petrified procession. A woman was just putting her dough into the oven when a procession went by. She took up her child, and finding it dirty wiped it with a loaf of bread and threw the bread away. The sacredness of the bread turned the whole procession, man and beast, to stone. In Sale's *Koran* (*Prelim. Disc.*, sect. i, *Al Mostatraf*) it is related that a lump of dough was worshipped by the tribe of Hanifa, "who used it with more respect than the Papists do theirs," presuming not to eat it till they were compelled to it by famine. Again (*ibid.*, sect. ii), the sect of Collyridians in Arabia introduced the Virgin Mary for God, or worshipped her as such, offering her a sort of twisted cake called *collyris*; compare the making of cakes to the queen of heaven in Jer. vii, 18. On the sanctity of bread cf. also C. T. Wilson, *Peasant Life in the Holy Land*, 54. Its use, especially in the form of paste or liquid, is frequent in the Assyrian inscriptions, particularly to make the circle which is tabu to evil spirits.

It is almost unnecessary to quote the leavened and shewbread of the Old Testament: the influence of this is shown in the Talmud, in the directions for searching the house on the eve of Nisan 14 to see that no place contains any leavened bread (*Pesachim*, i, 1, ed. Schwab, v, 1). On the sanctity of bread in Macedonia see Abbott, *Macedonian Folklore*, 103.



The next cuneiform 'atonement' is one of great interest, as it goes into details much more fully—

"Marduk [hath seen; 'What I'; 'Go, my son,' (Marduk)].<sup>1</sup>  
 [Take] a sucking-pig [and] . . .  
 [At] the head of the sick man [put it (?) and]  
 Take out its heart and  
 Above the heart of the sick man [put it],  
 [Sprinkle] its blood on the sides of the bed [and]  
 Divide the pig over his limbs and  
 Spread it on the sick man; then  
 Cleanse thou that man with pure water from the Deep  
 And wash him clean and  
 Bring near him a censer (and) a torch;  
 Twice seven loaves cooked in the ashes against the shut door  
 place, and  
 Give the pig in his stead and  
 Let the flesh be as his flesh,  
 And the blood as his blood,  
 And let him hold it;  
 Let the heart be as his heart  
 (Which thou hast placed upon his heart)  
 And let him hold it;  
 . . . . .  
 [That the] . . . may be in his stead . . .  
 That the pig may be a substitute for him . . .  
 That the evil Spirit, the evil Demon may stand aside,  
 That a kindly Spirit, a kindly Guardian be present."<sup>2</sup>

The most remarkable parallel to this spell is contained in the New Testament story of the Gadarene swine.<sup>3</sup> The devils which possess the two men beseech Jesus Christ, if He cast them out, to send them into the herd of swine which is feeding close at hand. When the devils leave

<sup>1</sup> On these abbreviations see Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet 'N,' col. ii, l. 41 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Wellhausen points out (*Reste*, 148) that the word שָׁחַרָא, 'herd,' is used both of swine and demons.



the men and take up their abode in the herd, the swine, according to the story, go mad and rush down the hill into the water, where they are drowned. The idea is quite in accord with savage beliefs; the disease-devil leaves the man at the command of a higher power, and is transferred to some beast which, either dead or alive, acts as a substitute.<sup>1</sup>

From the Assyrian incantation it is easy to infer that the pig was not 'unclean' in the way that it is now held to be by Jews or Mohammedans. The latter believe that in extremities the flesh can be used as a medicine, and Zwemer relates that Arab patients would come to him for a small piece to cure one in desperate straits.<sup>2</sup> Swine fat appears to have been also used in Assyrian medicine,<sup>3</sup> and it is recorded in an astrological report that a sow farrowed with one of the piglets double, with eight legs and two tails. The monster was promptly conserved in salt.<sup>4</sup> In one of the hemerology texts<sup>5</sup> it is laid down that if a man eats flesh of swine on the 30th of Ab (i.e. when the moon is invisible) boils will break out upon him, or if he

<sup>1</sup> Psellus' monk Marcus of Mesopotamia explains that the devils entered the swine, not from hostile intention, but "from a vehement desire for animal heat" (*Dialogue on the Operation of Dæmons*, ed. Collisson, 1843, 35).

<sup>2</sup> *Arabia*, 281. On the sucking-pig sacrificed among the Greeks, see *Am. Journ. of Phil.*, 1900, 256; for other instances of pigs in magic, see Elworthy, *Evil Eye*, 333 ff.; on their unclean or sacred character, see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, ii, 304; in atonement, see Frazer, *Adonis, Attis, Osiris*, 193, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> Kùchler, *Assyr.-Bab. Medizin*, 86.

<sup>4</sup> *Reports of the Magicians and Astrologers*, ii, xci. Manetho makes mention of marvels such as this, i.e. the birth of an eight-legged lamb (Wiedemann, *Religion*, 265).

<sup>5</sup> *W.A.I.*, v, 48-9. Compare the views held about the pig in the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*, chapter 112.



eats flesh of swine or oxen<sup>1</sup> on the 27th of Tisri various things will happen to him.

The very fact that certain days are prohibited admits of the presumption that pork was lawful as food on other occasions.<sup>2</sup> There is yet another religious text prescribing a pig in the ritual: "Sacrifice a pig before Šamaš, (and) thou shalt imprison their sorceries in the body of the pig."<sup>3</sup> Could anything be clearer?

In this next case, although the word *kuppuru* is not used, the ceremony is similar, and approaches closely to some of the Arab ritual quoted further on—

"Incantation :—

An evil Fever rests upon the body of the man,  
It hath covered the wanderer as with a garment,  
It holdeth his hands and feet,  
It racketh his limbs.  
The great Prince Ea, lord of magic,  
Of Ea (?) . . .  
Laid a kid at his head in front of him,  
Unto the Chieftain he spake (saying) :

<sup>1</sup> It is interesting to see the ox also regarded as tabu as much as the pig. It is well known that among certain of the Semites the ox was one of the tabu-animals, as also was the camel (Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*), and both these latter are still so in Mesopotamia. It is a great insult in Mosul to say that a man eats of their flesh. An Assyrian incantation shows some tendency towards the idea of paying respect to oxen, perhaps a reminiscence of an older totem-worship: "the great ox, mighty ox, that treadeth pure fodder, hath come to the meadow, raising up plenty, sowing corn, making bright the field; my pure hands pour libation before thee" (*W.A.L.*, iv, 23, 1, col. i).

<sup>2</sup> Inanimate things, according to the Moslems, are all clean and do not defile, except wine and intoxicating drinks. Animals are all clean, except the dog and the pig. When dead, however, all animals are unclean, except man, fish, locusts, worms in apples, and insects like the fly and the beetle (Klein, *Religion of Islam*, 122).

<sup>3</sup> K. 6172, Craig, ii, v; Fossey, *La Magie*, 459.



'The kid is the substitute for mankind,  
 The kid for his life he giveth,  
 The head of the kid for the head of the man he giveth,  
 The neck of the kid for the neck of the man he giveth,  
 The breast of the kid for the breast of the man he giveth,  
 The . . . [of the kid for the . . . of the man] he giveth,'<sup>1</sup>  
 By the magic of the Word of Ea [ . . . the son of Eridu (?)],  
 [Let the Incantation of the Deep of Eridu never] be unloosed."<sup>2</sup>

Among the Moslems of the present day this form of substitution still holds good. At the shrine of Abdu Khadir, the largest mosque in Baghdad, the Indian Moslems who come thither on a pilgrimage offer sacrifices there; "they vow that if a man who is ill begins to recover he shall go to the shrine. He is stripped to the waist. Then two men lift a lamb or a kid above his head, and bathe his face, shoulders, and the upper part of his body with the blood. While the butcher kills the animal the sheik repeats the first sura of the Koran. They also wrap him in the skin of the animal."<sup>3</sup> Among the Algerian Jews there is a custom somewhat similar. To cure sickness, they go with an Arab sorceress to a spring, kill a black cock, and smear with blood the chest, forehead, etc., of the patient. Then they light a fire and sprinkle fire and patient with blood.<sup>4</sup> In Palestine it is the same. "The very morning we visited the shrine of Nebi Yehûdah a goat was killed for a woman of the Fudl Arabs who was suffering from fever. They put some of the blood on her forehead, and some on the

<sup>1</sup> It is uncertain how many more of the lines ending "he giveth" were originally in the text.

<sup>2</sup> *Devils*, ii, Tablet 'N,' col. iii, l. 29 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.* (quoting Surur, a native of Baghdad), 205.

<sup>4</sup> Benjamin II, *Eight Years in Asia and Africa*, quoted *Jew. Encycl.*, xi, 600.



wall of the makâm. The form of vow used for the restoration of a child who is ill is: 'O Nebi Yehûdah, have mercy on this boy, my son.'"<sup>1</sup> The ninth of Tisri is called *Êd el-jâj* (i.e. Feast of Chickens) on account of the number of chickens slaughtered by the Jews throughout the land. "Every individual should provide himself with a chicken—its colour white, if possible—a cock for every male, a hen for every female, and for a pregnant woman a cock and two hens, that is, a hen for herself and one of each sex for the unborn child to make sure he or she is represented rightly . . . The head of the family must sacrifice the birds, first whirling each one three times around his head, exclaiming each time: 'Let this cock (or hen) be an atonement for me; let it be my substitute; let the bird die; but let life and happiness be to me and to all Israel. Amen.' He then kills the bird, saying, 'I have deserved thus to die.' The blood is poured out on the ground (as is always done when the Jews kill), and the chickens are eaten."<sup>2</sup> At Musulleh, where is a shrine good for sore eyes, if a man sick with ophthalmia takes a cock and, after cutting off its head, puts a drop of blood in each eye and gives the cock to some poor person, he will recover.<sup>3</sup>

Another Assyrian exorcism against headache runs—

"Take a bundle of twigs (?) and  
At the confluence of two streams<sup>4</sup> take thou water and  
Perform thy pure incantation over this water, and  
With thy pure exorcism cleanse and  
With this water sprinkle the man, son of his god, and

<sup>1</sup> Curtiss, *Bibl. World*, xxiii, 100.

<sup>2</sup> Masterman, *Bibl. World*, xxiii, 27.

<sup>3</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 141.

<sup>4</sup> A locality often prescribed as holy for taking water; cf. *Devils*, i, lx.



Bind . . . upon his head . . .  
 When he eats, let him be sated,<sup>1</sup>  
 At eventide cut it off and  
 Cast it into the broad places  
 That the sickness of his head may be assuaged, and  
 That the headache, which like the dew hath fallen, may be  
 removed."<sup>2</sup>

The "bundle of twigs" (the value of the translation is fairly well vouched for) occurs also in another incantation—

"Perform thy goodly incantation and  
 Make perfect the waters thereof with priestcraft, and  
 With thy pure incantation do thou cleanse (the sick man) and  
 Take a bundle of twigs(?),  
 Pour the waters thereof on it."<sup>3</sup>

The Malagasy, who consider all disease inflicted by an evil spirit, have recourse to a diviner who removes the sickness by means of a 'faditra'; this is some object such as a little grass, ashes, a sheep, a pumpkin, the water with which the patient has rinsed his mouth, and when the priest has counted on it the evils which may afflict the patient and charged the 'faditra' to take them away for ever, it is thrown away, and the malady with it.<sup>4</sup>

The following is an excellent instance of the removal of a tabu by purification and fumigation, where the 'tabu' is expelled to 'a clean place':—

"Incantation:—

Pure water . . .  
 Water from the Euphrates which in a place . . .  
 Water which hath been kept aright in the deep,  
 The pure mouth of Ea hath purified it,

<sup>1</sup> Translation doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., ii, Tablet 'P,' l. 63 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., ii, series *Luh-ka*, Tablet VIII, l. 53 ff.

<sup>4</sup> Tylor, *Primitive Culture*, 4th ed., vol. ii, p. 146, quoting Ellis.



The Children of the Deep, seven are they,  
 They purify the water, cleanse it, make it limpid,  
 Before your father Ea,  
 Before your mother Damkina,  
 May it be pure, be bright, be clean;  
 That the Evil Tongue may stand aside.

---

Prayer: Repeat the incantation three times before the bowl of water.

---

"Incantation:—

The River God, brightly shining,  
 Before whom (is) the Ban, whose attack like a demon  
 Bindeth all lands as the twilight doth the heights above,  
 May Šamaš, when he riseth, remove the darkness thereof, that  
     it may not be held back in the house,  
 That the Ban may go forth to the desert, a clean place.  
 O Ban, by heaven be thou exorcised, by earth be thou exorcised!

---

Prayer for removing the Ban: fumigate him on the bank of a river.

---

"Incantation:—

Fire-god, chief, high upon earth,  
 Hero, son of the Deep, high upon earth,  
 O Fire-god, by thy pure fire,  
 Thou bringest light into the house of darkness,  
 Thou settest a destiny to all things named,  
 It is thou that meltest copper and lead,  
 It is thou that purgeth silver and gold,  
 It is thou that art the comrade of Ninkasi,  
 It is thou that repelleth the evil that cometh by night.  
 May the members of the man, son of his god, be cleansed,  
 May he be bright as the heaven,  
 May he shine like the earth,  
 May he be resplendent as the midst of heaven!  
 May the evil tongue (?) [stand] aside!

---

Prayer for removing the Ban . . ."<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> W.A.I., iv, 14, 2.



In the instances of purification by water we may perhaps see the original idea of 'wiping' tabu away, as in the Syriac *k'phar*. In the Malay ceremony already quoted (p. 205) the magician 'wipes away' the tabu with the limes. In Tonga, a person under a tabu caused by touching a chief cannot feed himself until the tabu has been removed by his touching the soles of a superior chief's feet with his hands and then rinsing his hands in water, or (if water is scarce) rubbing them with the juice of the plantain or banana. When a Maori chief became tabu by touching the sore head of his child, he would on the following day rub his hands over with potato or fern root which had been cooked over a sacred fire. This was then carried to the head of the family in the female line, who ate it.<sup>1</sup>

We can now return to the Levitical tabu on rash oaths. It is less clear what we are to understand as the real necessity for an atonement for this. Obviously it is absurd to suppose that the same offering would compensate for oaths involving undertakings of both extreme difficulty and extreme triviality; if this were so, a man need only admit that his oath was a rash one, and offer an animal to be exempt from the performance of any sworn act of devotion. From the quotation from Lev. v given below,<sup>2</sup> it is plain

<sup>1</sup> These are quoted from Frazer's article *Taboo*, *Encycl. Britannica*.

<sup>2</sup> "And if any one sin, in that he heareth the voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity: or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him, and he be unclean, then he shall be guilty: or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him; when he



that such oaths are reckoned parallel to the unclean tabu of contagion for which similar atonements must be made to free the man from the ban; does a man who swears to perform a rash act lay himself under a tabu until he shall have completed his task? Take the instances in Greek mythology, as Miss Jane Harrison, who recognizes the same difficulty, has collected them: "It is less obvious at first why *σφάγια* [offerings destroyed] were always employed in the taking of oaths . . . In the ordinary ritual of the taking of oaths, the oath-taker actually stood upon the pieces of the slaughtered animal . . . Tyndareus sacrificed a horse and made Helen's suitors take an oath, causing them to stand on the cut-up pieces of the horse—having made them take the oath, he buried the horse . . . It was said Herakles had given an oath to the sons of Neleus on the cut pieces of a boar . . ." Pausanias says, "'With the men of old days the rule was as regards a sacrificial animal on which an oath had been taken that it should be no more accounted as eatable for men.'" Miss Harrison explains the custom of standing on the fragments of the victim as pointing "clearly to the identification of oath-taker and sacrifice. The victim was hewn in bits; so if the oath-taker perjure himself will he be hewn in bits."<sup>1</sup> I venture with diffidence to put

knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty: or if any one swear rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these things: and it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned: and he shall bring his guilt offering unto Yahweh for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin."

<sup>1</sup> J. E. Harrison, *Prolegomena*, 66.



forward another explanation in view of the Biblical law. The oath-taker calls some supernatural power<sup>1</sup> to witness that he makes a promise; he hereby renders himself tabu for some reason, as the Levitical parallels show. Consonant with the rules for other unclean tabus, he presents an 'atonement' to rid himself of this tabu, to admit of his continuing as an ordinary member of society in intercourse with his fellows; it does not exempt him from the necessity of carrying out his vow, it merely (to the savage mind) removes the contagious tabu which he has incurred by the act of invoking divine power. It is a savage analogy, but I think a plausible explanation. The Greek instances are clear; at the very moment the vow is taken the oath-taker kills the beast, which is not used as food, and hence cannot be considered as a feast shared with the god he has invoked. It is made away with as charged with dangerous influence, just as the 'unclean' atonements are in the Hebrew law. Jevons' remarks on oaths are distinctly pertinent here: "Probably the earliest oaths are those of 'compurgation,' and the person thus freeing himself from the charge made against him does so by voluntarily making himself taboo, by 'eating fetish' or otherwise devoting himself to the god."<sup>2</sup>

Lastly, the sins committed 'wittingly' (cases *e* and *f*) were all cleansed by an atonement. Both in Leviticus and the *Šurpu*-series offences indicating more serious

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of the Hebrew word for 'swearing' is 'to come under the influence of seven things' (see Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 182; Wellhausen, *Reste*, 186), possibly to repeat a promise seven times (the magical number). Compare the Assyrian *sibitti šu ana pan ereb* <sup>11a</sup> *Samši mamit šu-ut-me* (Martin, *Textes Relig.*, 1900, 28).

<sup>2</sup> *Introduction to the History of Religion*, 2nd ed., 1902, 64 ff.



misdeeds than the mere infringement of a tabu are placed side by side with breaches of 'uncleanness.' Yet in the Assyrian series either is recognized as the possible cause of sickness in man, and in the Hebrew law both demand an 'atonement.' Some are undoubtedly the direct descendants of breaches of the demon-tabus, and others are clearly offences against holy things belonging to the tribal god. Two explanations are therefore open to us. One is that every breach of tabu was visited by demoniac possession, either directly or through the divine wrath which caused angels and ministers to inflict their plagues on men. The other is that as religious beliefs grew and the origins were forgotten, men brought 'atonements' for every breach of tabu, arguing by analogy that they could remove the risk of punishment by what ultimately was regarded as a piacular offering. The original object of the 'atonement' was disregarded, and, as undoubtedly appears in the Old Testament, the carcasses of beasts slaughtered as substitutes to attract the plague-devil became the offerings of men guilty of presumptuous 'sin.' The last stage is reached when the carcase is eaten by the priests as though it were an ordinary sacrifice.

Originally, then, we may presume, from the meaning of the word *k'phar* in connection with savage methods of cleansing tabu, that the 'atonement' ceremony was intended to wash away a demoniac or 'sin' tabu in water. In other words, the demon was to be transferred to water and thus removed. In addition to this we have the 'sin' offering, which was originally a beast substituted for the man whom the demon had attacked, which was intended to receive the devil after he had been exorcised.



## V.

## THE REDEMPTION OF THE FIRSTBORN.

ONE of the most interesting problems in Semitic folklore is the question of the origin of the firstborn-substitution. Yahweh is related to have said: "Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine."<sup>1</sup> This is amplified elsewhere:<sup>2</sup> "Thou shalt set apart unto Yahweh all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; the males shall be Yahweh's. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy sons thou shalt redeem." In Numbers<sup>3</sup> the law is thus laid down: "Every thing that openeth the womb, of all flesh, which they offer unto Yahweh, both of man and beast, shall be thine (Aaron's): nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. And those that are to be redeemed of them from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary (the same is twenty gerahs). But the firstling of an ox, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood

<sup>1</sup> Exod. xiii, 2.<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 12 ff.<sup>3</sup> xviii, 15 ff.



upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto Yahweh."

One tradition (Jehovist) assigns the origin of this custom to the smiting of the firstborn in Egypt: "For all the firstborn are mine; on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am Yahweh."<sup>1</sup> A second (Elohists)<sup>2</sup> legend of the substitution of a ram for the sacrifice of the firstborn is the more primitive story of Abraham and Isaac. As an additional story Jephthah's vow may be cited, in which a female (firstborn) is dedicated. In this case, however, no redemption is spoken of, the statement being that he did with her according to the vow he had vowed.

It is therefore clear that two different traditions, apparently of an academic nature, had sprung up at a very early time to explain what was a fundamental custom among the Hebrews. It was allowed to the tribe to substitute a firstborn beast for a firstborn child, which was clearly held to belong to the tribal god; what is more, from the passage in Num. xviii, 15, 'unclean' beasts were the 'property' of the deity, and had to be redeemed. When this passage is taken into account with the ass of Exod. xiii, 13, which was to be redeemed with a lamb, or be killed by having its neck broken, it seems clear that the passage about the 'unclean' beasts has descended from a time when such beasts (i.e. totems) were held

<sup>1</sup> Num. iii, 13.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. xxii, 1 ff. Yahweh does not occur in the story except in the name of the place, Jehovah-jireh, its explanation, the "angel of Yahweh," and the epilogue.



eligible for sacrifice.<sup>1</sup> Now this must have been before the idea of 'unclean' came in, at a time when the various Semitic tribes regarded the tabu-beasts of the Old Testament laws as their totems. If this argument has any weight, the parallelism in the case of the firstborn babe is obvious; it was a human sacrifice from those early times when the distinctions between the classes of life, beast or man, were not so finely drawn.<sup>2</sup> This is nothing new; Frazer has clearly demonstrated that the God of the Hebrews plainly regarded the firstborn of men and the firstlings of animals as His own,<sup>3</sup> and he says,<sup>4</sup> "we know that the Semites were in the habit of sacrificing some of the children, generally the firstborn, either as a tribute regularly due to the deity<sup>5</sup> or to appease his anger in seasons of public danger or calamity."

It is unnecessary to quote all the well-known instances of human sacrifice at length.<sup>6</sup> We may, however, mention

<sup>1</sup> On the grave occasions when this was permissible. On the custom of killing the totem on occasions of grave stress see Frazer, *Totemism*, 7; he maintains that the totem sacrament has become a well-authenticated fact (*Golden Bough*, 2nd ed., i, xix).

<sup>2</sup> There is no necessity to go into the details of this kinship between man and beast; it is a well-recognized form of primitive belief, and shows itself in later ages in gods that are half beast, and in omens and tales of women bringing forth animals.

<sup>3</sup> *Golden Bough*, ii, 45.

<sup>4</sup> *Adonis, Attis, Osiris*, 34.

<sup>5</sup> On this compare Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 463: "Yet . . . it seems absolutely impossible that, at the very early date when the Hebrews and Arabs lived together, any tribute could have been paid to the god as chief or king; and even in the form of the sacrifice of firstlings which is found among the Hebrews, there seem to be indications that the parallelism with the offering of first-fruits is less complete than at first sight it seems to be." Nowack, however, in his *Lehrbuch der Hebr. Arch.*, 1894, ii, 255, says: "Wie die Erstgeburt vom Vieh, so gehören Jahve auch die Erstlinge von den Feldfrüchten."

<sup>6</sup> Sir John Marsham, in the seventeenth century in his *Chronicum*



some additional examples which may be of use in our argument. There is an interesting tradition in Bezold's *Schätzhöhle*,<sup>1</sup> how in the ninetieth year of Terah magic appeared on the earth in the city of Ur, which Horon the son of Eber had built. A rich inhabitant died, and his son made an image of gold to put over the grave, and posted a watcher. Then came Satan and took up his abode in the image, speaking to the young man as though it were his father; and one day thieves stole everything belonging to the young man, who came to

(76-78, 300-304), mentions the instances of the Phœnicians sacrificing to Saturn one of the dearest of their people (Philo, *Bib. ex Sanchon.*), the Dumatii in Arabia who, Diodorus says, sacrificed a child every year, and other cases of human sacrifices. He gives Porphyry's story (p. 301) that Amosis abolished the law for the slaying of men at Heliopolis in Egypt, as Manetho bears witness in his book of Antiquity and Piety. They were sacrificed to Juno, and were examined, as were the pure calves that were also sealed with them; they were sacrificed three in a day. In whose stead Amosis commanded that men of wax, of the same number, should be substituted. Another (p. 77), also from Porphyry, is the story of Cronus "[whom the Phœnicians name Israel (it should be Il)]," who had by a nymph named Anobret an only-begotten son, and he in dread of great dangers adorned this son with royal apparel and offered him in sacrifice. Whiston, in his *Josephus* (840 ff.), has collected the following passages bearing on human sacrifice in the Old Testament: Lev. xx, 2; Deut. xii, 30, 31; xviii, 18; 2 Kings xvi, 3; xvii, 31; xxiii, 10; Ps. cvi, 37, 38; Jer. vii, 30-32; xix, 3-5; xxxii, 35; Ezek. xvi, 20, 21; Wisd. xii, 4-6. See also Daumer, *Le Culte de Moloch*, 1842, ed. Ewerbeck, *Qu'est-ce que la Bible*, 1850, 2: "L'ancienne religion de Moïse, avant d'être radoucie, ordonnait de tuer sans exception, en l'honneur du Moloch-Jéhovah, les prémices du sexe masculin parmi les animaux et à plus forte raison parmi les hommes." He is excellent in his anthropological comparisons of human sacrifice (p. 18, e.g., the eldest son in Florida, quoted from Majer, *Dict. de la Mythologie*, ii, 91), although his philology is at fault (pp. 24, 27). See also Ghillany, 1842 (ed. Ewerbeck, *ibid.*), *Les Sacrifices humains chez les Hébreux*, 207; especially among the Semites "race anthropothyste par excellence" (p. 216).

<sup>1</sup> p. 32.



his father's grave in tears. Satan thereupon promised that all should be restored if only the young man would sacrifice his little son, which he did. Then Satan came forth and entered into the young man and taught him "magic, incantation, divinations, Chaldeeism, destinies, haps, and fates." And from that time on men began to sacrifice their children to demons and to worship idols. There are also stories told of such sacrifice among the Sabians.<sup>1</sup>

The existence of human sacrifice among the Babylonians and Assyrians is not easy to prove satisfactorily. Jeremias<sup>2</sup> considers it to be the probability that "the Babylonians practised human sacrifice secretly without formally taking it up into the recognised worship," a remark which I must confess I am unable to understand fully. Is it meant to apply to those peoples at all periods of the four thousand years which we know of them? What should be their object in practising it secretly? The remark seems to be such a vague and unsubstantiated depreciation of the enemies of Israel that it is no help to any scientific investigation.

In 1875 Professor Sayce<sup>3</sup> published two texts which he considered proved the existence of human sacrifice among the Babylonians, but his views were combated and refuted by Ball<sup>4</sup> in 1892. One of these texts was from an

<sup>1</sup> *En-Nedim*, i, v, § 5, Chwolsohn, *Die Ssabier*, ii, 28. M. C. de Percival (ii, 101, quoted Hughes, *Dict. of Islam*, 184) mentions a Ghassanide prince who was sacrificed to Venus by Munzir, king of Hīrā'. Psellus (eleventh century), in his *Dialogue on the Operation of Demons* (ed. Collisson, 1843, p. 25), speaks of the sexual orgies among the Euchitæ and the Gnostī "at the time when we celebrate the Passion of our Lord," and how they sacrificed their unnatural offspring nine months later.

<sup>2</sup> *Encycl. Bibl.*, 4122.

<sup>3</sup> *T.S.B.A.*, iv, 1875, 29.

<sup>4</sup> *P.S.B.A.*, xiv, 1892, 149.



omen tablet which Sayce translated "When the Air-god (is) fine, prosperity. On the high places the son is burnt." This, however, is incorrect, and Ball's translation, though not exact, was accurate enough to disprove the sacrifice theory—"The rain of Rimmon is violent; the sprouting grain on the ridges (or terraced slopes) is minished, is laid bare(?)." <sup>1</sup> The second text is that given in this book on p. 210, and Professor Sayce maintained as late as 1902 <sup>2</sup> that his interpretation still held good as seeming to show that the firstborn of man was included among the sacrifices that were deemed acceptable to heaven. This depended on his translation of *urišu*, 'offspring,' which Ball (loc. cit.) in 1892 had challenged, and substituted 'fatling' for it. Hence we have as yet no proof of human sacrifice from Assyrian ritual tablets.

Again, a great deal too much stress, I think, has been laid on the witness of seal-cylinders. It is frequently very difficult to explain the subjects engraved on them, and the representation of the slaughter of human beings, even when a god is shown to be present, is not necessarily human sacrifice. It is doubtful whether the seal-cylinders published by Ménant <sup>3</sup> or Ball <sup>4</sup> for the evidence of such

<sup>1</sup> The text runs *enuma ilu Adad pi-šu inadi še-gu-um ina KISLAH-MEŠ isahḫar* (TUR) *a-ru-ur*, and has therefore reference to thunder, not rain. The last word *arur* I should prefer to translate 'is scorched.' Ball's interpretation 'is minished' (*isahḫar*) is perfectly correct, as it is a word frequently used in these texts in this connection.

<sup>2</sup> *Gifford Lectures*, 467. Even were the meaning '(human) offspring' possible, there would then be no support that it meant 'firstborn.' I think, however, no one, on reading the incantation, can now believe that there is any question of human sacrifice.

<sup>3</sup> *Recherches sur la Glyptique Orientale*, 150; *Catalogue De Clercq*, Nos. 176-82.

<sup>4</sup> *P.S.B.A.*, xiv, 1892, 149.



a custom can really be admitted as final proof. That many of them depict the slaying of men is quite clear; but that this can be shown to be sacrifice is quite a different matter.

The fact is, human sacrifice goes out in proportion as civilization comes in, and probably by the time men are able to commit their religious ritual to writing human sacrifice has ceased to be a regular or periodic rite. It may appear sporadically, as an actual occurrence, in historic texts; but it will probably have been entirely eliminated from any written ceremonial which represents the belief of the majority. When a conqueror has himself portrayed hewing captives in pieces before his god, the reason is far more likely to be diplomatic than religious. At any rate, it is a far different form of sacrifice from a propitiatory offering of one's own tribe, which was probably a custom descended from a cannibal feast. The more civilized the community the more abhorrent does human sacrifice become, and just as the Assyrians were the highest civilized of all the Semitic nations before our era, so in proportion will the fewest traces of this custom exist in their records. Hence it is extremely improbable that any ritual will be found describing human sacrifice, or any record that proves its existence except as a sporadic occurrence.

From the ancient tradition we may turn to the modern customs. Among the Jews in Palestine the firstborn son is redeemed to-day as of old. A priest takes from his parents the price of this redemption, the sum being about eighteen shillings, after receiving which the priest holds the money over the head of the child, and says in Hebrew—  
“This instead of that, this in exchange for that, this in



remission of that. May this child enter into life, into the law, and into the fear of heaven! May it be God's will that whereas he has been admitted to redemption, so may he enter into the law, the nuptial canopy, and into good deeds! Amen." He then places his hand on the child's head and gives the priestly blessing.<sup>1</sup> It is significant, by the way, that the modern Semites, while they do not lay their hands upon the head of the sacrifice in ordinary cases, yet they do lay their hands on it if someone else kills it.<sup>2</sup>

At a shrine near Beirut sheep, goats, and bullocks are sacrificed in payment of vows. The formula used is "I kill this sheep as a *fedu* for Abdullah." The slayer dips his index finger in blood and daubs it on the forehead of the one for whom the vow was made, and he steps over the blood.<sup>3</sup>

The modern Arab *fedu* ceremonies offer a close parallel. "The servant of the 'Chair' at Zebedani related the following: 'The mother of a boy, when she slaughters a sacrifice vowed on his behalf, takes some of the blood and puts it on his skin. They call the sacrifice *fedou*. Taking the blood from the place where the sacrifice is slaughtered is equivalent to taking the blessing of the place and putting it on the child.'"<sup>4</sup> Similarly, "they go through the opening *sura* of the Koran, address the spirits (*el-Aktab*), and say, 'This is from thee and unto thee (God), and, O God, receive it from such an one, the son of such a mother, as a redemption (*fedou*) in behalf

<sup>1</sup> Masterman, *Bibl. World*, xxii, 250. On putting blood on doorposts in Palestine see Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 181, 188.

<sup>2</sup> Curtiss, *loc. cit.*, 149.

<sup>3</sup> Curtiss, *Bibl. World*, xxiii, 332.

<sup>4</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 200.



of him.' This sacrifice is a sacrifice of thanksgiving looking backward."<sup>1</sup> In Arabia, if one sacrifice for health, the death of the ewe or the goat they think to be accepted in exchange for the camel's life or his own life, life for life.<sup>2</sup> In Syria they kill animals<sup>3</sup> on behalf of the dead, for the spirit, calling them *fedu*. These sacrifices go before the deceased as light, to serve him in the next life as he approaches God, becoming a *kaffârah* for his sins.<sup>4</sup>

The "sacrifice between the feet" is made in Palestine on behalf of a pilgrim on his return from Mekka, Jerusalem, or for some one who has been a long way away from home. "The ceremony consists in a sheep or a goat being slaughtered for the one who returns. Just before he enters the door of the house he stands with his legs spread out so that there is room for the victim to be placed between them." The victim's throat is cut, and some of the blood is put on his forehead. If he is a Christian, it is marked in the sign of a cross.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 196.    <sup>2</sup> Doughty, *Arabia Deserta*, i, 452.

<sup>3</sup> At Rome, according to Ovid, each father of a family, as the festival of the Lemuria came round and all was still, arose, and standing with bare feet he made a special sign with his fingers and thumb to keep off any ghost. Thrice he washes his hands in spring water, then he turns round and takes black beans into his mouth; with face averted he spits them away, and as he spits them says, "These I send forth, with these beans I redeem myself and mine" (J. E. Harrison, *Prolegomena*, 35). There is a story told of Al-Nooman, surnamed Abu Kabûs, who in a drunken fit ordered two of his intimate companions to be buried alive. When he came to himself he was so grieved that he set aside two days, on one of which he sacrificed whomsoever he might meet, and sprinkled the blood on the monument he erected to them; on the other, he that met him was dismissed with safety with magnificent gifts (Sale, *Koran, Prelim. Disc.*, sect. i).

<sup>4</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 178.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 177.



When a man finishes a house, he makes a sacrifice on the doorstep as a redemption for the building. "Every house must have its death, a man, woman, child, or animal.<sup>1</sup> God has appointed a *fedou* for every building through sacrifice. If God has accepted the sacrifice, he has redeemed the house."<sup>2</sup> According to an orthodox Moslem, on moving from house to house, or in occupying a new building, a man will kill the *fedou* the first night that he sleeps therein; "the object is the bursting forth of blood unto the face of God. . . . It is for himself and family a redemption. It keeps off disease and the jinn."<sup>3</sup> The *shékh* of Kafr Harib, above the Sea of Galilee, explained to Mr. Curtiss that the people sacrifice a victim on the threshold for the new house, "because every place, land, or spot on the earth has its own dwellers, lest one of the family die in this land. Because it is not theirs, they redeem the family by a *fedou*, one or all."<sup>4</sup> In Hums, if a man has bought a new house and its inhabitants had been unlucky, the owner will make some change, such as taking up an old stone on the threshold and laying a new one in its place. Then the sacrifice is offered on that threshold, the people calling it "presenting a *kaffârah*."<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In Borneo there is a custom of making holes to receive the posts, and men are killed and placed therein, "so that the house being founded in blood may stand" (McLennan, *Studies*, 22). Compare Joshua vi, 26, "With the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it." The Malays sacrifice a fowl, a goat, or a buffalo in such a case (Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 143).

<sup>2</sup> Curtiss, loc. cit., 196.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 197.

<sup>4</sup> Curtiss, *Bibl. World*, xxi, 253.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid., 254. For the sacrifice for a tent see loc. cit., 253. On building rites generally see Gittée, *Mélusine*, iii, 497; Sartori, *Das Bauopfer*, *Zeits. für Ethnol.*, 1898, xxx, 1 ff.



According to Robertson Smith,<sup>1</sup> among the Arabs in the time of Mohammed it was common to sacrifice a sheep on the birth of a child, and then to shave the head of the infant and daub the scalp with the blood of the victim. This ceremony, called 'akikah, or 'the cutting of the hair,' was designed to avert evil from the child, and was evidently an act of dedication by which the infant was brought under the protection of the god of the community. Lane describes the 'akikah-ceremony thus (the parallel with the Assyrian texts quoted on pp. 208, 211 being very striking): "The person should say, on slaying the victim, 'O God, verily this akeekah is a ransom for my son, such a one; its blood for his blood, and its flesh for his flesh, and its bone for his bone, and its skin for his skin, and its hair for his hair. O God, make it a ransom for my son from hell-fire.' A bone of the victim should not be broken."<sup>2</sup> In Nebk they offer sacrifice for a boy when seven days old without breaking bones, lest the child's bones also be broken.<sup>3</sup>

In Arabia Doughty noticed a custom that, when a man child was born, the father would slay an ewe, but would give nothing for a female.<sup>4</sup> Similar in idea to this is the custom in some localities (in Palestine) that only male animals should be used in sacrifices. The Nusairiyeh and Ismailiyeh consider females unfit for food or for sacrifice.<sup>5</sup> This is probably due to a natural economy, which holds the female more valuable than the male.

<sup>1</sup> *Religion of the Semites*, 328. See *Kinship*, 152. See also on the 'akikah, Wellhausen, *Reste Arabischen Heidentums*, 174.

<sup>2</sup> *Arabian Nights*, chap. iv, note No. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 178.

<sup>4</sup> *Arabia Deserta*, i, 452.

<sup>5</sup> Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, p. 173.



It was clearly not confined to the Semites. "There was a sanctuary of Artemis at Munychia. A bear came into it and was killed by the Athenians. A famine followed, and the god gave an oracle that the famine should cease if someone would sacrifice his daughter to the goddess. Embaros was the only man who promised to do it, on condition that he and his family should have the priesthood for life. He disguised his daughter and hid her in the sanctuary, and dressed a goat in a garment and sacrificed it as his daughter."<sup>1</sup>

Among the Malays, "if the spirit craves a human victim a cock may be substituted."<sup>2</sup>

Finally, we may turn to a curious instance of sacrificial substitution closely allied to this. It is related in the royal annals of Sennacherib that, when that king went down to the Persian Gulf, he offered gifts to Ea, the lord of the sea—

"Before them at the side of the Gulf  
I stood and offered up pure victims  
Unto Ea, the King of the Deep;  
With golden ships, a golden fish, a golden . . .  
Into the depths of the sea I cast,  
And then I sent my ships across speedily  
Against the city of Nagîti."<sup>3</sup>

The offering of the Golden Ship is intended to propitiate Ea and satisfy the hunger of the sea for ships, thus paying toll beforehand that the real ships may proceed on their way in safety.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> J. E. Harrison, *Prolegomena*, 72.

<sup>2</sup> Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 72.

<sup>3</sup> *W.A.I.*, iii, 12, 2.

<sup>4</sup> For similar instances see Frazer, *Golden Bough*, ii. Xerxes, to give another royal parallel, after flogging the Hellespont offers sacrifices on the bridge and casts into the waters the golden bowl which he had



From these instances it seems that the origin of the substitution has been forgotten by those that practise it. The reasons given for doing it are so many and various that it is obvious they are only attempts at an explanation for continuing the practice of an old custom among a conservative people. In the instance of Abraham, the ram is a burnt sacrifice to God; in the Numbers theory, the firstborn belongs to Yahweh, in memory of the passover;<sup>1</sup> the Arab sacrifices for the safe return of the pilgrim are a thankoffering, which may be referred to many causes; the redemption of buildings is clearly a substitution or atonement to avert evil, just as the sickness-devil is given the 'atonement' of a sheep. The 'akikah-ceremony is an act of dedication, according to Robertson Smith. We have therefore to decide on the balance of probabilities, and the questions to be debated on the origin of such a custom are three in number. The possibilities are that the sacrifice of the firstborn is due to (1) some theory, similar to that of the ordinary atonement for tabu, that future danger (tabu, sickness,

used in libation, with a golden crater and a Persian sword (Rouse, *Greek Votive Offerings*, 311; Herodotus, vii, 54; for instances of gifts cast into a holy spring see Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 177). Even at this day at Gaza they have a custom of throwing bread into the sea as an offering or vow to its inhabitants (Baldensperger, *P.E.F.*, 1893, 216), and the victims immolated to Suleimân Ibn Daûd (the *weli* of two hot springs near the Dead Sea) are sacrificed in such a manner that the blood goes into the water (Curtiss, *Bibl. World*, xxi, 257). Among the Maronites the neck of the sheep is laid on the prow of a ship and the throat is so cut that the blood runs into the sea. The victim is then thrown into the bay as a sacrifice to St. George or Seyide (ibid., xxiii, 336).

<sup>1</sup> Frazer gives what is probably the true origin of the Passover (*Golden Bough*, ii, 49).



and 'sin') can be removed by such a sacrifice, either from the parents or the community; or (2) an idea that the divine proprietary right, so strongly insisted on particularly in the Hebrew laws, is due to the right of the gods to have connection with the women of the tribe, who thus bear semi-divine children; or (3) the idea that such a sacrifice of children was in primitive times as much a sharing of a meal with the deity as any other sacrifice, which, traced to its logical conclusion, would show the primitive Semitic savage to be a cannibal.

To discover the meaning of such a peculiar custom, it is plain that we must go back to the very depths of savagery. The fact that the Hebrews, at an early period, were divided between at least two divergent hypotheses for the origin of the custom of vicarious dedications, probably neither of them correct, shows how old the real reason for such substitution must be; and if we go further and push this limit beyond the period when there was some more logical reason for the custom than the glorification of the piety of a tribal hero or the discomfiture of an ancient enemy, we are then only reaching back to the fringe of savagery.

This is presumably a time when the savage is learning that a human being is of a higher economic, social, and rational value than an animal, and that animal life is not on the same plane as human in religious affairs. He therefore ceases to sacrifice his children as a regular custom, and substitutes beasts from the flocks in their place. Yet, although he forsakes the actual methods of his ancestors, he doubtless allows 'make-believe' to enter somewhat into his procedure. By an ingenuous display of blood he cozens his god into believing that the highest



form of meat has been provided for the feast. If we once admit that the offering was a sacrifice of the firstborn to the gods (such as reappeared at sporadic intervals in the later civilized communities in time of stress), and that a lamb or kid might take the place of the human being in a sacrificial meal, it is difficult to find any other explanation save that the origin is to be sought in a cannibal feast to which the gods were invited. The story of Abraham, although probably affording little clue to the actual origin, at least points to a sacrifice of a form similar to the sacrificial meal. What is more, in the cases in which a human being is in question, there is no idea of it being carried out in any other way except that of a bloody sacrifice by knife or fire.

The redemption of the ass goes far to confirm this. If the ass is not redeemed, the throat was not to be cut, but its neck was to be broken. In the primitive sacrifice where the offering represents the communal meal, the throat of the beast is cut and the blood poured out; why, then, should the ass be different?

Frazer concludes that a distinction was drawn between sheep, oxen, and goats on the one hand, and men and asses on the other; and he explains that because the Israelites did not eat the ass themselves, they concluded probably their god did not do so either; "and the price of the redemption was a lamb which was burnt as a vicarious sacrifice instead of the ass, on the hypothesis, apparently, that roast lamb is likely to be more palatable to the Supreme Being than roast donkey." Robertson Smith<sup>1</sup> seems to have found the same difficulty about

<sup>1</sup> *Rel. Sem.*, 463.



the ass: "that some form of taboo lies also at the bottom of the sacrifice of firstlings, appears from the provision of the older Hebrew law that if a firstling ass is not redeemed by its owner, its neck shall be broken." I would offer the following as an explanation; the reason for sacrificing kids or lambs is that they are to be eaten, and the blood is therefore poured out on the ground, but the ass is a beast of burden, and not food, and as such was slain in such a way as to leave the body apparently perfect so that it might perform the deity's work in the abode of the gods. Naturally the throat would not be cut, because it was not a sacrificial feast.

From this the deduction is clear. If the beast is not ceremonially slaughtered and cooked, it will not be a sacrificial meal; conversely, all offerings that are slain with a knife, and burnt, represent the communal feast. Just as the divine effigy was anointed after the manner pleasing to itching man, so were the appetites of the god satisfied. He intermarried with the tribe and fed at the same table off the same food.<sup>1</sup> Hence the lamb, which is substituted in more civilized times for the firstborn, and offered at the common table, represents the more primitive cannibal sacrifice.<sup>2</sup> Even in some of the modern *fedu* ceremonies the blood of the surrogate is daubed on the child, in which we may see an attempt to perpetrate

<sup>1</sup> See Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*

<sup>2</sup> The soul of man, which is inseparably connected with the blood, does not descend to Sheol unless the body is buried. Hence, presumably, while the body of the ass remained above ground, the 'shade' doubtless served the tribal god. On the other hand, slaves who accompany their dead human lords to the netherworld are buried with them. However, we do not know what became of the carcase of the ass in primitive times.



a very common religious fraud. The deity is deceived by the bloodstained appearance of the child, and at the same time he feeds on the carcase of the victim.

There seems to be little difficulty in eliminating the first theory of prophylactic atonement. Every firstborn of man or beast is held to belong to the gods. Nay, more, the firstborn of sacred totem beasts are divine property for sacrifice. Now it is extremely improbable that a savage who owns large possessions in herds and wives will sacrifice not only a lamb or a kid from every fertile female in his flocks, but even his own firstborn to save himself from harm. This would, in the case of a rich man, entail an unlimited destruction of property to obtain a very problematic result. Still more is it unlikely that he will be allowed to kill the firstborn of the totem merely to preserve his individual life. Totems may be killed and eaten at solemn tribal meetings, but not by unlicensed units. Moreover, prophylactic atonement of this kind approaches the nature of the 'atonement' for tabu or sin-offering, such as has been described in the preceding chapter. The spirit causing the mischief changes its human abode for the animal into which it is driven after leaving the man's body. But this, as we have seen, makes the animal really 'unclean,' tabu, and uneatable, because it is filled with the spirit. So, if we return to our argument of the rich savage, such a slaughter of scores or hundreds of firstborn represents a corresponding waste, which is absurd.

The second possibility, that of possession by reason of paternity, is unlikely. Although it be granted that the rights of tribal god or gods are recognized among the *harim*, and that totemism and animal-shaped gods give colour to a belief in intermixture between gods and beasts



at a period of ignorance, the argument against such a hypothesis is clear. Heroic demigods have, for obvious reasons, never been sacrificed in babyhood, and yet they are clearly the result of the union between gods and women. Again, it is difficult to see how the law of the firstfruits of vegetables, etc., could be wrested into analogy.

Furthermore, although this argument has little force by reason of its proposed explanation, demons as well as gods married the girls of the tribe; but in this case, it is quite likely that the offspring are the abortions, and especially those with physical disabilities who are excluded categorically from the priesthood.

The third sacrificial theory has already been discussed, and seems the most probable.<sup>1</sup>

Agreeing with Frazer, "we can hardly resist the conclusion that, before the practice of redeeming them was introduced, the Hebrews, like the<sup>2</sup> other branches of the Semitic race, regularly sacrificed their firstborn children by the fire or the knife" (*ibid.*, 49). He maintains (p. 51) against Wellhausen (*Prolegomena*, 3rd ed., 90)

<sup>1</sup> Riehm's theory is, I think, untenable: "Selbstverständlich sollte die menschliche Erstgeburt nicht geopfert werden; vermöge ihres besonderen Angehörigkeitsverhältnisses an Jehova galten die Erstgeborenen vielmehr ursprünglich als die zum Dienst am Heiligtum verpflichteten leibeigenen knechte Jehova's" (*Handwörterbuch des Bibl. Alt.*, 1893, i, 411). Isaac is obviously a burnt sacrifice. The Levites are chosen "from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel" (Num. iii, 12). Also the existence of the Nazarite class must not be forgotten. To this day in Syria women vow to give a son to God, who is regarded as a sort of Nazarite, and his hair is not cut until he comes of age (Curtiss, *Prim. Sem. Rel.*, 153, note).

<sup>2</sup> In view of our having no evidence that the Assyrians sacrificed their firstborn, I should suggest the substitution of "other" for "the other."



and Robertson Smith<sup>1</sup> (*Rel. Sem.*, 2nd ed., 464) that this redemption is a modification of the sacrifice of the firstborn, and he quotes in support of this the customs of many savage tribes. In some parts of New South Wales the firstborn child of every woman is eaten as a religious ceremony; in Senjero, East Africa, many families offer up their firstborn as sacrifices. Among some tribes of South East Africa, when a woman's husband has been killed in battle, and she marries again, the first child after her second marriage must be put to death. If it were not killed an accident would befall the second spouse, and the woman herself would be barren.<sup>2</sup>

On this third hypothesis, that the dedication of the firstborn to the deity had its origin in sacrifice, we can proceed to examine the evidence for cannibalism at such a sacrificial meal. Robertson Smith certainly more than hints at such a proceeding.<sup>3</sup> The probability of such

<sup>1</sup> Robertson Smith says here: "To conclude from this that at one time the Hebrews actually sacrificed all their firstborn sons is absurd."

<sup>2</sup> He also quotes the heathen Russians as sacrificing their firstborn, with other instances.

<sup>3</sup> "Wherever we find the doctrine of substitution of animal life for that of man, we also find examples of actual human sacrifice, sometimes confined to seasons of extreme peril, and sometimes practised periodically at solemn annual rites. I apprehend that this is the point from which the special development of piacular sacrifices, and the distinction between them and ordinary sacrifices, takes its start. It was impossible that the sacrificial customs should continue unmodified where the victim was held to represent a man and a tribesman, for even savages commonly refuse to eat their own kinsfolk, and to growing civilisation the idea that the gods had ordained meals of human flesh, or of flesh that was as sacred as that of a man, was too repulsive to be long retained. . . . Whether the custom of actually eating the flesh survived in historical times in any case of human sacrifice is more than doubtful" (*Rel. Sem.*, 366).

He tries to show from this repulsion that in any offering simulating



a hypothesis will rest first on the evidence pro and con of the prevalence of cannibalism among prehistoric peoples and modern savages in general, and, secondly, in traditions of the Semitic nations in particular, and the local forces which might lead to such a custom.

Tylor, in his article "Cannibalism" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, says: "It has been well argued that had the men of the quaternary period been cannibals, we should find the bones generally cracked for the marrow like those of beasts, which is not the case (Le Hon, *L'Homme Fossile*, p. 68); also, that as regards the ancient people of the shell-mounds, had they eaten their own species they would have thrown the human bones into the rubbish heaps with those of beasts and fishes (Lubbock, *Prehistoric Times*, p. 232). The discovery of some few ancient human remains, the state of which seems to indicate that the flesh had been eaten, may perhaps be taken to show that prehistoric savages were in this respect like those of modern times, neither free from cannibalism nor universally practising it." At the same time the evidence brought forward at the *Congrès Internationale pour les Etudes*

human sacrifice the sacrificial meal tended to fall out of use, and in the case of animal piacula the sacrificial meal is generally wanting, or confined to the priests (pp. 367-368). By his theory of piacula, his explanation of the reason for throwing the carcases outside the camp is rather forced. He maintains (pp. 369-376) that the substitution and human sacrifices closely parallel the burning of the flesh of the Hebrew sin-offerings outside the camp, and that there is hardly any doubt that originally the true sacrifice, i.e. the shedding of the blood, as in the Hebrew sin-offering, took place at the temple, and the burning was a distinct act.

There is, however, by our theory of demoniac exorcism, no necessity to connect the sin-offering with the substitution of the firstborn. The rites take their origin from two widely distinct sources.



*Préhistoriques* in 1867 (2nd session, Paris) shows that prehistoric man at one period of his existence did certainly eat his fellow.<sup>1</sup>

That cannibalism under stress of famine was recognized as a possibility among the Assyrians is proved by the tablet K. 4541,<sup>2</sup> which is described by Bezold in his *Catalogue* as a mythological legend, bearing mention of an ancient Babylonian ruler, during whose reign wars, discord, and slavery appeared on the earth, and giving an account of the origin of the Assyrian Empire. All the verbs, however, in the passage he quotes are in the present tense (and not past), and his proposed explanation is due to a blunder. The translation runs: "That prince shall see woe, his heart shall be grieved; during his rule battle and strife shall not cease, in that reign brother shall eat his brother, men shall sell their children for

<sup>1</sup> M. Spring proved cannibalism in the cave of Chauveau (p. 159); M. Schaaffhausen in Ultz, Westphalia; M. Messikommer in Robenhausen (evidence held indecisive); M. Clément in Saint-Aubin (human bones perforated); M. Roujou in Villeneuve-Saint-Georges; M. Bouvet in Guyane; M. de Lastic in the cave of Bruniquel; M. de Mehedin in Mexico. For other instances of prehistoric cannibalism in Europe and elsewhere, see Richard Andrée, *Die Anthropophagie*, 1887, 2 ff.; Bergemann, *Die Verbreitung der Anthropophagie*, 1893, 6 ff. For the literature on cannibalism see Gaidoz, *Mélusine*, iii, 337. For an article with a plate showing prehistoric human bones split to extract the marrow, see Matiegka, *Mittheil. d. Anthropol. Gesellschaft in Wien*, xxvi, 129. Bergemann quotes many classical passages for certain forms of cannibalism, notably Herodotus (i, 216) for the Massagetæ who killed people when they grew old, and the mythical stories of Tantalus, Atreus, and Polyphemus.

<sup>2</sup> *Rubu ša marušta immar, ul itab libbišu, adi šarrûtišu tahazu u kablum ul ipparrasu, ina palî šuatu ahu ahišu ikkal niše mârešina ana kaspi ipaššaru, mâtâtî išteniš inniškâ, idlu ardata [iz]zib u ardatu izzib idli, ummu eli mârti bâbi-ša iddil, bušu Babili ana kirib SU-EDIN-KI u m'tu Aššuri irrub.*



money; the lands shall be raised up one against another. The man shall desert the maid and the maid desert the man; mother shall bolt her door against daughter. The property of Babylon shall come into Subarti and Assyria." It is clearly a text that threatens evil on the ruler of the land for some reason or other.

There is another passage which points to human flesh being eaten by gods. This is from the *Labartu*-series:<sup>1</sup> "There came the daughter of Anu to Bel, her father, and said, 'Bring me, O my father Bel, what I ask of thee: the flesh of men not good, the blood of men . . .'" But this is an incantation, and no very great stress must be laid on it.

The Arabs have been clearly shown to have eaten human flesh.<sup>2</sup>

The existence of cannibalism among the Hebrews was maintained by Ghillanys<sup>3</sup> and Daumer<sup>4</sup> as far back as 1842. The latter says: "De cette manière, on n'immolait que des enfans de la noblesse; ceux du *menu peuple* et les autres victimes humaines servaient après leur mort à remplir de leur chair et de leur sang les plats du banquet religieux; on n'en jetait dans le feu que leurs os, qu'on avait eu soin de garder intacts et sans les endommager." "La fête du Passah appartenait à l'ancien culte molochiste; c'était la grande fête universelle de l'immolation de la chair humaine, le banquet des

<sup>1</sup> Myhrman, *Z.A.*, xvi, 175, l. 33 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Robertson Smith, *Kinship and Marriage*, 1903, 291 ff.; Goldziher, *Über Kannibalismus aus Orientalischen Quellen*, *Globus*, 1896, lxx, No. 15.

<sup>3</sup> *Les Sacrifices Humains chez les Hébreux*, 1842.

<sup>4</sup> *Le Culte du Moloch*, 1842, 2 ff.



cannibales mangeant la chair, buvant le sang des enfans sacrifiés, et jetant dans le feu les os *non brisés* des victimes."

Whether there remains enough evidence to show that the Hebrews of the more historical period did eat human flesh is doubtful; but that their traditions indicate that their Semitic forefathers did so is, I think, quite obvious. This is Bergemann's view, and he says that it is clear from Num. xxiii, 24, that the blood of enemies slain in battle was drunk in the most ancient period. Further, Num. xxiv, 8, shows that their flesh was eaten.<sup>1</sup> The only difficulty that would arise about the eating of the firstborn is the prejudice that some savages have against eating kindred flesh. For this reason the wilder South American tribes, according to Cieza de Leon, bred children they might lawfully eat from wives of alien stock, the father being reckoned not akin to his children who follow the maternal line.<sup>2</sup> On the other hand, Steinmetz, in his *Endokannibalismus*, has attempted to bring all cases of cannibalism under the term 'endocannibalism,' or custom of eating relations and kindred. This is quoted by Deniker,<sup>3</sup> who says that the theory meets with the difficulty that certain Australian tribes avoid eating their relations (except young children) and exchange between the various tribes. If, however, the kindred children be admitted as eatable, there is no obstacle to our theory of the Semites eating their firstborn.

The reason for the origin of cannibalism, if it existed among the Semites at an early period, as seems very

<sup>1</sup> Bergemann, *Die Verbreitung der Anthropophagie*, 1893, 12.

<sup>2</sup> Andrew Lang, *Perrault's Tales*, cviii.

<sup>3</sup> *Races et Peuples de la Terre*, 1900, 176.



probable, is not far to seek. Arabia, the home of the Semites, at least before they split up into their various nationalities, is one of the most barren lands. "Indeed, that the pressure of famine had far more to do with the origin of infanticide than family pride had, can be doubtful to no one who realises the fact—vividly brought out in Mr. Doughty's travels—that the nomads of Arabia suffer constantly from hunger during a great part of the year."<sup>1</sup> Necessity is one of the three reasons admitted for anthropophagy, the other two being gluttony and superstition; and therefore we shall probably not be wrong in thinking that the early Semites were driven by force of hunger to devour their children, and at the same time reduce their numbers. Doubtless this scarcity of food was one of the chief factors in driving them to look for better and more fertile lands; and, as soon as they settled in the richer pastures of Mesopotamia, economic reasons would suggest the substitution of lambs and kids for the sacrifice of their own kin. Against this it may be urged that up to the present no trace of this form of substitution has been found in cuneiform. Yet it must not be forgotten that much of the Babylonian religion, as we know it, comes from the Sumerians, who inhabited these fertile valleys long before the Semites arrived. And hence we may assume that they had never been driven by famine to eat human flesh.

Why the firstborn only should have been selected is not clear. There is nothing more appetizing about the first of a family than the second, and there is nothing peculiarly pure about them, for the pure beast in magic

<sup>1</sup> Robertson Smith, *Kinship*, 294.



is the virgin.<sup>1</sup> It is, however, a custom which compels every mother to take her turn, and at any rate it secures a sure propitiation of the god. If the gods are admitted to have regular dues paid by the tribe, this is the surest way of attaining such a result. To defer the gift until a second crop might, by failure or unexpected barrenness, bring down the divine wrath. But so many things have to be taken into account, that it is difficult to evolve a satisfactory theory. Priestly or kingly influence doubtless had its effect on the tribute of rich tribesmen.

We may reasonably consider, then, that the primitive Semite, long before historic times, was a cannibal, and devoured the firstborn of the tribe at a sacrificial meal. As time went on and the tribe grew richer in flocks, it became the custom to substitute a firstborn kid for the eldest child. Yet in times of great national stress the Semitic mind would revert to primitive tradition, perhaps instinctively, and the firstborn would be sacrificed to the god. The people of historical times had doubtless forgotten that human sacrifice represented a commensal cannibal meal, and regarded it either as a "self-denying ordinance" to offer their best, or else looked upon it as a surrogate for the whole people on the analogy of other substitutes.

Yet the fact must never be lost sight of that the lamb brought as a sin-offering took its origin in the carcase of

<sup>1</sup> But cf. Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 464: "In point of fact, even in old times, when exceptional circumstances called for a human victim, it was a child, and by preference a firstborn or only child, that was selected by the peoples in and around Palestine. This is commonly explained as the most costly offering a man can make; but it is rather to be regarded as the choice, for a special purpose, of the most sacred kind of victim."



the beast which was intended as a bait to inveigle the evil spirit out of the sick man. On the other hand, the substitution of the lamb for the firstborn arises, as we have seen, out of a primitive cannibal sacrifice. The origins of the two rites are absolutely dissimilar, whatever may have been the ultimate phase to which a process of analogy brought them.

---



## APPENDIX.

I.—THE LISTS OF BREACHES OF TABU IN THE *ŠURPU* SERIES.

As has been stated on p. 124, the *Šurpu* Series contains a long list of the possible tabus which the sick man may have broken unwittingly. They may be grouped under the following heads:—

(1) *Of gods and their worship.*

- II, 5. "Hath he sinned against his god, hath he sinned against his goddess?"  
 32. "Is it an unknown sin against a god, is it an unknown sin against a goddess?"  
 33. "Hath he spurned a god, hath he slighted a goddess?"  
 34. "Is it against his god that his sin (is) or against his goddess his misdeed?"  
 74. "Is it in anything that he hath slighted his god or goddess?"  
 81. "Hath he made god or his goddess angry with him?"  
 122. "He seeketh of the gods of heaven, the shrines of earth."  
 123. "He seeketh at the shrine of lord or lady."  
 III, 138-148. "Marduk can loose the tabu of Anu, Anatu, Bel, Belit, Ea, Damkina, Sin, Ningal, Šamaš, Aa, Adad, Šala, Marduk, Šarpanit, Nabû, Tašmit, Ninib, Belit-Nippur, . . . Gula, . . . and Ba'u."

Cf. also IV, 9, "Loose . . . of sin against a god," and II, 11, ". . . his goddess hath he despised?" Here also should come II, 128, "He seeketh of the temple"; III, 52, "Tabu against passing the bounds of a god"; probably III, 45, "[Ban of angel (*šédu*)] and *lamassu* - genius"; III, 68, 69, "Tabu of Ninib . . .," "Tabu of shrine and temple"; 71, "Tabu of the god *silakki* . . ."; 72-76, "Tabu of the god of (such-and-such) . . .," the latter part of the lines being mutilated.

Cf. Old Testament, First and Third Commandments: Exod. xxii, 20 ("He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto Yahweh only"); cf. also 28, but this is more probably to be put under the head of sedition.



(2) *Of offerings to gods.*

- II, 77-80. "[Is it anything] he hath sanctified (or) he hath . . . , and then withheld? Anything which he hath presented (?) . . . but eaten himself? Anything which he hath . . . and made a prayer? Hath he abrogated a due offering?"
- III, 31. "[Tabu] of destroying (?) an offering (?), of pouring a libation (?) away into water."
54. "Tabu of eating the flesh of an offering."

Here perhaps should be placed VIII, 39, "From the tabu of . . . city, house, staff, rod, *turtu*, tabu, and making an offering"; II, 86, "Hath he incurred a tabu in making an offering?"

See Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 450, etc., and compare Deut. xxiii, 21, "When thou shalt vow a vow unto Yahweh thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it."

The Egyptian Negative Confession, "I have not spoiled the bread of offering in the temples, I have not taken away from the bread of offering of the gods, I have not diminished offerings" (Wiedemann, *Religion of the Ancient Egyptians*, 251).

(3) *Of relations and friends.*

- II, 20-28. "Hath he set son at variance with father, father with son, mother with daughter, daughter with mother, mother-in-law with daughter-in-law, daughter-in-law with mother-in-law, brother with his brother, comrade with his comrade, friend with his friend?"
35. "Oppression against a *bennu*, hatred against an elder brother."
36. "Hath he despised father (or) mother, hath he reviled an elder sister?"
- III, 3-11. "Tabu falling on a man through father, mother, grandfather, grandmother, brother, sister, the seven members of his father's house, old or young, near or distant relatives, progeny or suckling, comrade or fellow, friend or companion." Cf. also 156-158, 161, and IV, 37, which included some of these.
- VIII, 41, 42. "From the tabu of a brother, companion, friend, fellow, partner, fellow-townsmen (of protecting or being hostile to); from the tabu of elder brother, elder sister, father or mother (of protecting or being hostile to)."



VIII, 51, 52. "From [the tabu of slave or] handmaid, master or mistress (of protecting or being hostile to); from [the tabu of . . .] of princess, witch, harlot, courtesan (?)."

55. "From the tabu of wife, concubine, (or) son (of protecting or being hostile to)."

Under this head must come—

II, 51-53. "Hath he not spared a man *miranuššu*, hath he driven forth the good man from his folk, hath he scattered a well-knit family?"

72, 73. "Is it through a company which he hath scattered (that he hath incurred a tabu)? Is it through a well-knit troop which he hath split up?"

Here also must come III, 55, "Tabu of being agreed with an adversary, and then being hostile"; 162, "[Tabu from] kinsfolk (?) and relatives"; and probably 163, "[Tabu from offspring] and suckling."

Cf. Old Testament, Fifth Commandment: Exod. xxi, 15 ("And he that smiteth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death"); similarly, in v. 17, he that curses his parents; Lev. xix, 32; xx, 9; Deut. xxvii, 16.

Here must be added—

II, 29-31. "Hath he not let a captive go free, hath he not let loose a prisoner, hath he not let one in prison see the light, hath he said of a captive 'Seize him!' or of a prisoner 'Bind him!'?"

(4) *Of murder.*

II, 49. "Hath he shed his neighbour's blood?"

87. "Hath he incurred a tabu from life?"

III, 34. "Tabu of approaching (?) his friend (?) and slaying him."

Cf. Old Testament, Sixth Commandment.

(5) *Of adultery*

II, 48. "Hath he approached his neighbour's wife?"

Cf. Old Testament, Seventh Commandment: Lev. xviii, 1 ff.; xx, 10.

(6) *Of stealing and cheating.*

II, 42, 43. "Hath he used a false balance, hath he taken a wrong price, hath he [not taken a righteous] price "

45-47. "Hath he set a false boundary, hath he not set a true boundary, hath he removed landmark, border, or boundary?"



- III, 56. "Tabu of fixing border or boundary."  
 VIII, 34. "From the tabu of . . . border, boundary, or landmark."  
 II, 47. "Hath he entered his neighbour's house?"  
 50. "Hath he stolen his neighbour's garment?"  
 61. "Hath he been insulting, robbed, or caused to rob?"  
 VIII, 47-49. "From the tabu of giving with a small measure, shekel, or mana, and taking with a large one."  
 50. "From the tabu of using a false balance, of taking a wrong price from one under a tabu (?)"

Here also add II, 114, "He asketh of the BAR-measure, and the KA-measure."

Cf. Old Testament, Eighth Commandment: Exod. xxii, 1 ff. ("If a man shall steal an ox"); Lev. xix. 11 ("Ye shall not steal"); xix, 35, 36 ("Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have"); Deut. xxv, 13 ("Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small"). Cf. vv. 14, 15; Deut. xix, 14; and xxvii, 17 (landmarks).

One of the great crimes of which the Midianites were guilty was the using of diverse measures and weights, a great and a small, buying by one and selling by another (Sale, *Koran*, quoting Al Beidawi in D'Herbelot, *Bibl. Orient.*).

(7) *Of lying or breaking promises.*

- II, 6. "Hath he said 'no' for 'yes,' or 'yes' for 'no'?"  
 38, 39. "Hath he said 'there is' for 'there is not,' or 'there is not' for 'there is'?"  
 55-57. "Hath he been straight with his mouth but not true in his heart, hath his mouth said 'yea' but his heart 'nay'; in anything hath he meditated unrighteousness?"  
 75. "Hath he promised with heart and mouth (and) not given?"  
 III, 51. "[Tabu of] saying and denying."  
 VIII, 56. "From the tabu of promising pleasure and joy, and then denying it and not giving it."

Cf. Old Testament, Ninth Commandment: Exod. xxiii, 1; Lev. xix, 11 ff.

(8) *Of speech.*

- II, 8. "Hath he spoken what is unholy . . . ?"  
 12-14. "Hath he spoken evil . . . ? Hath he spoken what is impure . . . ? Hath he let intrigue be discussed?"



- II, 41. "Hath he spoken wickedness . . . ?"  
 63-65. "Is his mouth loose (?) (or) foul, are his lips deceitful (?)  
 (or) perverse, hath he taught what is impure, hath he  
 inculcated that which is unseemly?"  
 82. "Hath he stood up in an assembly and spoken what is not  
 correct?"

(9) *Of bribery.*

- II, 15. "Hath he caused a judge to receive [a bribe (?)]?"  
 III, 24. "Tabu of giving a bribed judgment."

Cf. Exod. xxiii, 8, "And thou shalt take no gift; for a gift blindeth them that have sight, and perverteth the words of the righteous"; Lev. xix, 15, "Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour."

(10) *Of sedition and the like.*

- II, 19. ". . . Hath he made its city turn?"  
 54. "Hath he opposed one in authority?"  
 96-98. "Hath he wronged his city, hath he spread abroad  
 a rumour against his city, hath he made evil the speech  
 of his city?"  
 III, 131. "Ban of rebellion and revolt."

Cf. VIII, 53, "From the tabu of . . . prefect, officer, and judge."

Cf. Exod. xxii, 28, "Thou shalt not revile God (*margin*, judges), nor curse a ruler of thy people."

(11) *Various vague references to wrong.*

- II, 37. "Hath he given in small things, and refused in great?"  
 44. "Hath he deposed the rightful heir, hath he set up the wrong heir?"  
 58-60. "Hath he transgressed the right, hath he offended (?),  
 hath he abolished, driven away, destroyed, ?, ?, ?"  
 62. "Hath he set his hand to evil?"  
 66. "Hath he followed after evil?"



- II, 67. "Hath he passed over the bounds of right?"  
 68. "Hath he done what is not pure?"  
 70, 71. "Is it through any grievous harm that he hath done?  
 Is it by the many sins which he hath committed?"  
 94, 95. *Tapdâ uktabis*, [*ar*]ka *tapdî ittatallak* (difficult of explanation).  
 III, 12, 13. "Tabu of right or wrong, heavy or light."

Here should come the mutilated lines III, 127-130, "Tabu of weak and . . . , sin and fever (?), of making a mistake (?), of sin and misdeed"; III, 160, "Tabu of . . . sin . . ."

(12) *Of water.*

- III, 38, 39. "Tabu of being asked for a runnel for one day, and refusing, of being asked for a ditch and refusing."  
 53. "Tabu of stopping a neighbour's canal."

Here must come II, 117-119, "He seeketh of irrigation-machine, well, or river"; III, 47, "[Tabu of well?] and river," and possibly 48, 49, "[Tabu of] dam and ferry, . . . and bridge"; VIII, 35-37, "From the tabu of runnel, canal, bridge, passage, way, or road, from the tabu of ship, river, dam, ferry, booth, and reed-hut (?), from the tabu of *baliḥu*, runnel, spring, watercourse, and fortress"; III, 59, "Tabu of urinating into a river or vomiting into a river"; 133, "Tabu of . . . and Euphrates."

Cf. the Egyptian Negative Confession (Wiedemann, *Rel. An. Eg.*, 251), "I have not turned aside the water (from a neighbour's field) at the time of inundation, I have not cut off an arm of the river in its course."

(13) *Of fire.*

- II, 110. "Of the lighted coal-pan, of the torch, of the bellows he seeketh."  
 III, 15. "Tabu of bellows and coal-pan."  
 132. "Tabu of fire and coal-pan."  
 VIII, 58. "From the tabu of oven, flame (?), stove, coal-pan, . . . , and bellows."

Here, too, may come III, 16, "Tabu of pointing at the fire"; and 18, "Tabu of casting fire in a man's face."



All these tabus seem to have reference to respect paid to fire. Fire was not allowed to be kindled on the Sabbath by the Hebrews (Exod. xxxv, 3), and such nations as especially reverence fire show clearly how such tabus originated. For instance, the Parsees will not suffer a menstruous woman to see fire or even look on a lighted taper (Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii, 224, quoting G. Hoffmann). Such tabus are based on local *sacra*; in Homer (*Il.*, v, 499) the threshing-floor, the winnowing-fan, and meal are all held to be sacred.

(14) *Of weapons.*

III, 27-29. "Tabu of bow or chariot, bronze dagger, or spear, lance, or bow."

VIII, 60. "From the tabu of being banned by a bow, chariot, iron dagger, or lance."

Here also must come III, 67, "Tabu of drawing a weapon in a company"; VIII, 46, "From the tabu of rending garments and drawing an iron dagger" (cf. III, 36, "Tabu of drawing a *bukannu* in a company"); III, 57, "Tabu of destroying a chariot and touching its *riksu*."

The explanation of this tabu on weapons may perhaps be sought in the consecration of warriors before battle: "warriors are consecrated persons, subject to special taboos" (Robertson Smith, *Rel. Sem.*, 402). The ban on drawing a sword in an assembly is paralleled in later times by the mess-room law which forbids a weapon to be unsheathed. "Rending garments and drawing a sword" may be compared to the custom of the Arabs who cast down their turbans, symbolizing a fight to the death.

(15) *Of writing materials.*

II, 113. "He seeketh of the tablet and reed-pen."

(16) *Of mourning.*

VIII, 45. "From the ban of rending one's garments, breaking one's breastpiece, and beating one's breast."

Cf. Lev. xxi, 10, where the high priest is not to unbind his hair nor rend his clothes.



(17) *Of sorcery.*

II, 69. "Hath he set his hand to sorcery or witchcraft?"

Cf. note<sup>2</sup> on p. 126, to III, 114.

Cf. Exod. xxii, 18, "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live"; Lev. xix, 26, "Neither shall ye use enchantments, nor practise augury." Cf. also 31; xx, 6, 27; Deut. xviii, 11.

(18) *Of pointing with the finger.*

II, 88-93. "Hath he incurred a tabu by pointing his finger at a person —the person of father or mother, elder brother or sister, friend or neighbour, god or king, master or mistress?"

III, 16, "Tabu of pointing at the fire."

Cf. II, 7, "Hath he pointed his finger . . . ?"

(19) *Of sunstroke.*

III, 23. "Tabu from sitting on a seat in the sun."

(20) *Of beasts.*

III, 30. "Tabu against striking the young of beasts."

42. "[Tabu] of asking a man for wild beasts at the side of a cattle-stall."

Here also add II, 115, 116, "He asketh of domestic and wild beasts," and for want of a better place; VIII, 40, "From the tabu of having found chance oxen (or) sheep belonging to men and taking them"; and III, 35, "Tabu of slaughtering a sheep and touching its *riksu* (?)."

Cf. Lev. xxii, 27, "When a bullock or a sheep or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam" (before being sacrificed); Deut. xxii, 6, "If a bird's nest chance to be before thee," etc. Cf. *Sabbath*, xix, 1, "If (on the Sabbath) one hunts a wild beast or a bird which one has on one's domain, it is not a guilty act, but it is a crime to wound them."

Exod. xxiii, 4, "If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again"; Deut. xxii, 1, "Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them."



(21) *Of uprooting plants and reeds.*

- III, 25, 26. "Tabu of tearing up plants in the desert, of cutting reeds in the marshes."  
 VIII, 33. "From the tabu of cutting canes, brakes, reeds, of tearing up plants or *kankallu* (some plant)."

Cf. III, 40, "[Tabu of] uprooting plants (?) in a field"; 65, "Tabu of . . . a reed in a bundle (?)"; VIII, 57, "From the tabu of uprooting the caper, the thorn, the tamarisk, (and) the date-palm." Here we must add III, 46, "[Tabu of] tamarisk and date-palm."

Parallels for this tabu will be found in Robertson Smith's *Rel. Sem.*, 142, 145. Among the Sakai, before they fell trees in a forest, all tools are charmed to avoid accidents which might be brought about by evil spirits (Skeat and Blagden, *Pagan Races of the Malay Peninsula*, i, 345).

(22) *Of various tabus.*

- III, 32. "[Tabu] of laying . . . before (?) a man."  
 33. "[Tabu] of food (?) and drink (?) . . . the way."  
 37. "Tabu of *tapalu* and seal (?)." (Cf. also III, 85, 86.)

(23) *Of tabus on various places.*

- II, 120, 121. "He seeketh of ship, *hinnu*, boat, he seeketh of East and West."  
 124-127. "He seeketh of the exit and entrance of the city, of the exit and entrance of the main gate, of the exit and entrance of the house, of the street."  
 129. "He seeketh of the road."  
 III, 61-63. "Tabu of mountain and precipice, height and wady, pass and . . ."  
 66. "Tabu from door and bolt . . ."  
 VIII, 31. "From the tabu of field, garden, house, street, path, dwelling, and chamber."  
 54. "From the tabu of house, . . . , city gate, field, garden, and resting-place."  
 59. "From the tabu of hedge, . . . , threshold, guard, door, bolt, and . . ."

Compare the Talmudic ordinances concerning clean and unclean houses (p. 186); also the *'Orla*, which says that



trees planted on a public way, or by an idolater, or by a thief, or in a ship, or sprouting spontaneously are subject to the 'orla.

(24) *Of forms of oaths.*

- III, 14. "Tabu of raising a GIŠ-MAR and then swearing by a god."  
 17. "Tabu of raising fire and then swearing by a god."  
 41. "Tabu of taking an irrigation-machine and swearing by a god."  
 43. "Tabu of swearing (*tamû*, being banned (?)) by sunrise."  
 44. "Tabu of raising unwashed hands and swearing by a god."  
 VIII, 43. "From the tabu of breaking a dish, shattering a cup, and swearing by a god."

Cf. Lev. xix, 12. The story of Hector is pertinent here; he fears to pour the libation of dark wine with unwashed hands, nor may he pray to Zeus when bespattered with gore (Tylor, *Primitive Culture*, 4th ed., ii, 439).

(25) *Unclassified.*

- III, 134-137. "Tabu from . . . and assembly, from dead man or living man, from male destroyer or female destroyer (Zimmern says that these are demons), known or unknown."

These last two occur again in III, 164, 165. There are also forty-nine tabus mutilated or entirely destroyed.

(26) *Of the 'unclean' tabus.*

For the details of these see pp. 125 ff. Add here also—

- II, 106-109. "He seeketh (to know whether his tabu cometh) from couch, seat, dish, or the offering of a cup."  
 III, 19, 20. "Tabu from cup or dish, bed or couch."

(Here, too, perhaps comes l. 58, "Tabu of drinking water from a *šaršaru*.")

- VIII, 44. "From the tabu of seat, stool, bed, couch, and being bound."

Perhaps also III, 22, "Tabu of giving or asking the dregs."



(27) *Various forms of tabu.*

II, 83-85. "Whether by something loosed, which he knoweth not, he hath incurred a tabu, (or) by receiving (something) he hath incurred a tabu, (or) by . . . he hath incurred a tabu."

The particular point to be observed in this list of tabus is that many actions or states are omitted which are well known to be tabu. Notwithstanding the fact that forty-nine lines are so mutilated as to be untranslatable, it is distinctly noticeable that none of the primary unclean tabus are mentioned; childbirth, menstruation, the *k'ri*, marriage, touching a dead body (unless the brief mention in 25 be accounted evidence), although the 'holy' tabus are included in comprehensive phrases. The reason for this is twofold; either the unclean tabus are such that in their breach they do not result in sickness, but merely demand purification (such as menstruation and the *k'ri*); or, albeit they are of such a nature as to bring sickness, they are so obvious as to leave no doubt as to what has been the cause of the trouble (such as puerperal fever after childbirth). To say this is only a reiteration of the theory that the *Šurpu* series is intended to deal with the 'unwitting' sins. On the other hand, it may be urged that although the primary unclean tabus are not mentioned, the secondary contagious tabus are quoted at great length; but the reason for this is clear. The primary tabus are in themselves, as we have said above, either innocuous (with regard to disease) or patent to the most heedless; but contagion from such is a very different matter; for example, the *lilith* who regards herself as a spirit-wife brings no harm to her human husband, and yet will retaliate on any other who shall interfere with her. Hence this very point adds to our demonstration of the theory of the 'unwitting' sins.

## II.—ON LOOKING ON A CORPSE, P. 35.

It is doubtful whether the translation of *ana pagri ihiruinni*, given on p. 35 in the sense of having allowed the wax-figure to look on a corpse, is valid. The passage is more probably



to be rendered "they have looked upon me as a corpse," similar to l. 13 on p. 152. But the tabu is certain, from p. 26.

III.—ON THE MEANING OF *GUZALŪ*, P. 52.

*GU-ZA-LAL* = *guzalū*, which has been translated 'throne-bearers,' for *GIŠ-GU-ZA* = . *kussu*, 'throne,' and *LAL* = *našū*, 'to bear.' This meaning is, however, challenged, although nothing satisfactorily definite has been suggested as an alternative. The comparison, therefore, between the Assyrian spirits and the 'throne-bearers' of Hebrew and Mohammedan tradition rests on the evidence pro or con for the exact meaning of this word (see Muss-Arnolt, *Dict.*, 214).

IV.—ADDITIONAL NOTE TO P. 76, ON BARREN WOMEN TOUCHING THE CORPSE OF A MAN EXECUTED FOR MURDER.

"The remedy for sterility was for the woman who wished to become a mother to step over the corpse of an executed criminal, or into a basin of water which had been used to wash his corpse, or to tread on a human skull, or walk between the tombs of a cemetery, or step over some antique resemblance of a cat or other relic of old Egypt" (Lord Cromer's *Modern Egypt*, ii, 505).

V.—ADDITIONAL NOTE TO P. 53, ON THE CONNECTION BETWEEN JONAH AND THE MOON.

On the superstitions of Arabs concerning the swallowing of the moon, and the bearing of this on the story of Jonah, see G. A. Smith, *The Book of the Twelve Prophets*, 1899, ii, 524; see also Hans Schmitt, *Jona*, 1907.



## INDEX.

ABBREVIATIONS:—A = Arabic; Ab = Abyssinian; As = Assyrian; C = Coptic; E = Egyptian; Eth = Ethiopic; G = Greek; H = Hebrew; I = Indian; L = Latin; M = Malay; Mac = Macedonian; Med = Mediæval, Middle Ages; N.T. = New Testament; P = Persian; Pal = Palestinian; Phœn = Phœnician; S = Syriac; Sab = Sabian; Y = Yezidi.

- Aa, xlii, 245.  
 Aaron, xviii, 219.  
 Ab, month, in magic, As, 141, 209;  
     H, 64.  
 Abbâ Isaiah, 6.  
 Abbas, 97.  
 Abdu Khadir, 211.  
 Abipones, 127.  
 Abortions: as ghosts, A, H, M, 23;  
     As, 20, 23; not to be buried with  
     body of mother, H, 21; as demoniac  
     offspring, 132, 236.  
 Abraham, xix, 73, 86, 220, 231, 233.  
 Abramelin, xvii, lx, 170.  
 Abu'd-Duhûr, 158.  
 Abu Kabûs, 227.  
 Abu Mohammed the Lazy, 62.  
 Abu Rabah, 79, 80.  
 Abu Zenna, 159.  
 Abyssinia, *passim*.  
 Adad (Storm-god), xxi, xlii, lxii, 19,  
     54, 64, 96, 224, 245.  
 Adagur-vessel, xlv, 26.  
 Adam, xx, 5, 23, 38, 58, 70, 72, 73.  
 Adonai, l.  
 Ælian quoted, xxxvi.  
 Æneas, 72.  
 Aeneze tribe, 158.  
 Æschylus, 107.  
 Africa, lxvii (see *Moghrebi*); East, 60,  
     237.  
 Afrît, 17, 47, 59, 63, 70, 76, 132, 207;  
     see *Demons*.  
 Agrath bath Mahlath, 30, 41, 58.  
 Agukakrime, xxii.  
 Ahhazu-demon, 41, 43, 100, 192.  
 Ahmad ibn Abubekr, xlix.  
 Ahriman, 119.  
 'Akikah, 229, 231.  
 Alaska, 184.  
 Aleppo, 89.  
 Alexander, xxxviii, 96, 155, 157.  
 Alfoors of Minahassa, 163.  
 Algerians, 62, 211.  
 Ali, 168.  
 Alkali in magic, As, lii, liii.  
 Allah, (xx), (lvi), lxi, (5), (23), (30), 42,  
     (72), (74), (77), (83), (226), (228),  
     (229), (236).  
 Allamu, xxviii.  
 Allegory of Yahweh begetting children, 73.  
 Al-Nooman, 227.  
 Aloe hung up, A, 90.  
 Al-Sâmeri, 146.  
 Altar, 26, 130, 157, 194, 197, 198, 199,  
     220.  
 Alû-demon, 39, 71, 81, 122.  
 'Alûkâh, 63.  
 Alum in magic, A, 88.  
 Amasis, 10, 222.  
 Ameimar, 147.  
 Amel-dišpu, lix.  
 America, South, 241.  
 Amorite, 201.  
 'Amr b. Yarbû', descended from she-  
     demon, 70.  
 Amulets, xviii, li, lxi; A, xxix, lxiii, 90,  
     106; Ab, 104; As, 41, 84, 154;  
     Maronite, 42; against Lilith, 72.  
 Amurrikanu, 171.



- Anatu, 151, 245.  
 Angels, lvi, lvii, 6, 52; H, 23, 160, 161; daughters of God, A, 74; guardian, 46, 200; intermarriage with human beings, see *Demons*.  
 Angel of Death, A, xx, 86; H, 86, 87; S, 87.  
 Angel of Lust, H, 66.  
 Angel of Yahweh, 73, 78, 86, 220.  
 Animal forms of demons, see *Demons*.  
 Annual expulsion of demons, 157.  
 Anobret, 222.  
 Anointing as divine due, 133, 234.  
 Ants in magic, A, As, H, 33.  
 Anu, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxxix, xliii, xlv, 20, 41, 49, 50, 54, 55, 151, 152, 240, 245.  
 Anuk, l.  
 Anunnaki, 85.  
 Apep, 149.  
 Aplâ, xxxvii.  
 Arabia, Arabs, *passim*.  
 Arafat, 16.  
 Arameans, xxii.  
 Arbela, 85.  
 Ardat lili, spirit, 65 ff., 120.  
 Ardatu emphasizes femininity, 66.  
 Areca in magic, M, lviii.  
 Ariel, 160, 161.  
 Arihatu ('menstruating'?), 67, 83.  
 Aristophanes, 107.  
 Aristotle, 157.  
 Arkat-ilâni, xxxvii.  
 Arluni, 72.  
 Arm in magic, 164.  
 Armenia, xlix, liii.  
 Arrowheads as amulets, A, lxiii.  
 Arsacid period, xxxviii.  
 Arsacius, 107.  
 Artemis, 230.  
 Aruru, xx.  
 Asafoetida in magic, M, lviii; Med, 149.  
 Asakku ('fever'?), 50, 82, 99, 160, 203 (see *Fever*); not *asakku*, xxxix; Series, xli.  
 Ašam, 176, 179.  
 Ash in magic, A, xxix, 61, 174; As, 139, 208; Babar, 201; G, 174; H, lv, lvi, 61, 164, 187; M, lviii, 36; Malagasy, 213; Tobit, lvii.  
 Ash-heaps, As, 177.  
 Ashdod, metempsychosis of unclean person into woman of, H, 4.  
 Ašipu-priests, xxi ff.  
 Asmodeus, 71, 74 ff., 77, 134, 197; born of angel and woman, 75; plots against newly wedded, 75, 134.  
 Ass in magic, A, lxvi, 51, 60; As, xlv, 50, 51; H, 219, 220, 233, 234, 252; metempsychosis of unclean person into, H, 4; Y, 6; Balaam's ass, 4, 51; asses' urine as libation, As, 34; hoof, foot of ghou, 60.  
 Aššur, xxxi, 85.  
 Aššurbanipal, xxxvii, xxxviii, 10, 55, 65, 100, 178.  
 Aššurnaširpal, xxii.  
 Aššur-rišûa, 85.  
 Assyria, *passim*.  
 Asterius, legend, 130.  
 Astride, H, 164.  
 Astronomy, xxxv ff.  
 Atargatis, 141.  
 Ater-meal in magic, xlv, 26.  
 Athenians, xxxiii, 14, 230.  
 Atonement, xvii, xli, xlv, 114, 175 ff.; As, xxiii, lvii, 84, 153, 159, 177-9, 181 ff.; H, 177-81, 182 ff.; not eaten, G, 216; contradictions between the atonement ceremonies (Wellhausen), 198; day of, 119, 141, 182, 184.  
 Atonement-money, 182, 225.  
 Atreus, 239.  
 Augustus, xxxvi.  
 'Aulak, 63.  
 Australia, 90, 148, 241.  
 Austria, 170.  
 Aymara Indians, 184.  
 Aza, 44.  
 Azael, 44.  
 Azarias, lvii.  
 Azazel, 75, 184.  
 Azbuga, 161.  
 Baal, xviii.  
 Ba'al k'ri (one unclean from nocturnal pollution), 71, 117, 122, 190; see *Tabu*.  
 Babar Archipelago, 201.



- Babes, danger to (see *Labartu*), 164;  
H, 129; stolen by cats, A, 42; charm  
against losing, A, 102; mother dying  
with babe at breast becoming ghost,  
19; new-born sprinkled, A, liii; Fiji  
ideas, 38.
- Babylon, xxi, xxii, xxxv, liii, 78, 79, 92,  
178, 239, 240.
- Babylonians, *passim*.
- Bachelor-ghost, see *Ghost*; married to  
spirit, 66 ff.
- Backwards, looking, in magic, 171; A,  
171, 172, 226; As, 172 (?); Roman,  
227.
- Badagas, 183.
- Baghdad, 22, 27, 211.
- Bags hung up as amulets, A, 90; cf. H,  
146.
- Bahru*-fruit, 161.
- Bakhtashiyah, 169.
- Balaam, xxv.
- Balaam's ass, 4, 51.
- Balak, xxv.
- Bali in Java, 184.
- Ban, Tablet of the, As, 28, 123, 126.
- Banana in magic, Tonga, 215.
- Banks Islands, 22.
- Banning evil spirits, see *Binding*.
- Baptism, liv, 29.
- Barbary, 1, 17.
- Bardesan, xxxv.
- Bār-egārā*, demon, 40.
- Barley in magic, 102.
- Barnabas, Epistle of, 106.
- Barren valley, 200.
- Barren women desiring offspring, 76 ff.;  
(charm against barrenness, A, 102, 256;  
H, 102); figures offered by (?), As,  
64; Sumatra sacrifice for, 183; S.E.  
Africa superstition, 237.
- Barrett, Francis, lx, 68, 91.
- Bar Shalmon, 71.
- Barā*-priests, xxi ff., xlv.
- Basket in magic, M, 36, 201 (cf. 163).
- Bat, metempsychosis of unclean person  
into, H, 4.
- Bat-men with raven faces, As, 81.
- Bath Horin, 129.
- Baths haunted, see *Demons*.
- Battas of Sumatra, 183.
- Battle-ritual, As, 157; A, H, P, 158;  
E (Eth), 155.
- Ba'u, xlviii, 88, 205, 245.
- Beads in magic, A, 38; M, 28.
- Beans in magic, Roman, 227.
- Bear in magic, 230.
- Beard in magic, A, 38.
- Beasts in magic (see under different  
names), M, 162.
- Beating to drive away spirits, A, 60,  
105 (cf. H, 161); Y, 31; Xerxes  
flogging Hellespont, 230.
- Bed in magic, 109; As, lix, 35, 127,  
165, 166, 171, 208; H, 102, 164.
- Bee, Book of the, quoted, 6.
- Beelzebub, xlv.
- Beer in magic, A, 210; As, xlv, 187.
- Beetle in magic, A, 210.
- Beirut, 80, 226.
- Beit Nuba, 207.
- Bekhten, Possessed Princess of, 107.
- Bel, xx, xxii, 25, 55, 78, 82, 97, 240,  
245; selects woman, 78; Temple  
of, 78.
- Bel and the Dragon, 199.
- Bêl-etir, xxxvii.
- Beliar, 51.
- Belit, xxvi, 245.
- Belit-ili, 188.
- Belit-Nippur, 245.
- Belly in magic, M, 36.
- Berosus quoted, xx.
- Besisi, 53.
- Betel-leaves in magic, M, 162, 163.
- Bilkis, 57.
- Binding a spirit, xxi; As, xlvii, 45, 172;  
S, xlvii, 51; Tobit, lvii, 74; the  
tongue, C, 172.
- Bird in magic, xxxvi, 202; A, lxvii, 5,  
135, 187; As, xxii, 41, 49, 81, 135,  
186; Eth, lxvi; H, 185-8, 252; M,  
162; N.T., 92; Sumatra, 183. See  
*Bat, Cock, Dove, Eagle, Owl, Paradise,*  
*Peacock, Pigeon, Raven, Sparrow, and*  
*Swallow*.
- Bisharin, 10, 60.
- Bitch in magic, xlix, 204.
- Bit-Sala'*, incantation, xxxviii.



- Bitumen in magic, As, lix, 154, 188, 203; G, 106.
- Black in magic, A, xx, 61, 107, 211; As, 154, 161, 165, 170, 171, 188; Barnabas, 106; H, lxv, lxvi, 61, 211; I, xxviii, lix; Lucian, 104; Roman, 227; S, 92.
- Black man, demon as, A, 40, 77 (cf. 107); Barnabas, 106.
- Blacksmiths, Jewish, accredited with magic in Abyssinia, 103.
- Blindness, H, 30, 129, 170; Test. of Sol., 43. See *Ophthalmia*.
- Blood in magic, 195 ff., 203; A, 5; M, 21; Sab, 148; sprinkled, 181; A, lxvii, 211; As, 208; H, lv, 194, 212; Malagasy, 183; dust sprinkled on, of murdered man, A, 61; on altar, 220; on house, A, 58, 228; H, 185, 188 (cf. footnote, 228); on door-posts, A, 226; on monument, A, 227; on ploughland, A, 58; on saddle, A, 158; unlocks treasure, A, 62; lures demons, see *Demons*; feeds ghosts, A, G, 16; of sacrifice, on forehead, A, 80, 226, 227; on skin, A, 226, 229; runs into water, A, 231; superstition about bleeding, lvi; H, 115; as seat of life, 179, 195; used in writing, H, 186; to create man, As, xx, 195.
- Blowing in magic, see *Breath*.
- Bludan, 78.
- Blue in magic, A, lxi, 90; Ab, 164; H, 164.
- B'nê Elôhîm, 72.
- Boar in magic, G, 216; M, 127. See *Pig*.
- Body in magic, A, 211.
- Boils, 209.
- Bolivia, 184.
- Bone in magic, As, xx, xliii.
- Bone of hyena in magic, Ab, 104.
- Bones of frog in magic, H, lxiv.
- Bones removed, see *Grave*.
- Borhût, 5.
- Borneo, 36, 163, 228.
- Borsippa, xxxvii.
- Bottle in magic, A, 180.
- Bouda, demoniac possession in, Abyssinia, 103, 149.
- Bow in magic, H, 144.
- Box in magic, A, 37; As, xxvii, 161 (?); H, 144; Med, 149.
- Brain in magic, lxiv.
- Brazier in magic (see *Censer*), As, xlv, lix.
- Bread in magic, A, 169, 207, 231; As, xlii, xlv, 139, 157, 161, 206, 208; H, xxxi, 91, 118, 139, 207; Mac, 207; Sab, 139; Y, 31.
- Breaking neck of animal, instead of sacrificing, H, 194, 220, 233; not breaking bones, A, 229.
- Breaking pot, etc., to dissipate demons, A, 30, 31; As, 28, 124, 206 (cf. 254); H, 30.
- Breast in magic, A, As, 211.
- Breath in magic, A, 73, 168; I, 162; Ibn Khaldun, 145; P, 168; cf. hot air of Abu Rabah, 80; foulness of, H, 129.
- Brickwork, god of, xlv.
- Bride, tabu against taking water from, H, 31, 32; allowed to wash on Yoma, H, 32; washes her feet, A, 135; snatched away by Mâred, 61; customs concerning, 30 ff., 135.
- Bridegrooms, customs concerning, 30 ff., 135.
- Bridge in magic, As, 152; H, 117.
- Brimstone in magic, Med, 149; see *Sulphur*.
- Bronze in magic, As, 154, 203.
- Broom in magic, A, xxix, 37.
- Bruniquel, 239.
- Buffalo in magic, I, Sumatra, 183; M, 228.
- Building rites, 228 (see *Blood*); As, xlv.
- Bukhara, 169.
- Bull, divine, 96.
- Bundle of twigs (?) in magic, As, 166, 212, 213.
- Bunene, xlii.
- Burašu-wood, see *Cypress*.
- Burghers, 183.
- Burial of horse slaughtered, G, 216.
- Burning in healing, A, lxiv, 105; As, lxiv.
- Burnt-offering, 194 ff. (cf. lv).



- Buro, 157.  
 Butter in magic, As, xlii, xlv, 157, 158.  
*Byrsa*, lvi.  
 Byzantine amulets, 42.
- Caaba, Stone of the, 116.  
 Cain, 187.  
 Cain's father a demon, 73.  
 Cairo, 18, 31, 70, 90.  
 Calf in magic, A, 146; E, 222; H, 64.  
 California, 184.  
 Calirrhoe (Zerka Ma'in), 59.  
 Cambodia, 184.  
 Cambyses, 10.  
 Camel in magic, A, 16, 60, 77, 173, 210, 227; H, xx, 117; P, 167; Sab, 14; in metempsychosis, H, 4.  
 Candle in magic, H, 119; M, 36; Maronite, 29.  
 Cannibalism, 232 ff.; eating corpse of man executed for murder, 76.  
 Caper in magic, As, 33, 34, 253; H, 91.  
 Captivity, 178.  
 Carmel, 79.  
 Carthaginian battle ritual, 158.  
 Cat in magic, A, lxxv ff., 61, 256; G, 174; H, lxxv ff., 61; carry off sleeping babes, A, 42.  
 Cattle in magic, As, lix; charm for, As(?), S, 50; perceive spirits, A, H, 51; attacked by demons, As, 49. See *Ox*.  
 Caul in magic, H, 194.  
 Caves haunted, see *Demons*.  
 Cedar in magic, Armen., 33; As, xxii, xxxviii, 188, 202; H, lv, 185, 188; oil of, in magic, As, 33, 188.  
 Celebes, 163, 201.  
 Cemetery haunted, see *Demons*.  
 Censer in magic, lviii; A, lvii; As, xli, xlii, xlv, lvii, 26, 28, 34, 158, 160, 188, 202, 204, 208; Tobit, 75, 134 (cf. A, 89, and the hot air of Abu Rabah, 80).  
 Ceram, 156.  
 Chair in magic, A, 138; As, 127.  
 Chaldeans, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, 100.  
 Challox in magic, 135.  
 Chariot in magic, I, 158.
- Chauveau, 239.  
 Chest in magic, A, 37.  
 Chicken in magic, A, 62; Ab, 104; H, 212; I, 183; M, 228.  
 Chidr, 80.  
 Child, see *Babes*.  
 Childbed, Childbirth, woman dying in, becomes ghost, A, 20, 22 (cf. 27); As, 19, 131 (cf. G, 22; H, 21, 22); I, 22; M, 20, 21; Melanesia, Pelew, 22; bewitched, Pal, 135; woman in, dangers to, 137; A, 169; charm for, I, xxviii, lx; M, li; must not see menstruating woman, A, 118; must rise when corpse is carried past, A, 27, 137; visited by Obizuth, Test. of Sol., 41; guarded by amulet, H, 72; wears sandals, H, 119; see *Tabu*.  
 Virgin Mary assists at, 138.  
 'Children of the Deep,' 214.  
 Child-witch, A, 42; tabu on, 112. See *Labartu* and *Owl*.  
 China, xliii, 157, 184.  
 Christ, xxx, xlvii, xlix, lxvi, 9, (51), 74, 91, 101, 107, 208, 223; in Lucian, 104.  
 Christian superstitions of the Middle Ages, xvii, lx, 48, 53, 68, 81, 91, 149, 173.  
 Cigarettes in magic, M, 162.  
 Cinnabar in magic, G, lxxvii.  
 Circle, Magic, lx ff., lxxviii, 189; As, xxiii, lvii ff., 123, 126 (?), 165, 204, 207; I, lix; Pal, 102.  
 Clay in magic, A, xx, 38; As, xx, xlv, 32, 34, 64, 81, 84, 150, 154, 159, 161, 204; H, xx, 144.  
 'Clean' man, H, lv.  
 Clean place in magic, 180, 199; As, 165, 199, 206, 214; H, 199 (cf. 238); S, 115.  
 Cloth in magic, A, 88; H, 146; I, 163; M, lviii.  
 Clothes in magic, As, lviii, 26; G, 22; clean, As, 138.  
 Coal in magic, H, lviii.  
 Cock in magic, A, 51, 62, 211, 212 (cf. As, 63); H, xx, 61, 170; M, 230.  
 Cocoanuts in magic, I, 163.



- Coffer of marble in magic, A, 37.  
 Cohabitation, tabu on Wednesday and Friday, Y, 134; in bed in which child sleeps, H, 135. See *Tabu*.  
 Coin in magic, M, 162.  
 Collyridians, 207.  
 Coloured threads or hairs in magic, As, 33, 165 ff.; I, 163, 164; M, 162; Roman, 164.  
 Colt in magic, A, 62.  
 Combing hair on Sunday, tradition, S, 51.  
 Consecration of priests, H, 182.  
 Consumption, remedy for, A, 173.  
 Contagious tabu, see *Tabu*.  
 Copper in magic, As, 187; H, lxvi.  
 Coptic charm, 172.  
 Corascene, xlix.  
 Cords in magic, As, lviii, 121, 158, 164 ff.; H, 164, 170; I, 163; Ibn Khaldun, 145; M, 162; P, 168. See *Coloured threads*.  
 Coriander in magic, H, 146.  
 Corn in magic, As, 26, 32, 188; see *Wheat*.  
 Cornelians as amulets, A, lxiii, lxiv.  
 Corners of room in magic, A, 89, 135; As, 161; H, 89, 186; Pal, 102.  
 Corpse, Arab beliefs about, 5, 137; tabu on, see *Tabu*; looking on, tabu, As, 26, 35, 115, 131; H, 118; S, 114, but see Appendix, 255; when unburied, ghost returns, As, 8, 13, 17, 32; of murdered man, ghost returns, A, 61; touching, of man executed for murder, 76 (cf. 256); eating ditto, 76.  
 Cotton in magic, A, 37, 115, 169; H, 115; I, 164.  
 Court, Eastern, of justice, 172.  
 Cow in magic, Pal, 135.  
 Creeping things in magic, As, 186; H, 4.  
 Crocodile in magic, E, 143.  
 Cronus, 222.  
 Cross in magic, lxi; A, 227.  
 Crossways in magic, li, 177, 201.  
 Croup, H, 129.  
 Crow in magic, xxxi.  
 Crumbs in magic, H, 91, 147.  
 Cucumber (?) in magic, As, 165.  
 Cup in magic, A, 20; As, 125, 127; H, 30, 32.  
 Curses on desecrators of tomb, As, Phœn, 10; Nab, 11.  
 Cutting up slaughtered animal in oath, G, 216.  
 Cypress in magic, As, 34, 158, 188, 202.  
 Cyprian women, prostitution of, 79.  
 Dama, 163.  
 Damascus, 78.  
 Damkina, xxiii, 214, 245.  
 Daniel, xxxv, liv.  
 Dark colour, lviii, 32.  
 Dates in magic, A, 107; As, xxiii, xlv, 26, 141, 157, 187, 192; H, 144.  
 David, 231.  
 Dawn in magic, As, 56, 84, 161, 165; see *Morning*.  
 Days, lucky, xxx ff.; reckoning the day, xxxviii.  
 Dead (see *Ghosts*): raised, A, 9; As, 7, 9; G, 8, 9; H, 9; Med. Chr., 91; bones of, removed, see *Grave*; offerings to, A, 15, 16; As, 13 ff.; G, 16; H, 13 ff.; Sab, 14; obligations to, S, 14, 15; greeting, A, 5.  
 Dead Sea, 231.  
 Deafness, H, 129.  
 Death (see *Mourning*): due to God, H, 118; angel of, see *Angel*.  
 Deep, see *Sea*.  
 Deer in magic, H, xxxi.  
 Deformed children the result of violating certain animal tabus, M, 23; see *Abortions and Imperfect men*.  
 Del Rio, Martin, quoted, xvii, xxv, lxii, 68, 72.  
 Demigods, 132, 236.  
 Democritus, xxxvi.  
 Demons, names of, 1; 'Scheiss-Teufel,' 72; classes of, 2; in N.T., 100.  
 Assume any form, H, 44; animal forms, A, 57, 60, 62, 77; As, S, 54; H, Eth, 61; camels, A, 77; with cocks' feet, H, 61 (cf. As, 63); with donkeys' legs, A, 60; Origen, 60; dragons, As, 54 (?); Test. of Sol., 76; goat, Sab, 57; leopard, As, 54;



lion, S, 54; ostriches, A, 57 (cf. 60); owls, A, 21, 77; As, 50; M, 21; panther, S, 54; raven, xxx; scorpions, S, 54; snake, A, 57 (cf. As, 12, 54); S, 54; wolf, S, 54; hairy, A, 57; assume human form, A, 57, 62, 77; Med, 69; Test. of Sol., 71; without shadow, H, 61; invisible, without flesh or bones, H, 44; N.T., 100.

Eat, A, 58; Ab, 104 (lick dishes, A, 126); devour blood, 195; As, 48, 49, 195; Eth, 52; H, 44; Maimonides, 195; Origen, 93, 196 ff.; Porphyry, 106; S, 51 (cf. sacrifice, A, 58); flesh, A, H, 63; Eth, 52; S, 51; drink, A, 58; H, 44; smell, Origen, 93 (cf. Tobit, 75, 134, 197); intermarry with human beings, 236; A, 68-70, 74, 76; As, 65 ff., 132; G, 68; H, 71, 73; Queensland, 75; S, 74; Test. of Sol., 75; Tobit, 74, 134 (Lilith attacks solitary sleepers, H, 70; Satan seduces Eve, H, 74; demon in form of woman as temptation, A, 101, cf. Test. of Sol., 71; have power over woman without wedding ring, 137; dangerous to newly wedded, 134); propagate, A, 58; H, 44 (this denied, As, 49; S, 74); some sexless, As, 40, 47, 49; take away creative power, A, 77; As, 49, 77; die, A, 58, 61; H, 44.

Fly, H, 44 (cf. Origen, 93; cf. 100); can pass all doors, As, 50, but not wax, A, 106; creep, As, 49, 56; S, 51; fight, A, 60; stink, As, 49; howl, roar, As, 49; ride, A, 59, 60; have foreknowledge, H, 44; guard treasure, A, 62, 63 (cf. xlix; Y, 6); wear dresses of women, A, 71; write, A, 62 (cf. 46); mislead travellers, A, 60, 90.

Bring disease, 2 ff., 93; As, 48, 96 (cf. 181); Pal, 100; 'Chaldeans,' 100; death, A, 58, 59; dumbness, A, 62; plagues, droughts, and bad seasons, Origen, 93 (cf. 48); malignity of soil, A, 58; earthquakes, S, 54; storms, As, 43, 48, 49, 50, 54; Med,

48; dust-storms, A, Bisharîn, 60; eclipses, As, 52 ff.

Possession by demons, 93, 95; A, 60, 101, 104, 107; Ab, 103; G, 106, 107; H, 101; Lucian, 104; Maronite, 105; N.T., 100; Pal, 60, 101; Josephus, Porphyry, 106; S, 40, 92 (see *Madness*); apportioned to various members of the body, As, N.Z., 99 (cf. M, 36); enter body by orifices, A, H, 115; exit by toe, A, 105, 106; by nostrils, Josephus, 106; excluded by veil, A, N.T., 74; by wax, A, 106; driven away by noise, A, H, M, Mac, Med, 53; Orang Laut, 136; Pal, 72; fire, M, 137; beating, A, 60, 105; Y, 31; stench, Tobit, lvii, lviii, 75, 134, 197 (cf. Med, 149); thrown sand, etc., A, 159; Eth, 158; laid by incantation, Origen, 196; nailed down, A, 17, 18; 'bound,' M, 157; Med, 149; Origen, 93; S, xlvii, 51; Tobit, 74; summary, 93; can be transferred to figures, M, 162; from one person to another, and from human beings into animals, N.T., 100; to water, A, 31; As, 28; H, 29; Maronite, 29; can be recognized, A, 40; are offspring of human beings and spirits (cf. 2, 65, 93), As, 65, 71; H, 70, 71; Kurd, 71; Book of Enoch and Test. of Sol., 75; tradition denied, S, 74; are immature creatures or abortions, H, 23.

Earth-demons, A, Y, 59; fear of scalding them, A, Pal, Y, 59; come from Underworld, As, 97; seven spirits, As, 7, 47 ff.; Pal, 50, 52; S, 50, 51; Test. Twelve Patr., 51; Zoroaster, 52; throne-bearers, As, 47, 48 (?); A, H, 52. See Appendix.

Haunt baths, A, 90; caper bushes, H, 91; caves, A, 58, 62, 90; As, 56, 81, 90; Maimonides, 90; deserts, A, 90; As, 28, 39, 44, 56, 84, 90, 97, 151; Eth, 92; H, 57, 91, 115; M, 157; Maimonides, 90; N.T., 91, 100; Origen, 60; Pal, 91; food and drink,



- H, 91; Maronite, 42; graveyards, 200; A (cf. 5, 171, 172); As, 7, 39; H, 29, 91, 118; Med, 91; N.T., 100; houses, A, 91, 92; latrines, 200; A, 90; H, 91; marshes, As, 41; mountains, As, 39, 41, 82; S, 83; 'Mountain of Sunset and Mountain of Dawn,' As, 56 (cf. Arab superstition about Jebel Kâf); nut-trees, H, 91; ovens, A, 90; places of execution, etc., A, 61; Med, 91; rivers, A, 90; rocky places, Australia, 90; ruins, 200; A, 90, 92; As, 81, 90; Eth, 92; H, 91, 92; Maimonides, 90; Origen, 60; Pal, 91; S, 92; sea, As, 39; shadows on moonlight nights, H, 91 (cf. Maronite, 42); spearworts, H, 91; stone, S, 83, 89; temples and shrines where incense and blood are offered, Origen, 93; thickets and watering-places, Australia, 90; wells, A, 90, 115; H, 118.
- Dêr Atiyeh, 177.  
 Dêr-êz-zôr, 89.  
 Dêr Mâr Elîa, monastery, 101.  
 Descent of Ishtar, 3, 33.  
 Desecration of graves, see *Grave*.  
 Desert, xxvii, 165, 166; haunt of demons, see *Demons*; see also 153, *Clean place, Lady of the Desert, Plain-god, and Scapegoat*.  
 Destiny, A, H, 12; As, 11, 12.  
 'Destroyer,' H, 86.  
 Devil, the, see *Iblis, Satan*.  
 Diana of the Ephesians, 65.  
 Dilbat-plant in magic, 187.  
 Dimetu, 83, 192.  
 Dinanu, 178.  
 Diodorus quoted, xxxvi, 222.  
 Dioskoros, 1.  
 Dish in magic, As, 127.  
 Divinations, A, As, xxxi; H, xxxi, 147.  
 Dog in magic, xlix; A, lxxv ff., 169, 174, 207, 210; As, xliv, lxiv, 49, 161, 204; H, lxii, lxxv, 170, 207; spirit of wicked transmigrating into, Y, 6; 'Dog of the Witch,' 14; casting bread to dogs, see 169, 204, 207; cf. 127.
- Donkey, spirit of wicked transmigrating into, Y, 6; see *Ass*.  
 Door in magic, A, 90; As, xxviii, lix, 208; Eth, 92; H, 1, 161.  
 Doorpost in magic, A, 31, 226; lock, A, 37; Med, 173. See *Threshold*.  
 Dough in magic, As, xvii, 28, 33, 83, 160, 206, 207; H, 119, 207; I, 158; M, 159, 162.  
 Dove in magic, H, xx, 181, 187; not sacrificed at Harran, 54.  
 Dragon, As, 54 (?); of Revelation, 43; Test. of Sol., 43; swallows moon, A, Peru, South Sea, 53; demons in shape of, Test. of Sol., 76; Bel and, 199; As, 54 (?).  
 Dream, xxxvi; A, lv; As, 9, 33, 186; Maronite, 42.  
 Dregs in magic, As, 126, 254 (cf. Eth, 148); savage, 146. See *Lu'u, Refuse, and Tabu*.  
 Drinking magic writing, A, lxi; H, lv, lxi.  
 Dubsag-Unug-ki, 45.  
 Dumah, 4.  
 Dumatii, 222.  
 Dung in magic, As, 153 ff., 203, 204; H, 147, 194. See *Lu'u*.  
 Dungheaps haunted (see *Demons* in magic), H, 170; cf. As, 177.  
 Dušara, 11.  
 Dust in magic, 142; A, 89; Armen, 33; As, 33; H, liv, 33; (sand) Kurdistan, 71; sprinkled on blood of murdered man, A, 61; (gravel) cast against enemy, A, 158; (dust) H, 159; (sand against demons) Eth, 158; (stones) A, 159; equivalent of water in purification, A, 117; food of spirits, As, 3; synonym of Underworld, H, 3; dust-storm caused by demons, A, Bisharîn, 60; taken from cemetery (sand), A, 171; from grave, A, 147; As, 33; H, 146; from footprint, A, savage, 146; As, 153, 154; H, xxxii, 146, 164; mud from river, H, 164; from temple, As, 146; from floor of tabernacle, H, lv.  
 Dyaks, 36.



- Ea, xxii, xxiii, xxvi, xxxviii, xliii, xlv, xlvii, xlviii, lii, liv, lix, 8, 26, 46, 47, 51, 55, 63, 88, 98, 123, 160, 162, 171, 188, 203, 205, 210, 211, 213, 214, 230, 245.  
 Ea-bani, xx, 7 ff., 12.  
 Eagle in magic, H, xx.  
 Ear in magic, Test. of Sol., 43.  
 Earth (see *Clay* and *Dust*), offering poured into, 9, 32, 33.  
 Earth-demons, see *Demons*.  
 Earthquake, xxxvi; see *Demons*.  
 East in magic, As, xxvii, 253; H, 164; I, xxviii.  
 Eating with friends, superstitions about, As, H, 15; eating carcase of sin-offering, 194; of atonement-offering, H, 212; eating magic writing, H, lxvi. See *Tabu*.  
 Eber, 222.  
 Eclipse (due to demons, see *Demons*), xxxvi, As, xli, 99; sickness due to, As, 55; weddings must not take place during, A, 134.  
 Ed-el-jâj, 212.  
 Eden, S, 6.  
 Edessa, xlvii.  
 Edimmu (correct reading for *ekimmu*, 3), see *Ghost*.  
 Eggs in magic, G, lxvii; H, lxv, lxvi, 102, 139; E. Indies, 156, 163; M, 20.  
 Egypt, xviii, xlix, lvii, lxiii, lxv, 8, 10, 17, 59, 64, 70, 78, 79, 143, 149, 168, 220, 222, 246, 250, 256.  
 Eight in magic, A, 52, 169; H, xxxi.  
 Ekimmu (read *edimmu*, 3), see *Ghost*.  
 Ekurra, see *Underworld*.  
 Elam, 10.  
 Elason, xxx.  
 Eleazar, 106.  
 Elephant in magic, I, 158.  
 El-Hejr, lxi.  
 El-Howwâra, 63.  
 Elijah, xviii, 118; festival, 79.  
 Elul, month, 138.  
 Elymas, xxx.  
 Embaros, 230.  
 Emissions, seminal, see *Ba'al k'ri*.  
 Encolpius, 164.  
 En-dor, witch of, 9.  
 Enemessar, 24.  
 England, 72.  
 Enmeduranki, xxi.  
 Enoch, Book of, quoted, 73; Slavonic, 74.  
 Enquiry, tabu on making, As, 139, 140.  
 Entrails in magic, As, xxii; H, 197.  
 Envy (Demon), 201.  
 Ephesus, 65.  
 Epilepsy, 108; A, 101, 104 ff., 107; G, 107, 203; H, 102, 135, 136; N.T., 101; see *Demons*.  
 Ereškigal, I, 48.  
 Eridu, xxiii, xlviii, lii, liii, 7, 51, 84, 98, 100, 159, 165, 166, 167, 203, 204, 206, 211; Incantation of, lii, 84, 98, 159, 166, 203, 206, 211.  
 E-sagila, 186.  
 Esarhaddon, xxii.  
 Eshmunazar, 10, 80.  
 Esquimaux, 184.  
 Essenes, 139.  
 Ethiopians, *passim*.  
 Euchitæ, 223.  
 Euphemisms, 11, 19, 38, 115, 121, 128, 199.  
 Euphrates, xxxv, liii, 25, 80, 144, 213, 250.  
 Euripides, 107.  
 Eustathius quoted, 19.  
 Eve, 23, 72, 74, 77, 118.  
 Even numbers in magic, H, xxxi, xxxii.  
 Evening in magic, As, 159, 161, 166, 213; H, 187. See *Sunset*.  
 Evil Eye, xviii; A, 88 ff.; As, 43, 88, 100 (cf. 39), 205; H, 89, 135; Maronite, 42; N.T., 88; S, 89; averted from bed, H, 72; by beads or headdress, A, 90 (on the Evil Eye among the Hebrews see Aaron Bray's article in *Ophthalmology*, April, 1908, p. 427 ff.).  
 Evil man as ghost, 19.  
 Excesses, A, 79; Psellus, 223.  
 External soul, see *Ghost*.  
 Eye in magic, 89.  
 Ezida, xxxvii.  
 Ezra, 74.



- Face in magic, A, 211.  
 Faditra, Malagasy magic, 213.  
 'Fairy-women,' I, 164.  
 Fan in magic, A, xxix; M, 36. See *Tabu*.  
 Farde, stones of, 207.  
 Fat in magic, As, xxvii; H, 194 ff., 220.  
 Fauns, 72.  
 Feasts of the Hebrews, 182.  
 February in magic, Iroquois, 184.  
 Fedu, 80, 177, 178, 226 ff.  
 Feet in magic, A, 227; As, 171; Tonga, 215; bare feet, Roman, 227.  
 Female in magic, A, 60, 227, 229; H, 4, 147, 216, 220.  
 Fern in magic, Maori, 215.  
 Fever, 101, 108, 210; As, lii, 82 (?), 99 (?); see *Asakku*; charms against, A, 83, 168, 211; P, 167.  
 Fifteenth day in magic, As, 56.  
 Figs in magic, As, xliii.  
 Figures of plastic material in magic, xli, xlvi, li, lix, lxi, 142 ff., 173, 180, 202; As, xvii, xxvi, lviii, 28, 32, 34, 35, 83, 84, 115, 150 ff., 159, 161, 203, 255; E, 143, 149 (Eth), 156, 222; G, 143; H, 144; I, 158, 163 (cf. examples, 163); Ibn Khaldun, 144; M, 36, 145, 162, 205; offered by barren women, As, 64; of sorcerers in counter-attack, As, xxxix, 26, 150 ff.  
 Fihrist quoted, 116.  
 Fiji, 38.  
 Finger in magic, A, 226; Roman, 227; cf. *tabu* on pointing with finger, As, 252.  
 Finger of God, H, 97; cf. 'hand of God,' As, 96.  
 Fire in magic, A, lviii, lxiv, 77, 89, 105, 211; As, 140; H, xlix, lviii, lxiv, lxviii, 58, 119, 144, 160, 220; M, 137, 145; Med, 149. See *Fire-god* and *Tabu*.  
 Fire-god (see *Nuzku*), xxv, xxxix, 56, 152-4, 184, 214.  
 Firstborn in magic, 114, 180, 219 ff.; H, 61.  
 Firstfruits in magic, 180, 219 ff.; A, 27; H, 221.  
 Fish in magic (cf. 53), A, 210; As, 141 (cf. 63), 186; H, 135; Mac, lvii; S, 141; Test. of Sol., 65; Tobit, lvii, 75, 134.  
 Five in magic (cf. pentacle), 189; H, liii.  
 Flax in magic, As, 88 (?).  
 Flood, 44, 197.  
 Florida, 222.  
 Flour in magic, see *Meal*.  
 Flowers in magic, A, 37; I, 163.  
 Fly in magic, A, 210; As, 63.  
 Food in magic, As, 153, 204, 205; Eth, 148. See *Demons* and *Ghost*.  
 Foot in magic, As, 165.  
 Forehead receiving blood of sacrifice, A, 80, 211, 226, 227; ashes, A, xxx; leaven, A, 31; water, A, liii.  
 Foreigners in magic, H, 186.  
 Forty in magic, H, 118.  
 Forty-nine in magic, As, 138.  
 Four in magic, A, 52, 89; As, xxxi, xlii; H, xx, xxxi, 102, 186.  
 Fourteen in magic, As, 138; H, 207.  
 Fowl in magic, A, lxiii; Ab, 104; M, 228.  
 Fox in magic, A, 59; As, xxxi; H, xxxi.  
 Friday in magic, A, 77; H, 15, 30, 58, 145; Y, 134.  
 Fright from ghost, see *Ghost*.  
 Fringes in magic, H, 169.  
 Frog in magic, H, lxiv.  
 Fruit in magic, Sab, 14.  
 Fudl Arabs, 211.  
 Fumigation, A, lvii, lxvii, 88, 107, 122; As, lvii, 122, 213, 214; G, lv; H, 107; M, 205; Mac, lvii; Tobit, lvii. See *Censer*.  
 Funerals, see *Mourning*.  
 Gabriel, xx, 51, 73, 89, 146, 158, 168.  
 Gadarene swine, 180, 208.  
 Gaffat, 103.  
 Galicia, 30, 129.  
 Galilee, Sea of, 228.  
 Gall in magic, H, 87.  
 Galloi priests, 114.  
 Gallá, 39, 40, 192.  
 Garlic in magic, As, 192; Pal, 72.



Garment in magic, As, xix; see *Clothes*.  
Gate in magic, As, xxvii, lvii, 154; E, xlix.

Gaza, 107, 231.

Gazelle in magic, A, 59.

Gazelle's horn in magic, As, 34; foot in magic, A, 37.

Gentile, metempsychosis of unclean person into, H, 4.

Ghadûr, xxxii.

Ghassanide prince, 223.

Ghosts:—

*Edimmu* (not *ekimmu*), 3, 26, 39.

Return, 2 ff., 24, 93; As, 3, 7; E, 8; G, 14; H, 8, 40 (?); in white, A, 105; from the grave, As, 7; Hadendowa, 10; Arabic beliefs, 5, 27; M, 36.

Of persons untimely dead:

Abortions (cf. 21), A, 23; As, 20, 23; H, M, 23.

Bachelors, As, 19, 23; G, 19.

Dead of hunger, thirst, drowning, in the desert, marsh, or storm, As, 19.

Diseased women, As, 20.

Dying by fault of god or sin of king, As, 32.

Evil man, As, 19.

Falling (?) from date-palm, As, 26.

Harlots (?), As, 19, 120.

Immodest (?) women, As, 67, 120.

Murdered men, A, 5, 17; As, 17, 32; cf. H, 17.

Virgins, As, 19, 23, 67, 120; G, 19.

Women, 67, 120; at childbirth, A, 20, 22 (cf. 27); As, 19, 120; G, 22; cf. H, 21, 22; I, 22; M, 20, 21; Melanesia, 22; Pelew Is., 22; with babe at breast dying also, As, 19; who cannot menstruate, As, 67, 120.

The owl as ghost, A, M, 21.

Restless ghosts:

As, 13; of unburied body, 3; As, 8, 13, 17, 32.

Unfed by descendants, 3; As, 7, 8, 13, 32, 116; E, 8; H, 13.

Return to wash, H, 27; to sit, H, 15; to those with whom they had connection during life, As, 24, 25, 32, 116.

Attack of ghosts, 93; As, 35, 109.

Fright from ghosts, A, 92; As, 35; Maronite, 42.

Dead husband returning to wife, A, 76 (cf. women married to dead, H, 76).

Laying ghosts:

By exorcism, 93; As, 24, 32; M, 36 (cf. Origen, 93); by nailing down, A, 17, 18.

They feed on dust and mud, As, 3; drink water at tombs, A, 5, 16; eat dregs, As, E, 8; blood, A, G, 16; food and drink, As, 14; can speak, A, 171; pasture and drink, H, 4; thirst, E, 8; can sit (?), H, 15; cannot stand or sit, As, 7.

Raising ghosts, 93; A, 9; As, 7, 9; G, 8, 9; H, 9; Med. Chr., 91.

Ghosts, summary, 93; external soul, A, 37, 38; As, 38; E, 37; Fiji, 38; H, 38; transmigration, A, 5; H, 4, 18; Y, 6; binding the soul, As, 38, 166.

Ghost-food, As, 8; see *Dead*.

Ghost-omens, As, 35.

Ghost-worship in the East, 14; see *Demons*.

Ghosts of the family, As, 27, 32, 34.

Ghoul described, 60, 90.

Gilgamish, xx, xxvii, 7 ff., 12, 33, 39, 72, 81, 96.

Ginger (?) in magic, As, lii, 187.

Girru, xlviii.

GIŠ-MAR, 254.

Glands of fish in magic, Mac, lvii.

Glass in magic, H, 144; M, 20.

Gnosti, 223.

Goat in magic, 57, 59, 233; A, 211, 226, 227; As, xlv, 82, 161; G, 230; H, 183, 198, 216, 219, 252; I, 183; M, 228. See *Kid*.

Goat-beard in magic, A, xxxiii.



- God, Bukhara, 169; I, 164. See *Allah* and *Yahweh*.
- Gods attracted by sweet smell, As, H, 197; evil god, As, 39; fault of god, As, 32; gods of night, As, xxvii, 150; of the watch, As, xxviii; 'son of his god,' As, 25, 46 ff., 167, 206, 245 (cf. 84, 126); wise gods, As, 56.
- Gold in magic, 222; As, 230; G, lxvii; H, 41, 146; P, 230; S, xx.
- Gooderoo, 103.
- Goths, 72.
- Grass in magic, H, 164; Malagasy, 213.
- Grasshoppers in magic, Sumatra, 183.
- Grave in magic, 144; A, 256; sacred, Pal, 107; desecration of, As, Phoen, Nab, 10; removal of bones, As, E, H, 10; Mahdi's tomb, 11; dust from, A, 147; As, 33; H, 146; haunted, see *Demons*; ghosts from graves, As, 7; Hadendowa, 10; bed of reeds prevents ghost rising, H, 91.
- Greece, xxxvi, 174.
- Greeks, *passim*.
- Green in magic, H, 189.
- Guardian angels, 46.
- Guiana, 239.
- Guilt-offering, 216.
- Guinea, 184.
- Gula, xlviii, 245.
- Gunura, 88, 205.
- Gutter(-shadow) haunted, H, 91.
- Hadendowas, 10.
- Hades, see *Underworld*.
- Hadhramaut, 5, 57.
- Hair in magic, xlvi, 1, 142; A, 38, 229, 236; As, lxiii, lxiv, 153, 161, 166, 170, 192; H, 38, 40, 146, 147, 170, 184; M, 36; P, 167; S, 51; Sab, 148; savage, 146; see *Threads*; on legs, indication of *jinniyah*, A, 57; unbound, H, lv, 169.
- Haj superstition, 159.
- Halæ, 22.
- Half-human spirits, 2, 65, 93, 132.
- Haltappan*-plant, xxvi.
- Hamâh, 5.
- Hamath, 58, 78, 79.
- Hammam Faraun, 59.
- Hammer in magic, H, 161.
- Hammurabi, xxi, xxv.
- Hanania, liv.
- Hand in magic, As, 165; M, 36; hand of God, As, 96 (cf. H, 'finger of God,' 96); hand of ghost, As, 35; as amulet, lxii.
- Hanged, superstitions about men, 13, 76, and Appendix, 256.
- Hanifa, 207.
- Hare in magic, A, 59; metempsychosis of unclean person into, H, 4.
- Harimâti*, 78.
- Harlots in magic, As, 247; H, 32; as ghosts (?), As, 19 (cf. 78).
- Harran, 54.
- Harut, lxv.
- Haşar Mâweth*, 4.
- Hât (?) in magic, As, 206.
- Hate-charms, lxi, lxiv ff.
- Hathor, 64.
- Haṭṭâth*, 179.
- Haunted places, see *Demons*.
- Hawk in magic, G, lxvii.
- Hayyot* (throne-bearers), 52.
- Head in magic, 226; A, 229; As, 33, 38, 161, 165, 166, 171, 205, 211, 213; H, xx, 38; M, 36; Maori, 215.
- Headache, 108; A, 18; (*tî'u*), xlvii, li, 47, 98, 121, 165, 166, 167, 206, 212, 213; coming from Underworld, xlvii, 82, 99; from mountains and deserts, As, 82, 83.
- Headdress warding off demons (Paul), 74; evil eye, A, 90.
- Heart in magic, A, 61; As, xlv, 161, 203, 204, 208; H, lxvi; Tobit, lvii.
- Heart-plant, As, xlv.
- Hebrews, *passim*.
- Hector, 254.
- Heifer in magic, A, lvi; H, lv, 187.
- Hejaz, 207.
- Hejra, 11.
- Hekate, 14, 201.
- Helen, 216.
- Heliopolis, 79 (in Syria), 222 (in Egypt).
- Hellespont, 230.



- Hen in magic, H, lxv, 212.  
 Henbane in magic, A, xlv.  
 Hercules, 72, 216.  
*Herem*, 176.  
 Hermes Abootat, xlix.  
 Hermes Trismegistus, xviii, xlix.  
 Herodotus quoted, 10, 78, 79, 122, 239.  
 Hesychius quoted, 14.  
 Hierapolis, liii.  
 Hilarion, 107.  
 Hindu magic, 158.  
*Hinşa*-flesh, 158.  
 Hippocrates, 107.  
 Ĥirā, 223.  
 Hişn, Princess, 37.  
 Hollow stone in magic, A, 89.  
 Holy Ghost, 51.  
 Holy tabus, see *Tabu*.  
 Homer, see *Odyssey* and *Iliad*.  
 Honey in magic, As, xlii, xlv, 157, 158; H, lxvi; Pal, 102.  
 Hoof in magic, A, 37, 60; As, 32, 33; Eth, 61.  
 Hoopoe, A, lxiv, 172.  
 Hor, 143.  
 Horace quoted, xxxvi.  
 Horn in magic, As, 32, 34.  
 Horon, 222.  
 Horse in magic, A, lxvi, 146; As, 50 (cf. 47); G, 216; I, 158; S, 57; Sumatra, 183; Test. of Sol., 65; transmigration into, Y, 6.  
 Horsehair (?) in magic, H, 144.  
 Horseleach, 63.  
 Horsemen of the air, S, 57.  
 Horus, xlv, xlvi.  
 Hos of India, 184.  
 Hot springs, 59.  
 House in magic, 228; As (cf. xxvii), 35, 235; H, 186, 189; I, xxviii; unclean, H, 23, 186, 253; leprosy breaks out, 182, 185 ff.; sorcery, As, 187; Pan-  
 nonia, 72.  
*Hulduppu*, lix.  
 Human sacrifice, 221 ff.  
 Hums, 228.  
 Hundred in magic, M, lii.  
 Hunnoman, 163.  
 Huns, 72.  
 Hunting souls, H, 38; see *Ghost*.  
 Hurmiz, daughter of Lilith, 71.  
 Hurnim, son of Lilith, 71.  
 Husband returns as ghost, A, 76; excluded from room of wife dying in childbirth, A, 22.  
 Hydrophobia, A, 174; H, lxii, 20.  
 Hyena in magic, Ab, 104.  
*Hyoseyamus muticus*, xlv.  
 Hyssop in magic, H, lv, lvi, 185, 188.  
 Iamblichus, 117.  
 Iao, 1.  
 Ibex in magic, As, 82.  
 Iblis, xxxiii, xxxiv.  
 Ibn Khaldun quoted, lxvii, 144.  
*Idlu lili*, 67, 68; see *Demons*.  
 Igigi, 85.  
 Ignatius, xlvii.  
 Il, 222.  
 Iliad, 251.  
 Imina-bi, 86.  
 Immaculate conception, 73.  
 Imperfect (malformed) men, 132; M, 23.  
 'Incantation of Ea,' 162; of Eridu, lii, 84, 98, 159, 166, 167, 203, 204, 206, 211, 212; of the Deep, As, lii, 45, 214.  
 Incas of Peru, 184.  
 Incense in magic, 133; A, lxvii, 88, 107; As, xli, 26, 214; M, 205; lures demons, Origen, 93.  
 Incubus, 23, 68, 82, 136, 171.  
 India, *passim*.  
 'Individual' atonement, 182.  
 Infidel, 5.  
 Infidels in Mohammedan religion, 5.  
 Intermarriage of human beings with demons, see *Demons*; with gods, 132; As, 73, 78; E, H, 78; with spirits, 234; A, 79.  
 Invisibility, charms for, lxvi ff.  
 Invoking Christ's voice, C, 173; on invoking mighty names, see *Names*.  
 Iphigeneia, 22.  
 Irak, xxxvii, xliii, 1.  
 Irkalla, 3, 33; see also *Underworld*.  
 Irnina, 41.



- Iron in magic, A, 18, 31, 60, 107, 115 ;  
     Babar, 201 ; Eth, 157 ; H, lxvi, 17,  
     146 ; M (?), 20 ; Psellus, 137 ; S, 83.  
 Iroquois, 184.  
 Irrigation-machine in magic, As, 254.  
 Isaac, 78, 220, 236 ; as demigod, 73.  
 Isaac, a certain Syrian, xx.  
 Isaiah, xxxv, lviii.  
 Ishmael, 4.  
 Ishtar, 3, 33, 73, 85, 96, 139, 154, 157,  
     165.  
 Ishum, 86.  
 Ismailiyeh, 229.  
 Israel, xxv, lvi, 114, 146, 179, 212, 219,  
     220, 222, 223, 233, 236.  
 Israfil, xx.  
 Issue of blood, H, 201.  
 Iyyar, month, 139, 141.  
 Izdubar (= Gilgamish), 72.  
  
 Jackal in magic, A, 57.  
 Jacob of Edessa, xlvii.  
 Jaffa, 105.  
 Jallalo'ddin, 69.  
 Jamratu'l-Aqaba, 159.  
 Jân, 31, 59, 77, 106.  
 January in magic, I, Iroquois, 184.  
 Japan, 184.  
 Java, 184.  
 Jêba, 80.  
 Jeheyna marches, 61.  
 Jehovah-jireh, 220.  
 Jephthah, 220.  
 Jeremiah, 10.  
 Jericho, 200.  
 Jerusalem, 11, 101, 156, 227.  
 Jew in magic, 37, 103, 105, 168.  
 Jewess, *Ḳarina* as, A, 77.  
 Jewish blacksmiths accredited with magic,  
     Ab, 103.  
 Jeypur, 183.  
 Jidlal (Yidlal), 80.  
 Jinn described, 57 ff. ; see *Demons*.  
 Jonah, 53, 54, 256.  
 Jordan, liv.  
 Joseph, 10.  
 Josephus quoted, lxiv, 106, 117, 139,  
     200.  
 Joshua the Stylite quoted, 96.  
  
 Journey, days good for, xxx ff.  
 Judah, 11, 66.  
 June, 80.  
 Juno, 222.  
 Jupiter, 130 ; (Theban) selects woman, 78.  
 Justin Martyr quoted, 73.  
  
 Kabbala, 4, 18, 29.  
*Ḳabus*, or *Ḳabus en-nôm*, 81.  
*Kaffarah*, 176, 178, 227, 228.  
 Kafr Harib, 228.  
*Ḳaišah*, 11.  
 Kaldû, xxxv.  
*Ka-luh-u-[da]*, 129.  
*Ḳaphsiel*, 187.  
*Ḳarina*, 76 ff. ; in animal form, dangerous  
     to newly wedded and pregnant women,  
     destroying creative power, 77.  
 Karrhai, xx.  
 Kasdîm, xxxv.  
*Kaššâph*, xxiv.  
*Kaššapu* and *kaššaptu*, xxiv.  
 Kēmal-ul-hakim, xlviii.  
 Kerak, 58.  
 Kerchiefs in magic, H, 38.  
 Keres, 106.  
*Keṭeb Meriri*, 64.  
 Kettu, xlii.  
 Khamuas, 143.  
 Kheybar, xxix.  
 Kid in magic, xli, 202, 234, 235, 242 ;  
     A, 211 ; As, lvii, 166, 167, 178, 203,  
     204, 210, 211 ; G, 203 ; H, 181, 233,  
     234.  
 Kidneys in magic, H, 194, 197.  
*Kipper*, 175, 177.  
*Ḳird*, 62 ; renders dumb, *ibid*.  
 Kiriaten, 79.  
*Kiškanû*, lii.  
 Kismet, see *Destiny*.  
 Kiss in magic, 71 ; H, 89 ; Pal, 103.  
 Kitchener, Lord, 11.  
*Kizriti*, 78 ; cf. *Temple-woman* (?), 165.  
 Kneeling in magic, Pal, 103.  
 Knots in magic, A, 90, 168, 169 ; As,  
     xxvii, 33, 166, 167, 170-3 ; H, 169,  
     170 ; I, 164 ; Ibn Khaldun, 145 ; M,  
     162 ; Med, 173 ; P, 168.  
*Ḳorban*, Day of, A, 16.



- Kouyunjik, 168.  
*K'phar*, 215, 218.  
*K'ri*, nocturnal emission, 81, 122, 131, 132, 133, 255; see *Ba'al k'ri*.  
*Kullabi*, 45.  
*Kunyt t'rus* (Malay), lviii.  
*Kuppuru*, 177, 185, 202, 204, 210.  
*Kurdistan*, 71.  
*Kurpu*, 177, 200 ff.  
*Kusurra*-flour, lvii.  
*Kutha*, xxii; (= Underworld), 32, 33.  
 See also *Underworld*.  
  
*Labartu*, xli, 41, 136, 152, 161, 240;  
 Series, xli. See also *Child-witch*, *La Broosha*, and *Lamia*.  
*Labasu*, 41, 43, 99.  
*La Broosha* (Lilith), 42.  
 Lace in magic, As, 153.  
 'Lady of the Desert,' 15, 151; cf.  
*Maflu*-series, Tablet IV.  
*Lahabiel*, 160, 161.  
*Laila*, 21.  
*Lailah*, not connected etymologically  
 with *Lilith*, 66; as prince of con-  
 ception, H, 68.  
*Lamassu*, liii, 43 ff., 100, 245.  
*Lamattu* (= ant), 63.  
 Lamb in magic, 234, 235, 242; A, 211;  
 As, xlv, 167; E, 209; H, 216, 219,  
 220, 233, 234.  
*Lamech*, 44.  
*Lamia*, 41, 68, 136; A, Byzantine,  
 Maronite, 42; H, 41. See also *Child-  
 witch*, *Labartu*, and *La Broosha*.  
 Lamp in magic, H, 27; N.T., 52.  
*Lamqatu*, 63.  
 Land of No Return, 3, 12; see *Under-  
 world*.  
*Langsuyar*, 20, 21.  
*Latarag*, lix.  
*Latins*, 82.  
 Latrine haunted, see *Demons*.  
 Laying hands on sacrifice, 226.  
*Lazarus*, 9.  
 Lead in magic, I, xxviii; S, xx.  
*Leah*, 78.  
 Leather in magic, A, 83, 90, 106; As,  
 xxii; Maronite, 42.  
 Leaven in magic, A, 31; As, 32, 33,  
 204; H, 207.  
 Leaves in magic, I, xxviii, 162; M, lviii,  
 205.  
 Lees in magic, As, 153; see *Dregs*.  
 Left hand in magic, A, 46; As, xxiv,  
 xxviii, lvii, lix, 27, 34, 166, 170, 171,  
 202; H, xxxi, 164; M, 36.  
 Leg in magic, H, 170.  
*Leliurium*, 69.  
 Lemberg superstition, 21.  
 Lemon grass in magic, M, lviii.  
*Lemuria*, 227.  
 Leo in magic, lxvii.  
 Leopard, As, 54.  
 Leprosy, H, liv, 182, 185 ff.; explana-  
 tion of Biblical, 188.  
*Leuconoe*, xxxvi.  
 Levites, 236.  
 Libanus, 79.  
 Libation, 139; poured out, As, 32-4,  
 161; into earth, As, 9, 32, 33.  
*Lilin*, 70.  
*Lilith*, 21, 42, 57, 66, 67, 71, 75, 77,  
 120, 133, 136, 190, 225; attacks  
 solitary sleepers, 70; averted from  
 bed, worshipped, 72; no etymological  
 connection with *Lailah*, 66; counter-  
 part of *Asmodeus*, 75; see *La Broosha*  
 and *Lamia*.  
*Lilitu*, 65 ff.  
*Lilû*, 65 ff., 97, 190.  
 Lime in magic, As, lvii, lviii, lix.  
 Limes in magic, I, 163; M, 25, 205,  
 206, 215.  
 Lindinger quoted, 100.  
 Lion in magic, As, lxiv; H, liv, 169;  
 S, 54.  
 Liver in magic, A, 173; As, xxii; H,  
 174, 197; Tobit, lvii.  
 Llama in magic, 184.  
 Loaves in magic, see *Bread*.  
 Lock of door in magic, A, 37; Med, 173.  
 Locust-men, N.T., 81; see *Grasshoppers*.  
 Locusts in magic, 210.  
 Loins in magic, As, 84, 159.  
 Looking on a corpse tabu, As, 26, 35,  
 115, 131; H, 118; S, 114; but see  
 Appendix, 255.



- Looking-glass in magic, A, H, 28; Pal. Jews, 72.  
 Love-charms, lxi, lxii, lxiv ff.  
 Lucian quoted, liii, 104, 114.  
 Lugalgirra, xxviii, lix.  
*Luh-ka*, 129.  
 Lunacy charm, S, 82; see *Possession by Demons in Demons*.  
 Lust, Angel of, H, 66.  
*Lu'u*, 203.  
 Luxor, 22.  
  
 Macarius, lxxv.  
 Macedonia, lvii, 51, 53, 158, 207.  
 Madness, 108, 160; ascribed to demons, A, 57, 60, 101, 102; H, 102; N.T., 60.  
 Magharby, lxiii.  
 Magians, 92, 119.  
 Magic, distinction between, and religion, xvii.  
 Magicians, see under *Ašipu*, *Barû*, *Maš-mašu*, *Zammaru*, and *Priests*; *mušêlû edimmu*, 'Raiser of the departed spirit,' As, 9.  
 Mah, goddess, 63.  
 Mah(a)lath, see *Agrath*.  
 Mahdi, 11.  
 Mahir, 186.  
 Maimonides quoted, 57, 66, 90, 119, 148, 195, 201.  
 Maize-drink in magic, M, 127.  
 Majhwar, 183.  
 Makan, xlv.  
*Maḳlu*-series, xxxix.  
 Malacca, lii.  
 Malagasy scapegoat, 183; atonement, 213.  
 Malays, *passim*.  
 Male in magic, A, 229; H, 219.  
 Malim Karimun, xlviii.  
 Malim Saidi, xlviii.  
*Mamit*, 97, 98, 123 ff., 178, 192; see *Tabu*.  
 Mandan Indians, 184.  
 Mandeian superstition, 5.  
 Mandrakes, lxiv.  
 Manetho quoted, 209, 222.  
 Manûthu, 11.  
  
 Maoris, 215.  
 Marah, xviii.  
 March in magic, Cambodia, Iroquois, 184.  
 Marduk, xix, xx, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxviii, xxxviii, xl, xlii, xlv, xlvii, xlviii, lii, liii, lix, 12, 26, 51, 55, 56, 80, 84, 85, 100, 125, 138, 139, 151, 160, 165, 173, 178, 188, 195, 203, 208, 245.  
 Mare in magic, S, lxxv.  
 Mâred, 18, 61; snatches away bride, 61.  
 Marga, Thomas of, quoted, 92.  
 Maronites, *passim*.  
 Marriage: dangerto newly wedded, 30 ff., 134, 135; A, 77, 134; Test. of Sol., 75; prevented, Med, 173; symbolic, with a cow, Pal, 135; discord between married folk, As, 49; H, 170. See *Tabu*.  
 Marut, lxxv.  
*Mašmašu*, xxii, xxiv.  
 Massagetæ, 239.  
*Maštakal*-plant, xxvii, lii.  
 Mati-Anak, 21.  
*Matku*-bird, liii.  
*Mazziḳin*, 58.  
 Meal or flour in magic, As, lvii, lix, 26, 32, 123, 139, 157, 165, 204; H, lv, 181; Sab, 139.  
 Meat in magic, 139; As, 158; H, 135, 170, 207; Sab, 14.  
 Medâin Sâlih, 63.  
 Mekka, 5, 80, 158, 171, 173, 227.  
 Melam (?), 85.  
 Melancthon quoted, 69.  
 Melanesia, 22.  
 Melito quoted, liii.  
 Menstruation, As, 67; H, 83; theory of, explained as evidence of visit of evil spirit, 133. See *Tabu*.  
 Mercury, 97.  
 Merlin, 72.  
 Mešaru, xlii.  
 Mesopotamia, xxxvi, xliii, liii, 6, 50, 64, 72, 90, 209, 249.  
 Mesopotamian superstition quoted by Psellus, 69.  
 Metaab (Ibn Rashîd), xxix.



- Metawileh, 53, 83.  
 Metempsychosis, A, 5; H, 4; Y, 6.  
 Mexico, 239.  
 Mice prevented, 174; in magic, As, 49.  
 Michael, xx, 51.  
 Midday, As, 161.  
 Middle watch in magic, As, 35; Pal, 102.  
 Midianites, 248.  
 Midwife, superstition about, H, 137.  
 Milk in magic, A, 20; As, xlv; Pal.  
   Jews, 102; human, E, xlv.  
 Minahassa, 163.  
 Minæans, 116.  
*Minḡah*, 176.  
 Minsk, 137.  
 Mirandole, François de la, quoted, 69.  
 Mirzapur, South, 183.  
 'Mistress of the Desert,' 15, 151.  
 Moab, xxv.  
 Moahib, 148.  
 Modesty, lack of, resulting in ghost (?), 67.  
 Mogador, 18.  
 Moghrebi as magician, xxx, 62.  
 Mohammed, 23, 74, 158, 168, 229.  
 Mohammed el-Ghuffary, liv.  
 Moloch, 222.  
 Molonga, 75.  
 Money in redemption, 219, 225; cf. A,  
   16; E, 209.  
 Monkir, 5.  
 Monsters, As, 63, 81, 209; H, 64.  
 Moon (see *Eclipse*), As, lxii; H, 11; S, 40;  
   in Scorpio unlucky for weddings, A,  
   134; beginning of month and waning  
   moon favourable, H, lxvi; end of  
   month favourable, A, 134; Java, 184;  
   unfavourable, As, 209; swallowed, 53,  
   256.  
 Moon-god, xlv, 52, 54, 55, 155, 167;  
   see *Sin*.  
 Morād, 158.  
 Morning in magic, As, 161; watch,  
   As, 35.  
 Morocco, xxxvi, 18, 72.  
 Moses, xxxii, lxviii, 10, 169, 222.  
 Mosul, xxxiii, xxxiv, xlv, lxiii, 18, 22,  
   27, 61, 62, 70, 92, 101, 106, 107,  
   144, 158, 161, 172, 210.  
 Mother-goddess, 63.  
 Mountain of Dawn and of Sunset, As, 56.  
 Mountains, home of headache, As, 82;  
   lunacy, S, 83. See *Demons*.  
 Mourning customs, A, 27; H, 13; Pal.  
   Jews, 27; S, 114; fear of funeral  
   passing in front, A, 27; Kaddish for  
   dead man, 15; demons driven away at  
   funeral by noise, H, 53; Jews burn  
   lamp seven days after death, pour out  
   water, 27; turn looking-glasses to  
   wall, 28; spirit returns after funeral  
   to wash, H, 27 (see also *Dead* and  
   *Solwân*); one who bears a corpse not  
   to wear shoes, H, 119; burial by  
   heaping up stones, S, 114.  
 Mouth, filling the, in magic, As, 150,  
   151; H, 147.  
 Mule, metempsychosis of unclean person  
   into, H, 4.  
 Munychia, 230.  
 Munzir, 223.  
 Murdered man as ghost, see *Ghost*;  
   superstition about grave of, H, 146.  
 Murderers, 116, 256; A, lvi, 76; H, 29,  
   115.  
*Muṣṭabarrâ-mûtânû*, 97.  
 Musulleh, 212.  
 Myrrh in magic, A, lxvii.  
 Naamah, 44.  
 Naaman, liv.  
 Nabateans, 11, 144.  
 Nablûs, 105.  
 Nabû, 65, 85, 245.  
 Nagîti, 230.  
 Nailing down spirits, A, 17, 18.  
 Nail-parings in magic, xlv, 1, 142;  
   A, xxxi; As, 153; Eth, 148; H,  
   29, 147; M, 145; Sab, 148.  
 Nakir, 5.  
*Nakpatu*, 'modest' (?), 67.  
 Names in magic, 107, 142, 144, 148;  
   A, 30, 42, 72, 77, 148; Ab, 148;  
   As, 26, 158; Austr, 148; C, 172;  
   E, xlix; E (Eth), 155; Eth, xlix,  
   52, 92, 148; H, lxviii, 144, 159,  
   160; M, 36; Maronite, 29, 42; N.T.,  
   xxx, 101; Pal, 107; S, 51; ink in  
   which they are written to be drunk,



- lv, lxi ff.; not to be mentioned, A, 21; knowing name of demon, xlv, l, lx; As, xli, 32, 149; E, 149; G, 106; Med, 149; Origen, 150; Test. of Sol., 150.
- Namtaru, 51 (?), 83 ff., 99.
- Narudu, lix.
- Nativities, xxxv.
- Nazareth, 101.
- Nazarite ritual, 182; class, 236.
- Nebi Yehûdah, 211, 212.
- Nebk, liv, 76, 78, 229.
- Nebuchadnezzar, liv.
- Neck in magic, As, 38, 96, 166, 211; E, 164; I, 163, 164; L, 164.
- Necklace-charm, M, 21, 22.
- Nectanebus, 155.
- Needles in magic (=iron?), H, 144; M, 20.
- Negroes, 184.
- Neilgherry Hills, 183.
- Neleus, 216.
- Nergal, xxiv, lviii, lix, 8, 97 (?), 157.
- Nestorians, 14, 114, 115.
- Net in magic, As, 123, 173; Russia, 173.
- New Guinea, 163, 201.
- New South Wales, 237.
- New things in magic, A, 17.
- New year in magic, Japan, Russia, 184; H, 91; New York, 89.
- New Zealand, 99.
- Nicknames, Ab, 149.
- Niddah (menstruating woman), 118, 133.
- Nightmare, A, 81; As, 67, 81; Maronite, 42.
- Nimroud, plaque from, 85.
- Nin-ah-kuddu, xlviii.
- Nine in magic, A, 42, 168; As, 141; H, 91, 212; I, 162, 163.
- Nineteen in magic, As, 138, 139.
- Nineveh, xxxvii, lxii, 24, 65, 70, 169; Queen of, 65.
- Ningal, 245.
- Ninib, xxiv, 245.
- Ninkasi, 214.
- Nin-tu, 63, 64.
- Nisaba, lix, 123, 124.
- Nisan, month, xxxviii, 207.
- Nis̄ kati-series, xxxix.
- Noah, 9.
- Noise driving away demons, see *Demons*.
- Noon in magic, As, 161.
- Nose in magic, A, 38; H, 164.
- Nur-ed-Dîn, 134.
- Nursing-women, danger to, 170.
- Nusairiyeh, 16, 229.
- Nuts in magic, H, 135; Sab, 139.
- Nut-trees in magic, H, 91.
- Nuzku, xlviii, lix, 55, 153; see *Five-god*.
- Oar in magic, As, 88 (?).
- Oath on *Dei penis*, A, 78; Jephthah's vow, 220. See *Tabu*.
- Obizuth, 41.
- Odysseus, 8.
- Odyssey, 16, 107.
- Œthanes, xxxvi.
- Offerings, 53; As, 139, 157, 161; to dead, As, H, 13 ff.; Sab, 14; in gratitude, A, 169 (?); As, 85; poured into earth, As, 9, 32, 33; cast into sea, A, 231; As, P, 230. See also *Sacrifices and Dead*.
- Offspring, Semitic desire for, 13, 64.
- Oil in magic, As, xxii, xlv, xlv, 26, 33, 158, 188; H, 91, 135.
- Old woman in magic, As, 121.
- Olympias, 155.
- Omahas, 139.
- Omdurman, 11.
- Omens from ghosts, 35; observed, xxxi, 129; from monstrous births, 209, 221; eclipses, As, 55 ff.
- Onion in magic, H, 139; M, lviii.
- Ophthalmia, As, 141, 170, 171; H, 212. See *Blindness*.
- Oracles, 9, 223; see *Enquiry*.
- Orang Laut, 136.
- Ordeal by water, As, xxv; for adultery, H, lv.
- Orifices of body entrance of spirit, A, 115; H, 115, 129; cf. 132. (See Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 401.)
- Origen quoted, 60, 93, 145, 150, 196.
- Ornias, 71.
- Orontes, 79.
- Osiers in magic, H, 170.
- Ostrich, form of Jinn, A, 57; ghoul, 60; in magic, A, 58.



- Ovens haunted, see *Demons*.  
 Ovid quoted, 227.  
 Owl as spirit, A, 20, 21, 77; As, 50; M, 20, 21.  
 Ox in magic, 233; A, 210, 226; As, xlv, 32, 33, 49, 187, 188, 210, 252; H, 198, 219, 248, 252; Malagasy, 183; S, 51.  
 Ozair, 74.  
 Palestine, *passim*.  
 Palm in magic, As, lviii, 26, 187, 188, 253; Celebes, 163; Pal, 88; H, 164.  
 Paneas, 80.  
 Pannonia, 72.  
 Panoi = ghostland in Melanesia, 22.  
 Paradise, S, 6; birds of, A, 61.  
 Parchment in magic, A, lxiii; H, 160, 161; Med, 149.  
 Parsees, 251.  
 Passover, 129, 135, 182, 231, 240.  
 Pausanias quoted, 216.  
 Peacock in magic, H, xx.  
 Peas in magic, xxxi.  
 Pelew Islands, 22.  
 Pentecost, 182.  
 Perak, 21.  
 'Periodic' Atonements, 184; H, 182.  
 Persia, Persians, lxii, 14, 167.  
 Persian Gulf, 230.  
 Persius quoted, 164.  
 Peru, 53, 184.  
 Petronius quoted, 164.  
 Phaniel, 161.  
 Pharaoh, xviii, 143; A, 59.  
 Pharisees, xlv.  
 Philip of Macedon, 158.  
 Philosopher's stone, xx.  
 Phoenicians, xxxvi, 10, 201, 221, 222.  
 Physician prohibited from healing on Sabbath, As, 139.  
 Pickling useless if done by menstruous woman, A, 119.  
 Picture in magic, H, 160, 161, 187; Maronite, 105.  
 Pig, spirit of wicked transmigrating into, Y, 6; in magic, xli, xlv, 202, 209; A, 209, 210; Abipones, 127; As, 161, 208 ff.; E, 209; G, 209; H, 115, 209; I, 183; N.T., 180, 208.  
 Pigeon in magic, As, 49.  
 Pilate, 129.  
 Piles for houses in magic, H, 186, 189.  
 Pillows in magic, A, 207; Eth, 148; H, 38.  
 Pins in magic, M, 145.  
 Pitch in magic, G, 14.  
 Placenta in magic, 201.  
 Plague removed, H, 182.  
 Plague-god, As, 48 (?), 51 (?), 83 ff., 99, 159; see *Namtaru* and *Ura*.  
 Plain-god, xxviii.  
 Planets, xxxv.  
 Plantain in magic, Tonga, 215.  
 Plants in magic, A, xxx; Ab, 104; As, li, 12, 121, 150-4; E (Eth), 155; H, 107; Josephus, 106; M, li, lii; pulled up, tabu, see *Tabu*.  
 Plaque, magical, lxvii, 168.  
 Plaster in magic, As, 187, 188; H, 187.  
 Plutarch quoted, xxxv, 107, 125.  
 Polynesia, 95, 125.  
 Polyphemus, 239.  
 Polypus, H, 129.  
 Pomegranate in magic, 135.  
 Pomos of California, 184.  
 Porcupine in magic, A, 59.  
 Porphyry quoted, 106, 130, 222.  
 Pot in magic, As, xxvii; broken, A, 30, 31; As, (28), (29), (214); H, xlix, lv, (lvi), (lxii), (28), 30, 170, 185; I, 162, 163; M, lii (cf. 206); S, 196.  
 Potato in magic, Maori, 215.  
 Prehistoric man, 238.  
 Priestly Code, 177, 178.  
 Priests, xviii, xxi ff., xl ff., xlv; consecrated, 182, 202; allowed to eat sin-offering, 194 ff.; when not allowed to make divination, As, 139; Galloi priests, 114.  
 Prison, escape from, in magic, lxvi.  
 Prostitution of women, Babylonia, Cyprus, Heliopolis, 79; A, 78, 79.  
 Psellus quoted, xxx, 69, 137, 209, 223.  
*Puhu*, 177.



- Pumpkin in magic, Malagasy, 213.  
 'Pure Abode' = Eridu, 7.  
 Purple in magic, 135.
- 'Queen of Heaven,' H, 207.  
 'Queen of Nineveh,' 65.  
 Queensland, Central, 75.
- Rabba, 71.  
 Rabban Hormizd, xlvi.  
 Rabbi Akiba, xxx, 1.  
 Rabbi Ashi, xx.  
 Rabbi Hanina, xxxii.  
 Rabbi Hyia, xx.  
 Rabbi Isaac Luria, 18.  
 Rabbi Jehudah, 135.  
 Rabbi Joshua, 1.  
 Rabbi Joshua ben Hananiah, xxxiii.  
 Rabbi Meir, 135.  
 Rabbi Nathan, 129.  
 Rabbi Papa, 24.  
 Rabbi Pinchas ben Yair, 4.  
 Rabbi Yochanan, 18, 66.  
 Rabbit, metempsychosis of unclean person into, Kabbala, 4.  
 Rabies, A, 20, 174; H, lxii, 174.  
 Rabišu-demon, liii, 39, 40, 44, 100.  
 Rag in magic, 1; A, 88; Ab, 104; As, 153.  
 Raguel, 74.  
 Rahab, 200.  
 Rahabiel, 161.  
 Rain-time in magic, 135.  
 Raising dead, see *Dead and Ghosts*.  
 Raisins in magic, 139.  
 Ram in magic, H, 220, 231.  
 Raphael, 75, 134, 160.  
 Raṣṣad, 62; guardian of treasure, A, 62.  
 Rat in magic, A, lxvi.  
 Ravens in magic, A, xxx; H, xx; S, 92; raven faces of bat-men, As, 81.  
 Reading *shema*', tabu on, 15.  
 Red in magic, A, xx; As, 171; H, lv, lvi, 160; I, 183. See *Scarlet*.  
 Redeeming the life, Pal, 102; the soul, A, 16; the firstborn, 180, 219 ff.; in Rome, 227.  
 Reed in magic, As, 204, 206, 253; reed-bed prevents spirit leaving grave, H, 91.  
 'Refuse' in magic, As, 153, 204; see *Lu'u*.  
 Reptiles, As, 186; H, 4.  
 Resurrection, A, 16; S, 6.  
 Rheumatism, As, lxiii, 204.  
 Rice in magic, Borneo, Celebes, 163; E. Indies, 156.  
 Right hand or side in magic, A, 46; As, xxiv, xxviii, lvii, lix, 157, 166, 171, 202; H, xxxi, 164.  
 Ring in magic, As, lii; H, lxvi; Josephus, 106; Pal, 135; Tyrol, 137.  
 Rimmon, see *Adad*.  
 Rio, Martin Del, quoted, xvii, xxv, lxii, 68, 72.  
 River-god, As, liv, 214.  
 Rivers, confluence of two, in magic, As, li, 154, 212; cf. H, 144; haunted, see *Demons*; carry away tabu, As, lii, 130, 186, 187; Pers, 168; clay from river-banks, H, 144, 164; in ordeal, xxv; charm to dry up, H, lxviii.  
 Robenhausen, 239.  
 Rocky places haunted, 90.  
 Rome, 174, 227.  
 Roof(-shadow) haunted, H, 91.  
 Roots in magic, H, 164; Josephus, 106; Pal, 107.  
 Rope in magic, A, xviii.  
 Round in magic, H, 186, 189.  
 Royal Tabu, see *Tabu*.  
 Ruala, battle ritual, 158.  
 Rue in magic, Pal. Jews, 72.  
 Ruins haunted, see *Demons*.  
 Running water in magic, see *Water*.  
 Russia, 169, 173, 184, 237.
- Sabbath, lxviii, 15, 51, 58, 72, 119, 138 ff., 170, 252.  
 Sabians, 14, 57, 119, 148, 195, 223.  
 Sacred names invoked, see *Names*.  
 Sacrifices, 80, 93, 121, 133, 139, 157, 194 ff., 221 ff.; to dead, A, G, 16; Phœn, 201; to demons, A, 58; H, 198; Sprenger, 77; human, A, 133; As, 223 ff.; H, 221 ff. See also under the names of sacrificial animals.  
 Sa'dadîn, 80.



- Šadunu, xxxvii.  
 Sadûr, xxxii.  
 Saffron in magic, As, liii; H, 147, 161, 164.  
 Safrié, 62.  
 Saint-Aubin, 239.  
 Saints, A, 79 ff.; inflict punishment, A, 97; in India, 78.  
 Sakai of Perak, 21, 253.  
 Sakilbir-plant, xlv.  
 Saknet Abu Darwish, 105.  
 Šala, 245.  
 Salt in magic, A, 88, 119; As, xxvii, xlii, liii; Borneo, 163; H, 89, 102; Pal, 102.  
 Samaria, xxx.  
 Šamaš, xxi, xxii (Sun), xxiv, xxvi, xxxix, xlii, xliii (Sun), xlv (Sun), xlvii (Sun), lxii (Sun), 26, 33, 34, 64, 67 (Sun), 122 (Sun), 126, 152, 154 (Sun), 157, 158, 160 (Sun), 187 (Sun), 188, 210, 214, 217, 245, 252 (Sun).  
 Šamaš-šum-ukin, 10, 55, 56, 97.  
 Sammael, 86, 87.  
 Samson, 38, 73, 78.  
 Samuel, 9, 24.  
 Sandarach, lxvii.  
 Šappan, xxvii.  
 Sarah, 73, 78.  
 Sarah, daughter of Raguel, lvii, 74, 75, 134.  
 Sar-azag-ga, 160.  
 Šarpanitum, 56, 138, 245.  
 Sarpedon, 72.  
 Satan, xxxii ff., 42, 74, 86, 87, 100, 222, 223; the Devil, 23; the enemy, 54.  
 Saturday, A, xxxi; H, 15, 119.  
 Saturn, 222.  
 Saul, 9.  
 Scapegoat, 178, 182 ff., 200; no proof of its existence in Assyria, 185.  
 Scarlet in magic, H, lv, 185, 188; threads or hair in magic, see *Red*.  
 Scents, Oriental desire for, 133.  
 'Scheiss-Teufel,' 72.  
 Scorpio, moon in, unlucky time for weddings, A, 134.  
 Scorpion in magic, A, 20, 173; S, 54.  
 Scorpion-men, 81.  
 Sea in magic, 180; A, 231; As, xxiii, xlv, lii, liv, lix, 25, 55, 88, 159, 205, 208, 214, 230; E (Eth), 155, 156; M, 157, 206; P, 230; S, liii; haunted, 39 (cf. 47); see *Incantation of the Deep*.  
 Sea-monster, 64 ff.  
 Seals in magic, C, 173; H, lxii; of demon, 149.  
 Šédâ, 44.  
 Šêdim, 44, 55, 56, 58; see *Demons*.  
 Šêdu, liii, 43 ff., 100, 245; see *Demons*.  
 Še'ar change to were-wolves, 57.  
 Seiyid Ahmed el-Bedawi, 79.  
 Selangor, lii.  
 Semi-human spirits, 2, 65, 93; see *Demons*.  
*Senecio vulgaris*, xlv.  
 Senjero, 237.  
 Sennacherib, xxii, 12, 40, 230.  
 Sephardim, 138.  
*Sepher Raziel*, lxviii.  
 September in magic, Incas, 184.  
 Seraph, lviii.  
 Serpent, see *Snake*.  
 Servius Tullius, 72.  
 Sesame in magic, A, xlix; As, xxvi.  
 Sesame-wine in magic, As, xlii, xlv, 34.  
 Seven in magic, A, xx, 5, 16, 37, 58, 62, 89, 166, 167, 169, 207, 229; As, liii, lviii, lix, 32, 33, 100, 138, 166, 167, 170, 187, 188, 206, 208, 214; Babar, 201; Borneo, 163; C, 173; H, lv, lxiv, 17, 21, 27, 144, 170, 185 ff., 217, 252; I, 162; M, 36, 205; N.T., 52; P, 168; S, 114.  
 See *Demons*, the *Seven Spirits*.  
 Seyf el-Mulook, 37.  
 Seyide, 231.  
 Shabriri, 30 (see lxii).  
 Shade of moonlight haunted, see *Demons*.  
 Shadowless demons, H, 61.  
 Shalameans, 11.  
 Shammar, xxix.  
 Shans of China, 184.  
 Shaving in magic, A, xxxi, 229; As, 153; S, 114.  
 Sheba, 57.  
 Shebat, 56.



- Sheep, A, 16, 226, 227, 229, 231; Ab, 104; As, 49, 50 ff., 157; H, 219, 233, 252; Malagasy, 213; S, 51.  
 Shem, 9.  
 Shemâl, 139.  
 Sheôl, 3, 4, 6, 9, 234; see *Underworld*.  
 Shewbread, 207.  
 Shi'ah tradition, 28.  
 Shibbeta, 129.  
 Ships in magic, 154 ff.; A, 231; As, 230, 253; H, 186, 189, 254; E, 1.  
 Shitil, 5.  
 Shoes worn by women in childbed, H, 119; but not by one carrying corpse, H, 119; in magic, As, 153; H, 184.  
 Shoulders in magic, A, 211; I, 163.  
 Shroud in magic, H, 169.  
 Sibylline books, xxxvi.  
 Sickness due to demons (see *Demons*), As, 96; Celebes, 163; N.T., 'Chaldeans,' 100; to eclipse, As, 55; to saints, A, 97; to gods, 96; to breach of tabu, 96, 119, 191 ff., 218; to unwashed hands, 129; to eating fish or dates, 141; to crossing a river, 141.  
 Si'lât, 70.  
 Silk in magic, A, lxvii; Ab, 164; H, xx; I, 164.  
 Siloam, 31.  
 Silver in magic, A, xxix, lxiii, 89; P, lxii.  
 Simon of Samaria, xxx.  
 Sin, xxiv, xxvi, xxxix, 55, 245; see *Moon-god*.  
 Sin, 193; origin of, among Semites, 128.  
 Sin-offering, 182 ff., 194, 216, 218, 243.  
 Sinai, 117.  
 Sinaitic Peninsula, xlv, lviii, lxiii, 40, 59, 89, 159, 173.  
 Sinjar Hills, 6.  
 Sippar, xxi, xxii.  
 Sirens, 68.  
 S'irim, 57, 59.  
 Sisters, two marrying on the same day tabu, H, 135.  
 Šitlamtaea, lix.  
 Šit-napishtim, 12.  
 Situa, 184.  
 Six in magic, H, xxxi, 102.  
 Sixty in magic, H, 91.  
 Skimming-spoon in magic, H, 118.  
 Skin in magic, A, 211; As, 187; Eth, 148.  
 Skull in magic, A, 256.  
 Sleep, A, xxx; magic does not work if sorcerer is asleep, A, xxxii.  
 Smoke in magic, H, lxviii.  
 Snake in magic, A, 20; As, 12, 49, 54, 63, 64; E, xviii, xix; H, xxxi; S, 54; form of Jinn, 57.  
 Sôda, Arab demon, 107.  
 Solomon, 57, 77, 106, 150, 180, 231; Baths of, 79.  
 Solwân, 147.  
 Son of God, 73, 74; see *B'nê Elôhim*.  
 Soudan, xxxvi, lxiii, 10, 11, 60.  
 Soul, see *Ghost*; hymn of, S, 5; beliefs concerning, 3 ff.; transmigration of, see *Ghost*; external soul, see *Ghost*.  
 South Sea Islands, 53.  
 Sozomen quoted, 79, 107.  
 Spain ('ex Gagate'), lxii.  
 Sparrow in magic, A, 37.  
 Speaking with tabooed person renders tabu, Sab, 119.  
 Spearworts in magic, H, 91.  
 σφάγια, 216.  
 Spices in magic, H, 147; M, lii.  
 Spinning in magic, As, lxiv, 166, 167, 171; P, 167.  
 Spirit, see *Demons*, *Ghosts*; spirit-wife, 66, 67; classes of, 2.  
 Spitting in magic, Roman, 227.  
 Spittle in magic, 33, 145; A, xv, 89, 107, 147, 168; As, 33, 153, 185, 206; Ibn Khaldun, 145; M, 22, 36; N.T., 147; Psellus, xxx.  
 Sprenger quoted, xxx, lxiv, 69, 77.  
 Spring in magic, A, 211.  
 Square in magic, H, 186, 189.  
 St. Anthony, 54, 105.  
 St. Cyprian, 42.  
 St. George, 231.  
 St. John, liv.  
 St. Maxime de Turin, 53.  
 St. Nino, 33.  
 St. Paul, xxx, 74.  
 St. Peter, lxvi.



- Stag in magic, Abipones, 127.  
 Stench drives away demons, see *Demons*.  
 Stick in magic, H, xxxi.  
 Stolen money to be restored by magic, A, 62.  
 Stone in magic, A, xxxiii, 89, 158 ff.; As, lxiii; H, lxviii, 18, 207; I, lix; S, 83, 89; Y, 31; Philosopher's Stone, xx.  
 Stones thrown by demons, A, 18.  
 Storm-god, see *Adad*.  
 Storms caused by demons, As, 43, 48, 54; Med, 48.  
 Strabo quoted, xxxv.  
 Street (market-place, broad places) in magic, As, 41, 43, 44, 47, 129, 160, 166, 204, 213.  
 Suakin, xxxvi.  
 Šubari, xxiii.  
 Subarti, 240.  
 Substitutes in magic, 103, 163, 178, 180, 183, 195, 202, 218; A, 177, 229; As, 178, 206, 208, 211; G, 230; H, 212 (cf. 225, 226 ff.); M, 162, 230; N.T., 209.  
 Succuba, succubus, 23, 68 ff., 171.  
 Suez, 40.  
 Sugar in magic, Pal, 102.  
 Sulphur in magic, G, 106; M, lviii.  
   See *Brimstone*.  
 Šumâ, xxxvii.  
 Šuma-ukina, xxxvii.  
 Sumatra, 183.  
 Šume-flesh, 158.  
 Sumerians, 178.  
 Summer in magic, 135.  
 Sun (see *Šamaš*), Esquimaux, 184; H, 11; South Sea Islands, 53; unclean woman not allowed to see, 133; sunrise in magic, A, 159; As, xxvii, xlii, 165, 254; sunset in magic, As, xxvii, 56, 187, 217; M, lviii.  
 Šurpu-series, xxxix.  
 Surrounding with water, H, 107; with meal, As, 204; with lime, As, lvii ff.  
   See also *Circle*.  
 Swallows in magic, A, 61; As, 49; Sumatra, 183.  
 Sweat in magic, Eth, 148.  
 Sweetmeats in magic, Pal, 102; Sab, 14.  
 Sword in magic, see *Iron*.  
 "Sword of Moses," lxviii, 169.  
 Sympathetic magic, 142 ff., 173, 178.  
 Syria, *passim*.  
 Tabarjân, 14.  
 Tabernacle, lv, 130.  
 Tabernacles, Feast of, 182.  
 Table in magic, As, xlii, 25.  
 Tabu, xxi, xxii, xxxix, xl, liv, lxvii, 95 ff., 108 ff., 130 ff., 178, 180 ff., 231, 245 ff.; contagious, 30, 108, 125 ff., 182, 190; H, Maori, 215; holy, 110, 245; unclean, 110, 254; touching *hérem*, H, 176, 215; speaking with tabooed person, As, Sab, 119; cleansed, As, 186; overcome by magic, As, 165.  
 — on adultery, 247.  
 — on beasts, 252; M, 23; passing under the rope of a camel, or under the camel itself, or between two camels, H, 117.  
 — on bribery, 249.  
 — on cardinal sins, 125, 128; H, 182.  
   See also under the names.  
 — on clothes, etc.; clean clothes, As, 139; wearing phylacteries, H, 15; putting on shoes, H, 119, 184.  
 — on cursing, 139.  
 — on dead bodies, 109, 112, 190; A, 27, 118, 210; As, 26, 27, 115, 131 ff., 254; H, lvi, 17, 27, 118, 182, 255; Iamblichus, 117; S, 114; Tobit, 114; passing odour of carcase, H, 117; sleeping in a cemetery, H, 29.  
 — on dregs, As, 126, 254 (cf. 153).  
 — on easing nature, A, 116; H, 132.  
 — on families, 246, 247.  
 — on fire, 250, 252; As, 140, 254; H, 139. (See also *Skeat, Malay Magic*, 319.)  
 — on food, H, 184; eating with friends, H, 15; things cooked in fire (on Sabbath), As, 139; half-baked bread or meat taken with a skimming-spoon, H, 118; bread cooked in ashes or cooked meat, As, 139; eating totems,



- 191; giving totems (animals) to dogs to eat, Abipones, 127; eating torn flesh, H, 207; upsetting maize drink, Abipones, 127; drinking vegetables (?), As, 140 (cf. 254); drinking water drawn overnight, H, 29; drinking from a graveyard well, H, 118.
- Tabu on lying, 248; H, 182.
- on mourning, 251.
- on murder, 257.
- on murderers, 116.
- on nail-parings being scattered, H, 29.
- on oaths, 254; G, 216 ff.; H, 182, 215, 216 ff.
- on offerings, 139, 246.
- on perfume, H, 184.
- on physician's work, 139.
- on plants, pulling up, 253; As, 140; M, 22 (cf. xxxi, 165).
- on pointing with finger, 252.
- on priestly tabus, As, 139; H, 182, 202.
- on prisoners, 247.
- on riding forth, 139.
- Royal, As, 138 ff., 202; H, 182, 202; Tonga, 215.
- Sabbath, 138; H, 252; speaking loudly, As, 139, 140; riding, As, 139; making enquiry, As, 139; cooking, H, 139 (cf. As, 139).
- on sedition, 249.
- on seeing the sun, 126.
- on sexual functions (113, 116): marriage, 113, 134 ff.; A, 116 ff.; As, 121 ff., 131, 255; H, 116 ff., 184; Iamblichus, 117; Min, 116; cohabitation in bed where child sleeps, H, 135; two sisters marrying on same day, H, 135; intercourse with bond-maid promised to another, H, 182; menstruation, 113, 190; A, 116 ff.; As, 120 ff., 126, 131, 255; H, 116 ff., 136; P, 251; S, 116; issues, 113, 190; As, 121 ff., 131, 255; H, 117, 182; childbirth, 112, 113, 134 ff., 190; As, 122, 131, 135, 255; H, 136, 182.
- on sorcery, 252.
- on speech, loose, 249.
- Tabu on stealing and cheating, 248.
- on strife, stirring up, 128.
- on sunstroke, As, 252.
- Tribal, 182.
- on various places (253): threshing-floor, winnowing fan (and meal), 251.
- on vessels, 30.
- on voice raised (cf. xxxi), 139, 140.
- on washing, H, 14, 32, 140, 184; unwashed hands, 120, 129 ff.; tabu removed by washing, H, 130. See also *Washing*.
- on water, 250; on pouring out, H, 28; on the ground, A, Pal, Y, 59; on passing under a bridge over a dry watercourse, H, 117; from unclean, I, 163. See also, on *Washing*.
- on weapons, 251. (See also Skeat, *Malay Magic*, 258, 259.)
- on women: a woman passing between two men, or a man passing between two women (risk of menstruous tabu?), H, 117; widowhood, A, 135.
- on work, 138 ff.
- on writing materials, 251.
- Tacitus quoted, liii.
- Tak-i-Bustan, lxii.
- Takpirtu, xxxviii, 177.
- Tallow in magic, As, xxvii, 154, 158; Maronite, 29. See *Wax*.
- Tamar, 66.
- Tamarisk in magic, A, 88, 253; As, xxiii, lii, lviii, 187, 188.
- Tammuz, 3, 203; month, 64, 139.
- Tanta, 79.
- Tantalus, 239.
- Taper in magic, M, 62; see *Torch*.
- Tasmit, 245.
- Tearing up plants in magic, As, 165; see *Tabu*.
- Teima, 53.
- Teiresias, 8.
- Tellal, xxix.
- Tell-el-kâdi, 80.
- Temple, 93; of Bel, 78; of Ezida, xxxvii; of Hierapolis, liii; of Jerusalem, 117; of Šamaš, xxii; of Theban Jupiter, 78; fire-temple, 92.



- Ten in magic, H, xxxi; M, lii.  
 Tent, sacrifice for, 228.  
 Terah, 222.  
 Terebith in magic, 139.  
 Tertullian quoted, 9.  
 Test of amulet, lxiii.  
 Thabatha, 107.  
 Theban Jupiter selects woman, 78.  
 Theft (stolen money) to be restored by magic, A, 62.  
 Thickets haunted, 90.  
 Thigh, 158; of woman, swelling, H, lv; of camel in magic, Sab, 14.  
 Thirty in magic, As, 209; S, 114.  
 Thirty-six in magic, As, xlii.  
 Thomas of Marga quoted, 92.  
 Thorn in magic, A, lviii; As, 33 (?), 34, 206, 253.  
 Threads in magic, A, lxvii, 169; H, lxvii, 146; coloured or variegated (see *Coloured* and *Corā*), A, 169; As, 33, 165, 170; H, 146; L, 164; M, 162.  
 Three in magic, A, lxvii, 37, 38, 42, 89; As, xxvi, xlii, xlv, lxiv, 26, 34, 157, 161, 167, 171, 214; E, 222; H, 53, 89, 129, 144 (?), 146, 186, 189, 212; I, xxviii, 163, 164; M, lviii, 162, 205; Maronite, 29; P, 168; Roman, 227; Test. of Sol., 43.  
 Three hundred and sixty in magic, As, xlv.  
 Threshold in magic, 135; A, 17, 30, 77, 227, 228; As, xxvi, lix, lxiv, 152, 188; H, 89, 170; M, lviii; Pal, 102; S, 115.  
 Throne of God, A, 5, 52.  
 Throne-bearers, 47, 48, 52; but see Appendix, 256.  
 Thunder in magic, A, 171; bolt, As, lxii; stone, H, 161.  
 Tiamat, xl, 195.  
 Tiberias, 18.  
 Tigris, xxxv, lvii, 25.  
 Tigritiya, Abyssinian madness, 104.  
 T'i-i-series, xli.  
 Timarchides quoted, 130.  
 Timor-laut, 156.  
 Tisri, month, xxxviii, 14, 210, 212.  
 Tobacco in magic, Borneo, 163; E. Indies, 156.  
 Tobias, lvii, 74, 75, 134.  
 Tobit, lvii, 114, 134; cf. 135 for similar story.  
 Toe, place of exit for demon, A, 105, 106.  
 Tomb, see *Grave*.  
 Tonga, 215.  
 Tongue in magic, C, etc., 172.  
 Tonquin, 184.  
 Tooth in magic, A, xlv, 174; As, xliii, xlv; China, M, xliii.  
 Torch in magic, As, lvii, 28, 160, 202, 204, 208; see *Taper*.  
 Torn flesh, H, 207.  
 Tortoise in magic, As, 33 (?); Abipones, 127.  
 Totems, 191, 221, 235.  
 Touching corpse of man executed for murder, A, 76 (cf. Appendix, 256).  
 Touching unclean things, see *Tabu*.  
 Towel in magic, H, 27.  
 Transference of spirits to water, see *Demons*; to animals and wax figures, see *Atonement*.  
 Transmigration, 4 ff.; H, 18, 29.  
 Treasures, xlix, 62.  
 Trees in magic, xviii, 201; H, xxxii; S, xlvii.  
 Trespass offering, 177, 180, 182.  
 Trinity, lx, 51.  
 Tripoli, 17.  
 Trumpet in magic, A, 5; H, 21, 53.  
 Tuesday in magic, H, 30, 58.  
 Tumru, 139.  
 Tuña, Esquimaux spirit, 184.  
 Turning seats upside down after death, H, 15.  
 Twelve in magic, As, xlii, 161.  
 Twenty in magic, As, xxxi, 141.  
 Twenty-eight in magic, As, 138.  
 Twenty-five in magic, As, xxxi.  
 Twenty-one in magic, As, 138; I, 164.  
 Twenty-seven in magic, As, 210.  
 Twenty-two in magic, As, xxxi; I, 164.  
 Twigs in magic, As, 166, 212, 213.  
 Two in magic, A, lxvii, 46; As, xxxi, xlv, li, lix, 165, 166, 202, 204, 212; H, lxvii, 46, 144, 164, 200; M, 22;

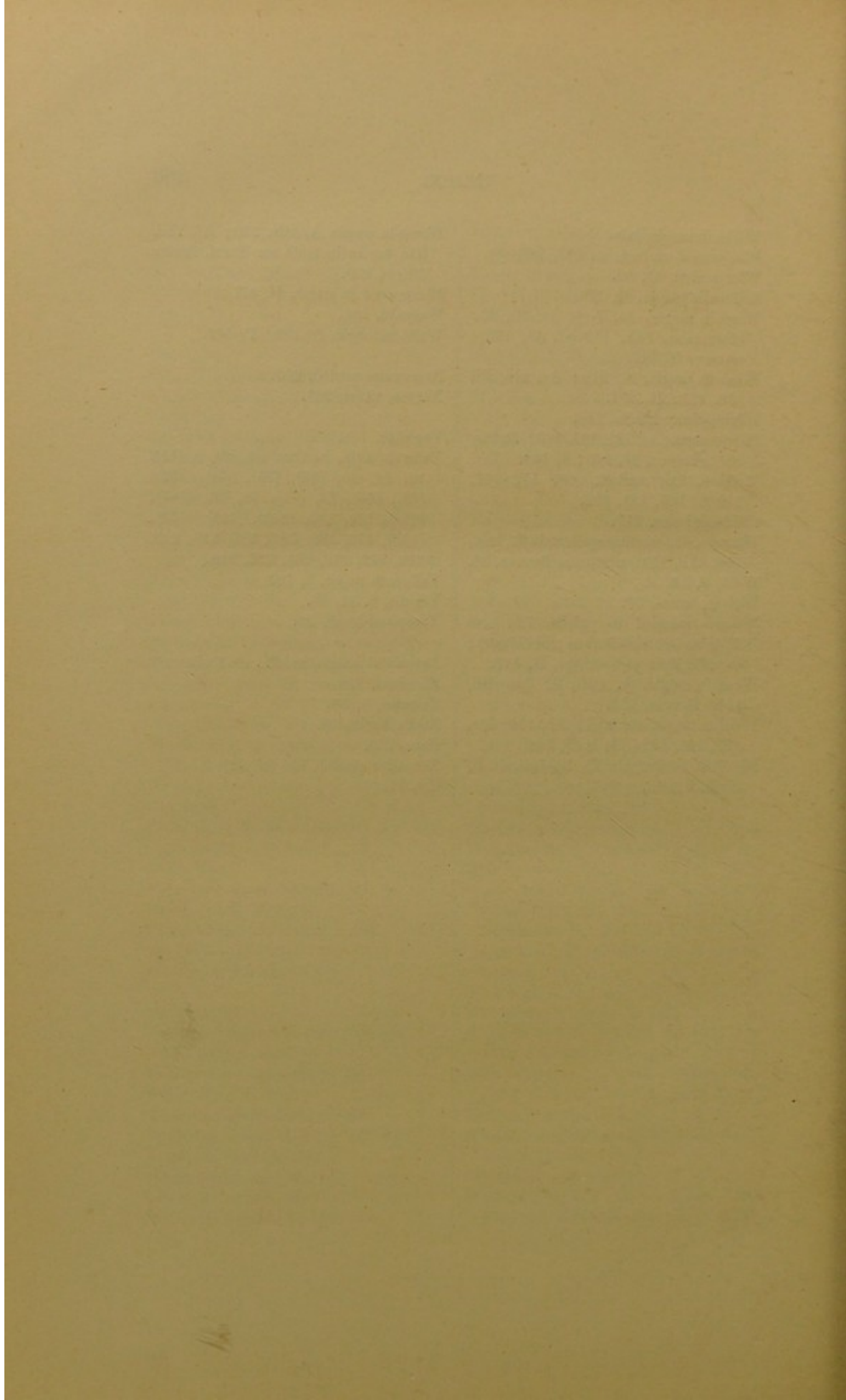


- S, liii; see *Coloured* for two-coloured cords.
- Two Brothers, Tale of the, 37.
- Tyndareus, 216.
- Tyrol, 137.
- Uhâti*, 78.
- Ultz (Westphalia), 239.
- Umm-el-Subyan*, 42.
- Unas, xlix.
- Unburied ghost, see *Ghost*.
- Unclean: beasts, 4, 191, 215 ff.; food, 203; place, H, 91, 200.
- Underworld, A, 5, 58; As, xlvii, 3, 8, 12, 49, 82, 97, 99; E, xlix, 8; Eth, 6; H, 3, 4; Melanesia, 22; (Kutha), 32, 33; (Ekurra), 58, 82. See *Sheöl*.
- Unguent in magic, A, xxx; As, liii, 35, 152, 161 (?).
- Unripe things in magic, H, 135.
- Untimely birth as ghost, see *Abortion*.
- Untimely dead as ghost, see *Ghost*.
- Unwashed hands in magic, As, 120; see *Tabu*.
- 'Unwitting' sins, 182, 191 ff.; cf. 255.
- Upuntu*-meal or -plant in magic, 9, 26, 56, 150, 158.
- Ur, 222.
- Ura, 84 ff.
- Urine, lxx; of ass in libation, As, 34; of camel as medicine, A, 173.
- Urişu*, 224.
- Urkarinnu*-wood, xxxviii.
- Uşurtu*, xxiii, lviii, 126.
- Uterus of animals in magic, 201.
- Utukki limnûti*, xl.
- Utukku*, 8, 39, 44, 45, 97.
- Vampires, 52.
- Variegated threads or hair in magic, As, 33; see *Coloured*.
- Veils protect from demons, 74.
- Venus, lxii, 79, 223.
- Villeneuve-Saint-Georges, 239.
- Vinegar in magic, A, 174; H, 164.
- Virgin kid, As, 166, 167.
- Virgin lamb, As, 167.
- Virgin Mary, lxvi, 64, 73, 74, 138, 207.
- Virgin parchment, H, 160.
- Virgins as ghosts, see *Ghosts* married to spirits; see *Women*.
- Viscera in magic, H, 197.
- Vomiting in magic, As, 153, 204, 250; M, 36.
- Wafer, Holy, in magic, 123.
- Waist in magic, I, 163.
- Washing in magic, A, 122, 126, 135, 256; As, xx, lii, 34, 122, 129 ff., 188, 202, 208, 212, 213, 254; G, lv, 130; H, 14, 28, 129, 140, 184, 187; I, 163; Roman, 227; S, 115; Tonga, 215.
- Watches of the night, As, xxvii; see *Morning* and *Middle*.
- Water in magic, li, lxi, 218; A, lxvii, 28-32, 77, 114, 117, 130, 135, 256; As, xxii, xxvi, xxvii, lii, liii, 25, 26, 28-32, 34, 98, 100, 123, 129 ff., 152, 153, 157, 160, 161, 166, 187, 188, 202, 208, 212-14; E (Eth), 155; G, 28; H, xviii, lv, lviii, 27-32, 91, 129, 146; I, xxviii, 162, 163; M, lii; Malagasy, 213; Maronite, 28-32; Pal, 102, 107; S, lxx; Tonga, 215. Running, A, 79; H, lvi, 29, 164 (cf. 117), 185, 188 (cf. As, 254). Spring, Roman, 227.
- Watering-places haunted, 90; give conception, 79, 80; troubled by spirit, 80.
- Wax in magic, xli, xlvi, li, 142, 159; As, 115, 150; E, 143, 149, 222; (Eth), 156; H, 144; M, 145, 205; impassable by demons, A, 106 (cf. wax dropped in water at Maronite baptism, 29).
- Weddings, A, 30, 134; H, 135; Y, 31.
- Wednesday in magic, Y, 134.
- Wells in magic, A, lxvii, 5, 168; H, 146; haunted, see *Demons*.
- West in magic, As, xxvii, 84, 159, 162, 253; E, 8; H, 164; I, xxviii.
- Westcar Papyrus, 143.
- Wheat in magic, As, xlii, xlv; H, xxxi; Pal, 102. See *Corn*.
- 'Wheat-stones,' lxiii ff.
- White in magic, A, xx, lv, 5, 105; As, 161, 165, 170, 171, 203; H, 30, 212.



- Wicks in magic, lxiv.  
 Widowhood unclean, A, 135, 187.  
 Wier quoted, 69, 82.  
 Willow in magic, H, 170.  
 Wind in magic, As, 7, 8, 54, 60, 83;  
   bears tabu, Sab, 119 (cf. As, 166);  
   sorcery, H, 147.  
 Wine in magic, A, 210; As, xlv, lii,  
   158, 187; H, 201.  
 Wiping away a tabu, 215.  
 Wise-woman, As, 121, 165, 166; Babar,  
   201; Borneo, 36, 163; I, 164.  
 Witches, xxi, xxiv ff., 68, 77, 147,  
   150 ff., 166, 188, 252.  
 'Witting' sins, 217.  
 Wizards, 68; casting spell, xxiv ff., lxiv,  
   166; Ab, 103; wise-man, Borneo, 36.  
 Wolf, S, 54.  
 Wolves, were-, 57.  
 Women married to spirits, 72; see  
   *Virgins* (see also *Barren* and *Ghosts*);  
   stepping over nail-parings, H, 147.  
 Wood in magic, A, xviii, 8; As, xliii,  
   154; Borneo, 163.  
 Wool in magic, A, lxvii; Ab, 164; As,  
   167, 171, 192; H, lxvii, 164.  
 Word of power, xlvi ff., lx, lxvi, lxvii,  
   lxviii, 31, 42.  
 Worm in magic, A, xlv, 210; As, xliii.  
   (On worms in teeth see Skeat, *Malay*  
   *Magic*, 359.)  
 Wormwood in magic, H, 87.  
 Wotyaks, 184.  
 Wrist in magic, A, 169; P, 168.  
 Xenocrates quoted, 203.  
 Xerxes, xxxvi, 230.  
 Yaghūth, 158.  
 Yahweh, xviii, lv, (lxvi), 4, (6), 9, (11),  
   12, 24, 29, (33), (38), (51), (52),  
   (58), (66), 73, (74), 78, 86, (107),  
   (118), 139, 140, (148), (149), (158),  
   (172), 176, 182, 187, 197, 216, 219,  
   220, 222, 226, 231, 236, 246.  
 Yellow in magic, I, 163.  
 Yezidis, 6, 31, 59.  
 Yuseph el-hagg, liv.  
*Zammaru*-priests, xxi ff., xlv ('singer')  
 Zebedani, 226.  
 Zemzem, 5, 80.  
 Zerka Ma'in, 59.  
 Zeus, 254.  
 Zoroaster quoted, 119 (cf. 52)  
 Zû, 11.







## LIST OF BIBLICAL QUOTATIONS.

GENESIS:—	page	LEVITICUS (cont.):—	page	NUMBERS:—	page
xxi, 1, 2 . . .	73, 78	v, 2 . . . . .	27	i, 51 . . . . .	130
xxii, 1 ff. . . .	220	vi . . . . .	182	iii, 12 . . . . .	236
xxix, 31 . . . .	78	vii, 38 . . . . .	198	iii, 13 . . . . .	220
xxx, 14 . . . .	lxiv	viii, 1 ff. . . .	182, 194	v, 1 . . . . .	114, 116
Exodus:—		ix . . . . .	182, 194, 198	v, 6 . . . . .	182
iv . . . . .	xviii, xix	ix, 9-15 . . . .	198	v, 11 ff. . . . .	lv
viii, 19 . . . .	97	x, 1, 2 . . . . .	139	vi, 1 . . . . .	114
xii, 23 . . . . .	86	x, 16-20 . . . .	198	vi, 9 ff. . . . .	182
xiii, 2, 12 ff. . .	219	xi, 29-38 . . . .	30	vi, 13 ff. . . . .	182
xiii, 13 . . . .	220	xii, 2 . . . . .	136	viii, 6 . . . . .	182
xiii, 19 . . . .	10	xii, 2 ff. . . . .	182	ix, 6 . . . . .	114
xv, 25 . . . . .	xviii	xiii . . . . .	182	xv, 24 . . . . .	182
xvii, 6 . . . . .	xviii	xiv . . . . .	182, 194	xv, 27 . . . . .	182
xviii, 15 ff. . . .	219	xiv, 38, 46 . . .	187	xv, 38 . . . . .	164
xix, 15 . . . . .	117, 247	xiv, 51, 52 . . .	188	xvi, 26 . . . . .	108
xxi, 17 . . . . .	247	xv . . . . .	116, 194	xvi, 46 . . . . .	182
xxii, 1 . . . . .	248	xv, 2 ff. . . . .	182	xviii, 15 ff. . . .	219, 220
xxii, 18 . . . .	xxix, 252	xv, 16-18 . . . .	117	xix, 1 ff. . . . .	lv
xxii, 20 . . . .	246	xv, 19 . . . . .	136	xix, 10 . . . . .	187
xxii, 28 . . . .	246, 249	xvi . . . . .	182, 184, 198	xix, 15 . . . . .	28
xxii, 31 . . . .	207	xvii, 7 . . . . .	59, 198	xix, 16 . . . . .	17
xxiii, 1 . . . . .	248	xvii, 11, 14 . . .	195	xix, 17 ff. . . . .	182
xxiii, 4 . . . . .	252	xvii, 15 . . . . .	130	xxii, 4 . . . . .	116
xxiii, 8 . . . . .	249	xviii, 1 ff. . . .	247	xxii, 5 . . . . .	xxv
xxix, 1 ff. . . .	182, 194, 198	xviii, 19 . . . .	118	xxiii, 24 . . . . .	241
xxix, 12, 14 . . .	198	xix, 11 . . . . .	248	xxiv, 8 . . . . .	241
xxx . . . . .	194	xix, 12 . . . . .	254	xxviii . . . . .	182
xxx, 10, 15 . . .	182	xix, 15 . . . . .	117, 249	xxix, 1 ff. . . . .	182, 202
xxxii, 33 . . . .	12	xix, 19 . . . . .	lxvii	xxxi, 19-24 . . .	116
xxxv, 3 . . . . .	139, 251	xix, 20 ff. . . .	182	xxxi, 22, 23 . . .	lviii
LEVITICUS:—		xix, 26, 31 . . .	252		
i . . . . .	182	xix, 32 . . . . .	247	DEUTERONOMY:—	
i, 1-7 . . . . .	198	xix, 35, 36 . . .	248	xii, 16 . . . . .	29
iii, 16 . . . . .	197	xx, 2 . . . . .	222	xii, 23 . . . . .	195
iv . . . . .	194, 198	xx, 6 . . . . .	252	xii, 30, 31 . . . .	222
iv, 1 ff., 3, 13 ff.	182	xx, 9, 10 . . . .	247	xviii, 10 . . . . .	xxix
iv, 22 . . . . .	140, 182	xxi, 10 . . . . .	251	xviii, 11 . . . . .	252
iv, 27 ff. . . . .	182	xxii, 4 . . . . .	27, 116	xviii, 18 . . . . .	222
v . . . . .	215	xxii, 14 . . . . .	182	xix, 14 . . . . .	248
v, 1 ff., 15 ff. . .	182	xxii, 27 . . . . .	252	xxi, 1 . . . . .	200
		xxiii . . . . .	182, 194	xxii, 1 . . . . .	252



DEUT. (cont.):—	page	PROVERBS:—	page	MARK (cont.):—	page
xxii, 6 . . . .	252	xxvii, 9 . . . .	133	ix, 14 . . . .	101
xxiii, 21 . . . .	246	xxx, 15 . . . .	63	ix, 38 . . . .	xlvi
xxv, 13-15 . . . .	248	ECCLESIASTES:—		LUKE:—	
xxvi, 14 . . . .	14	iv, 12 . . . .	167	iv, 34 . . . .	149
xxvii, 16 . . . .	247	ISAIAH:—		viii, 26 ff. . . .	208
xxvii, 17 . . . .	248	vi, 6 . . . .	lviii	ix, 49 . . . .	xlvi
xxxii, 17 . . . .	44	viii, 19 . . . .	14	xi, 24 . . . .	50, 91
JOSHUA:—		xiv . . . .	4	JOHN:—	
vi, 23 . . . .	200	xxxviii, 10 . . . .	3	v, 4 . . . .	80
vi, 26 . . . .	228	xxxviii, 18 . . . .	4	x, 20 . . . .	60
vii . . . .	176	xlvi, 12, 13 . . . .	xxxv	ACTS:—	
viii, 29 . . . .	13	lvii, 8 . . . .	128	viii, 9 . . . .	xxx
JUDGES:—		JEREMIAH:—		xii, 7 ff. . . .	lxvi
xiii, 3 . . . .	73, 78	vii, 18 . . . .	207	xiii, 6 . . . .	xxx
1 SAMUEL:—		vii, 30-2 . . . .	222	xvi, 16 . . . .	xxx
ii, 6 . . . .	9	viii, 1 ff. . . .	10	xix, 13 . . . .	xxx
iv, 7 . . . .	158	xi, 19 . . . .	205	xix, 19 . . . .	xxx, xxxvi
xxviii, 7 . . . .	9	xix, 3-5 . . . .	222	1 CORINTHIANS:—	
xxviii, 14 . . . .	4	xxxii, 35 . . . .	222	x, 20 . . . .	198
2 SAMUEL:—		EZEKIEL:—		HEBREWS:—	
xxiv, 16 . . . .	86	iv, 1, 2 . . . .	156	ix, 22 . . . .	195
1 KINGS:—		xiii, 18 . . . .	38	REVELATION:—	
xviii . . . .	xviii	xvi, 20, 21 . . . .	222	iii, 1 . . . .	52
2 KINGS:—		xxiii . . . .	73	iv, 5 . . . .	52
v, 10 . . . .	liv	xxxii, 27 . . . .	4	v, 6 . . . .	52
xvi, 3 . . . .	222	xlvi, 7-9 . . . .	114	ix, 7 . . . .	81
xvii, 31 . . . .	222	xlvi, 18 ff. . . .	182	xii, 4 . . . .	43
xix, 35 . . . .	86	xlvi, 18 ff. . . .	182	xv, 6 . . . .	51
xxiii, 10 . . . .	222	HOSEA:—		xviii, 2 . . . .	92
1 CHRONICLES:—		ix, 4 . . . .	14	TOBIT:—	
xxi, 1 . . . .	87	JONAH:—		i, 16 . . . .	24
JOB:—		i, 14 . . . .	1	ii, 9 . . . .	114
i, ii . . . .	87	i, 17 . . . .	53	iii, 17 . . . .	74
ii, 13 . . . .	15	ZECHARIAH:—		vi, 7 . . . .	lvii
iv, 15 . . . .	8, 40	iii . . . .	87	vi, 14 . . . .	74, 134
vii, 10 . . . .	3	MATTHEW:—		viii, 2 . . . .	lvii, 134
x, 21 . . . .	3	iii, 5 . . . .	liv	viii, 3 . . . .	lvii
xi, 8 . . . .	3	iv, 1 . . . .	91	xii, 12, 15 . . . .	52
xvii, 16 . . . .	3	vii, 22 . . . .	xlvi	WISDOM:—	
PSALMS:—		viii, 28 ff. . . .	208	xii, 4-6 . . . .	222
xxix, 3-9 . . . .	30	xii, 24 . . . .	xlvi	ECCLESIASTICUS:—	
lxxxviii, 5 . . . .	4	xvii, 14 . . . .	101	xxi, 27 . . . .	87
lxxxix, 48 . . . .	87	xxvii, 24 . . . .	130	BARUCH:—	
cvi, 37 . . . .	44, 222	MARK:—		vi, 29 . . . .	121
cvi, 38 . . . .	222	v, 1 ff. . . .	208		
cix, 6 . . . .	87	vii, 22 . . . .	88		



ERRATUM.

Page 163, line 12. *For* pot *read* foot.



